



## **CONSTRUCT CLC COTTAGE - HOSPICE**

VA PROJECT NO.: 438-420

SCHEMMER PROJECT NO.: 06054.034

100% CD SUBMITTAL  
VOLUME 3  
JUNE 2021

**Prepared By:**

# **SCHEMMER**

*Design with Purpose. Build with Confidence.*



**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
 VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS  
 Section 00 01 10**

**VOLUME 1**

	<i>DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS</i>	<i>DATE</i>
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	06-30
	<i>DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</i>	
01 00 00	General Requirements	06-30
01 32 16.13	Network Analysis Schedules - Major Construction Project Design-Bid-Build	06-30
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	06-30
01 33 24	Electronic Submittal Procedures	06-30
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	06-30
01 42 19	Reference Standards	06-30
01 45 00	Quality Control	06-30
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	06-30
01 58 16	Temporary Interior Signage	06-30
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	06-30
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	06-30
	<i>DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS</i>	
02 21 13	Site Surveys	06-30
02 41 00	Demolition	06-30
02 82 13.13	Glovebag Asbestos Abatement	06-30
	<i>DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE</i>	
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete	06-30
	<i>DIVISION 04 - MASONRY</i>	
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	06-30
04 05 16	Masonry Grouting	06-30
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	06-30
04 72 00	Cast Stone Masonry	06-30
	<i>DIVISION 05 - METALS</i>	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	06-30
05 12 13	Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel	06-30
05 31 00	Steel Decking	06-30
05 40 00	Cold-Formed Metal Framing	06-30
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	06-30
05 51 00	Metal Stairs	06-30

	<b><i>DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES</i></b>	
06 10 00	<i>Rough Carpentry</i>	06-30
	<b><i>DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</i></b>	
07 13 00	<i>Sheet Waterproofing (Showers)</i>	06-30
07 21 13	<i>Thermal Insulation</i>	06-30
07 22 00	<i>Roof and Deck Insulation</i>	06-30
07 27 27	<i>Air &amp; Vapor Barrier</i>	06-30
07 31 14	<i>Metal Shingles</i>	06-30
07 53 23	<i>Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer Roofing</i>	06-30
07 60 00	<i>Flashing and Sheet Metal</i>	06-30
07 61 16	<i>Standing Seam Metal Roofing</i>	06-30
07 84 00	<i>Firestopping</i>	06-30
07 92 00	<i>Joint Sealants</i>	06-30
07 95 13	<i>Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies</i>	06-30
	<b><i>DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS</i></b>	
08 11 13	<i>Hollow Metal Doors and Frames</i>	06-30
08 14 00	<i>Interior Wood Doors</i>	06-30
08 41 13	<i>Aluminum Entrances</i>	06-30
08 44 13	<i>Glazed Curtain Walls</i>	06-30
08 71 00	<i>Door Hardware</i>	06-30
08 71 13	<i>Automatic Door Operators</i>	06-30
08 80 00	<i>Glazing</i>	06-30
	<b><i>DIVISION 09 - FINISHES</i></b>	
09 06 00	<i>Schedule for Finishes</i>	06-30
09 22 16	<i>Non-Structural Metal Framing</i>	06-30
09 29 00	<i>Gypsum Board</i>	06-30
09 30 13	<i>Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling</i>	06-30
09 51 00	<i>Acoustical Ceilings</i>	06-30
09 54 23	<i>Linear Metal Ceilings</i>	06-30
09 65 13	<i>Resilient Base and Accessories</i>	06-30
09 65 16	<i>Resilient Sheet Flooring</i>	06-30
09 65 19	<i>Resilient Tile Flooring</i>	06-30
09 91 00	<i>Painting</i>	06-30
	<b><i>DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES</i></b>	
10 26 00	<i>Wall and Door Protection</i>	06-30
10 28 00	<i>Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories</i>	06-30
10 44 13	<i>Fire Extinguisher Cabinets</i>	06-30
	<b><i>DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS</i></b>	
12 24 00	<i>Window Shades</i>	06-30
12 32 00	<i>Manufactured Wood Casework</i>	06-30
12 36 00	<i>Countertops</i>	06-30

<b>VOLUME 2</b>		
	<i>DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION</i>	
21 08 00	<i>Commissioning of Fire Suppression System</i>	06-30
21 13 13	<i>Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems</i>	06-30
	<i>DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING</i>	
22 05 11	<i>Common Work Results for Plumbing</i>	06-30
22 05 12	<i>General Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment</i>	06-30
22 05 19	<i>Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping</i>	06-30
22 05 23	<i>General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping</i>	06-30
22 07 11	<i>Plumbing Insulation</i>	06-30
22 08 00	<i>Commissioning of Plumbing Systems</i>	06-30
22 11 00	<i>Facility Water Distribution</i>	06-30
22 11 23	<i>Domestic Water Pumps</i>	06-30
22 13 00	<i>Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping</i>	06-30
22 14 00	<i>Facility Storm Drainage</i>	06-30
22 35 00	<i>Domestic Water Heat Exchangers</i>	06-30
22 40 00	<i>Plumbing Fixtures</i>	06-30
22 42 26	<i>Commercial Disposers</i>	06-30
22 62 00	<i>Vacuum Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities</i>	06-30
22 63 00	<i>Gas Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities</i>	06-30
	<i>DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)</i>	
23 05 11	<i>Common Work Results for HVAC</i>	06-30
23 05 12	<i>General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment</i>	06-30
23 05 41	<i>Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment</i>	06-30
23 05 93	<i>Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC</i>	06-30
23 07 11	<i>HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation</i>	06-30
23 08 00	<i>Commissioning of HVAC Systems</i>	06-30
23 09 23	<i>Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC</i>	06-30
23 21 13	<i>Hydronic Piping</i>	06-30
23 21 23	<i>Hydronic Pumps</i>	06-30
23 22 13	<i>Steam and Condensate Heating Piping</i>	06-30
23 23 00	<i>Refrigerant Piping</i>	06-30
23 25 00	<i>HVAC Water Treatment</i>	06-30
23 31 00	<i>HVAC Ducts and Casings</i>	06-30
23 34 00	<i>HVAC Fans</i>	06-30
23 36 00	<i>Air Terminal Units</i>	06-30
23 37 00	<i>Air Outlets and Inlets</i>	06-30
23 38 13	<i>Commercial-Kitchen Hoods</i>	06-30
23 40 00	<i>HVAC Air Cleaning Devices</i>	06-30
23 73 00	<i>Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units</i>	06-30
23 81 00	<i>Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment</i>	06-30

23 82 00	<i>Convection Heating and Cooling Units</i>	06-30
23 82 16	<i>Air Coils</i>	06-30
<b>VOLUME 3</b>		
<b>DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL</b>		
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	06-30
26 05 13	Medium-Voltage Cables	06-30
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	06-30
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	06-30
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	06-30
26 05 41	Underground Electrical Construction	06-30
26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	06-30
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	06-30
26 09 23	Lighting Controls	06-30
26 12 19	Pad-Mounted, Liquid-Filled, Medium-Voltage Transformers	06-30
26 24 16	Panelboards	06-30
26 26 00	Power Distribution Units for Static Uninterruptible Power Systems	06-30
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	06-30
26 29 11	Motor Controllers	06-30
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	06-30
26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection	06-30
26 43 13	Surge Protective Device	06-30
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	06-30
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting	06-30
<b>DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS</b>		
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	06-30
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	06-30
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	06-30
27 08 00	Commissioning of Communications Systems	06-30
27 10 00	Control, Communication and Signal Wiring	06-30
27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	06-30
27 15 00	Communications Structured Cabling	06-30
27 51 16	Public Address and Mass Notification Systems	06-30
27 52 23	Nurse Call and Code Blue Systems	06-30
<b>DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY</b>		
28 05 00	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	06-30
28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	06-30
28 05 28.33	Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security	06-30
28 08 00	Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems	06-30
28 13 00	Physical Access Control System	06-30
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	06-30

<b>VOLUME 4</b>		
	<b>DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK</b>	
31 20 11	Earthwork (Short Form)	06-30
	<b>DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS</b>	
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	06-30
32 17 23	Pavement Markings	06-30
32 31 40	High Security Gate	06-30
32 90 00	Planting	06-30
	<b>DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES</b>	
33 10 00	Water Utilities	06-30
33 30 00	Sanitary Sewer Utilities	06-30
33 40 00	Storm Sewer Utilities	06-30
33 63 00	Steam Energy Distribution	06-30
	<b>APPENDICES</b>	
	Structural Calculations	06-30
	Signed Envelope COMcheck Report	06-30
	Signed Mechanical COMcheck Report	06-30
	Signed Electrical COMcheck Report	06-30
	UL Designs	06-30
	Hydraulic Calculations - Area 1	06-30
	Hydraulic Calculations - Area 2	06-30
	Hydraulic Calculations - Area 3	06-30
	Hydraulic Calculations - Area 4	06-30
	CLC Cottage - Blast Design Narrative	06-30





**SECTION 26 05 11**

**REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

**1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The latest International Building Code (IBC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

**1.3 TEST STANDARDS**

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
  - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
  - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
  - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

**1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
  1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
  2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render

satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

#### **1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS**

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new, and shall have superior quality and freshness.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
  - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
  - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
  - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Tests are specified, Factory Tests shall be performed in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the contractor. In addition, the following requirements shall be complied with:
  - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COR a minimum of thirty (30) days prior to the manufacturer's performing of the factory tests.

2. When factory tests are successful, contractor shall furnish four (4) copies of the equipment manufacturer's certified test reports to the COR fourteen (14) days prior to shipment of the equipment, and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of the factory tests.
3. When factory tests are not successful, factory tests shall be repeated in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness factory re-testing.

#### **1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

#### **1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION**

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
  1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
  2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
  3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.
  4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
  5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

#### **1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE**

- A. All electrical work shall comply with requirements of the latest NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, NFPA 99, NFPA 110, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J - General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K - Medical

and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S - Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.

- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. However, energized electrical work may be performed only for the non-destructive and non-invasive diagnostic testing(s), or when scheduled outage poses an imminent hazard to patient care, safety, or physical security. In such case, all aspects of energized electrical work, such as the availability of appropriate/correct personal protective equipment (PPE) and the use of PPE, shall comply with the latest NFPA 70E, as well as the following requirements:
  - 1. Only Qualified Person(s) shall perform energized electrical work. Supervisor of Qualified Person(s) shall witness the work of its entirety to ensure compliance with safety requirements and approved work plan.
  - 2. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor and the Qualified Person(s) who is designated to perform the work shall visually inspect, verify and confirm that the work area and electrical equipment can safely accommodate the work involved.
  - 3. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor shall develop and submit a job specific work plan, and energized electrical work request to the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. At the minimum, the work plan must include relevant information such as proposed work schedule, area of work, description of work, name(s) of Supervisor and Qualified Person(s) performing the work, equipment to be used, procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
  - 4. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has obtained written approval of the work plan, and the energized electrical work request from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. The Contractor shall make these approved documents present and available at the time and place of energized electrical work.

5. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has invited and received acknowledgment from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee to witness the work.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

#### **1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
  2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

#### **1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved

lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.

- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by the latest NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall show the followings:
1. Nominal system voltage.
  2. Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.
  3. Arc flash boundary.
  4. Available arc flash incident energy and the corresponding working distance.
  5. Minimum arc rating of clothing.
  6. Site-specific level of PPE.

#### **1.12 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.
- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION \_\_\_\_\_".

2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
  3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
  2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
  3. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:
1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
  2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
  3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
  4. The manuals shall include:
    - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
    - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
    - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
    - d. Installation instructions.
    - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
    - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
    - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.



- h. Performance data.
  - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
  - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
- 1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
  - 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
  - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
  - 4. Duct sealing compound.
  - 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

**1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER**

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

**1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.

- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests for the equipment. Repair, replacement, and re-testing shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

**1.15 WARRANTY**

- A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

**1.16 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent and factory-trained instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be factory-trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

---END---

**SECTION 26 05 13**  
**MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of medium-voltage cables, indicated as cable or cables in this section, and medium-voltage cable splices and terminations.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for medium-voltage cables.
- D. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Manholes and ducts for medium-voltage cables.
- E. Section 26 12 19, PAD-MOUNTED, LIQUID-FILLED, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: Medium-voltage cable terminations for use in pad-mounted, liquid-filled, medium-voltage transformers.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 FACTORY TESTS**

- A. Factory Tests shall be required.
- B. Factory Tests shall be in accordance with Paragraph, MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirement:
1. A representative sample of Medium-voltage cables from each lot shall be factory tested per NEMA WC 74 to ensure that there are no electrical defects in that specific lot of cable.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:

- a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - b. Submit the following data for approval:
    - 1) Complete electrical ratings.
    - 2) Installation instructions.
2. Samples:
- a. After approval of submittal and prior to installation, Contractor shall furnish a sample in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
3. Certifications:
- a. Factory Test Reports: Submit certified factory production test reports for approval.
  - b. Field Test Reports: Submit field test reports for approval.
  - c. Compatibility: Submit a certificate from the cable manufacturer that the splices and terminations are approved for use with the cable.
  - d. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
    - 1) Certification by the manufacturer that the cables, splices, and terminations conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
    - 2) Certification by the Contractor that the cables, splices, and terminations have been properly installed and tested.
    - 3) Certification by the Contractor that each splice and each termination were completely installed in a single continuous work period by a single qualified worker without any overnight interruption.
4. Qualified Worker Approval:
- a. Qualified workers who install cables, splices, and terminations shall have a minimum of five years of experience splicing and terminating cables, including experience with the materials in the approved splices and terminations. Qualified workers who perform cable testing shall have a minimum of five year of experience performing electrical testing of medium-voltage cables, including the ability to understand, interpret test results and develop test report.
  - b. Furnish satisfactory proof of such experience for each qualified worker who splices or terminates the cables.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B3-13.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
  - 48-09.....Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations Used on Shielded Cables Having Laminated Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 765 kV or Extruded Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 500 kV
  - 386-06.....Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems above 600 V
  - 400-12.....Guide for Field Testing and Evaluation of the Insulation of Shielded Power Cable Systems
  - 400.2-13.....Guide for Field Testing of Shielded Power Cable Systems Using Very Low Frequency (VLF)
  - 404-12.....Extruded and Laminated Dielectric Shielded Cable Joints Rated 2500 V to 500,000 V
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - WC 71-14.....Non-Shielded Cables Rated 2001-5000 Volts for Use in the Distribution of Electric Energy
  - WC 74-12.....5-46 KV Shielded Power Cable for Use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- F. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
  - 1072-06 .....Medium-Voltage Power Cables

**1.7 SHIPMENT AND STORAGE**

- A. Cable shall be shipped on reels such that it is protected against physical, mechanical and environmental damage. Each end of each length of cable shall be hermetically sealed with manufacturer's end caps and securely attached to the reel.

- B. Cable stored and/or cut on site shall have the ends turned down, and sealed with cable manufacturer's standard cable end seals, or field-installed heat-shrink cable end seals.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CABLE**

- A. Cable shall be in accordance with ASTM, IEEE, NEC, NEMA and UL and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Single conductor stranded copper conforming to ASTM B3.
- C. Voltage Rating:
  - 1. 15,000 V cable shall be used on all distribution systems with voltages ranging from 5,000 V to 15,000 V.
- D. Insulation:
  - 1. Insulation level shall be 133%.
  - 2. Types of insulation:
    - a. Cable type abbreviation, EPR: Ethylene propylene rubber insulation shall be thermosetting, light and heat stabilized.
    - b. Cable type abbreviation, XLP, XLPE, or TR-XLPE: cross-linked polyethylene insulation shall be thermosetting, light and heat stabilized, and chemically cross-linked.
- E. Insulation shield shall be semi-conducting. Conductor shield shall be semi-conducting.
- F. Insulation shall be wrapped with copper shielding tape, helically-applied over semi-conducting insulation shield.
- G. Heavy duty, overall protective polyvinyl chloride jacket shall enclose every cable. The manufacturer's name, cable type and size, and other pertinent information shall be marked or molded clearly on the overall protective jacket.
- H. Cable temperature ratings for continuous operation, emergency overload operation, and short circuit operation shall be not less than the NEC, NEMA WC 71, or NEMA WC 74 standard for the respective cable.

### **2.2 SPLICES AND TERMINATIONS**

- A. Materials shall be compatible with the cables being spliced and terminated, and shall be suitable for the prevailing environmental conditions.
- B. In locations where moisture might be present, the splices shall be watertight. In manholes and pullboxes, the splices shall be submersible.

C. Splices:

1. Shall comply with IEEE 404. Include all components required for complete splice, with detailed instructions.

D. Terminations:

1. Shall comply with IEEE 48. Include shield ground strap for shielded cable terminations.
3. Load-break terminations for indoor and outdoor use: 200 A loadbreak premolded rubber elbow connectors with bushing inserts, suitable for submersible applications. Separable connectors shall comply with the requirements of IEEE 386, and shall be interchangeable between suppliers. Allow sufficient slack in medium-voltage cable, ground, and drain wires to permit elbow connectors to be moved to their respective parking stands.
4. Ground metallic cable shields with a device designed for that purpose, consisting of a solderless connector enclosed in watertight rubber housing covering the entire assembly.
5. Provide insulated cable supports to relieve any strain imposed by cable weight or movement. Ground cable supports to the grounding system.

**2.3 FIREPROOFING TAPE**

- A. Fireproofing tape shall be flexible, non-corrosive, self-extinguishing, arcproof, and fireproof intumescent elastomer. Securing tape shall be glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (0.75 inch) wide.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Cable shall be installed in conduit above grade and duct bank below grade.
- C. All cables of a feeder shall be pulled simultaneously.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 5kV and 15kV) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- E. Splice the cables only in manholes and pullboxes.
- F. Ground shields in accordance with Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- G. Cable maximum pull length, maximum pulling tension, and minimum bend radius shall conform with the recommendations of the manufacturer.

- H. Use suitable lubricating compounds on the cables to prevent pulling damage. Provide compounds that are not injurious to the cable jacket and do not harden or become adhesive.
- I. Seal the cable ends prior to pulling, to prevent the entry of moisture or lubricant.

### **3.2 PROTECTION DURING SPLICING OPERATIONS**

- A. Blowers shall be provided to force fresh air into manholes where free movement or circulation of air is obstructed. Waterproof protective coverings shall be available on the work site to provide protection against moisture while a splice is being made. Pumps shall be used to keep manholes dry during splicing operations. Under no conditions shall a splice or termination be made that exposes the interior of a cable to moisture. A manhole ring at least 150 mm (6 inches) above ground shall be used around the manhole entrance to keep surface water from entering the manhole. Unused ducts shall be plugged and water seepage through ducts in use shall be stopped before splicing.

### **3.3 PULLING CABLES IN DUCTS AND MANHOLES**

- A. Cables shall be pulled into ducts with equipment designed for this purpose, including power-driven winches, cable-feeding flexible tube guides, cable grips, pulling eyes, and lubricants. A sufficient number of qualified workers and equipment shall be employed to ensure the careful and proper installation of the cable.
- B. Cable reels shall be set up at the side of the manhole opening and above the duct or hatch level, allowing cables to enter through the opening without reverse bending. Flexible tube guides shall be installed through the opening in a manner that will prevent cables from rubbing on the edges of any structural member.
- C. Cable shall be unreeled from the top of the reel. Pay-out shall be carefully controlled. Cables to be pulled shall be attached through a swivel to the main pulling wire by means of a suitable cable grip and pulling eye.
- D. Woven-wire cable grips shall be used to grip the cable end when pulling small cables and short straight lengths of heavier cables.
- E. Pulling eyes shall be attached to the cable conductors to prevent damage to the cable structure.
- F. Cables shall be liberally coated with a suitable lubricant as they enter the tube guide or duct. Rollers, sheaves, or tube guides around



which the cable is pulled shall conform to the minimum bending radius of the cable.

- G. Cables shall be pulled into ducts at a reasonable speed. Cable pulling using a vehicle shall not be permitted. Pulling operations shall be stopped immediately at any indication of binding or obstruction, and shall not be resumed until the potential for damage to the cable is corrected. Sufficient slack shall be provided for free movement of cable due to expansion or contraction.
- H. Splices in manholes shall be firmly supported on cable racks. Cable ends shall overlap at the ends of a section to provide sufficient undamaged cable for splicing.
- I. Cables cut in the field shall have the cut ends immediately sealed to prevent entrance of moisture.

### **3.4 SPLICES AND TERMINATIONS**

- A. Install the materials as recommended by the manufacturer, including precautions pertaining to air temperature and humidity during installation.
- B. Installation shall be executed by qualified person trained to perform medium-voltage equipment installations. Tools shall be as recommended or provided by the manufacturer. Installation shall comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Splices in manholes shall be located midway between cable racks on walls of manholes, and supported with cable arms at approximately the same elevation as the enclosing duct.
- D. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices and terminations have been installed, the Contractor shall replace the unsatisfactory splices and terminations with approved material at no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.5 FIREPROOFING**

- A. Cover all cable segments exposed in manholes and pullboxes with fireproofing tape.
- B. Apply the tape in a single layer, wrapped in a half-lap manner, or as recommended by the manufacturer. Extend the tape not less than 25 mm (1 inch) into each duct.
- C. At each end of a taped cable section, secure the fireproof tape in place with glass cloth tape.

### 3.6 CIRCUIT IDENTIFICATION OF FEEDERS

- A. In each manhole and pullbox, install permanent identification tags on each circuit's cables to clearly designate the circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed brass type, 40 mm (1.5 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties. Position the tags so they will be easy to read after the fireproofing tape is installed.

### 3.7 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. General
  - 1. Perform tests in accordance with the latest IEEE 400 and 400.2, manufacturer's recommendations, and as specified in this specification.
  - 2. Contractor shall make arrangements to have tests witnessed by the COTR. Contractor shall proceed with tests only after obtaining approval from the COR.
- B. Visual Inspection: Perform visual inspection prior to electrical tests.
  - 1. Inspect exposed sections of cables for physical damage.
  - 2. Inspect shield grounding, cable supports, splices, and terminations.
  - 3. Verify that visible cable bends meet manufacturer's minimum bending radius requirement.
  - 4. Verify installation of fireproofing tape and identification tags.
  - 5. At the time of final acceptance, Contractor shall provide the COR visual field inspection notes, findings, and photographs detailing accessible inspection locations.
- C. Electrical Tests - New Cables: Perform preparation and tests in order shown below:
  - 1. 1. Preparation Prior to Testing: Splices and terminations applied to new cables shall be completed prior to testing. For renovation installation, ends of new cables intended to be spliced to existing service-aged cables shall be prepared (cut back) to allow testing without flashover or tracking. Cables shall not be connected to other equipment while under test. 2. Perform Insulation-Resistance Test: Test all cables with respect to ground and adjacent cables. All adjacent cables shall be grounded during tested.
    - a. Apply test voltage for a period sufficient to stabilize output voltage and insulation resistance measurement.

b. Test data shall include megohm, applied test voltage, and leakage current readings.

c. Further testing shall not unless the insulation resistance test results meet or exceed the values listed below. Test voltages and minimum acceptable resistance values shall be:

<u>Voltage Class</u>	<u>Test Voltage</u>	<u>Min. Insulation Resistance</u>
15kV	2,500 VDC	5,000 megohms

3. Perform Tan Delta test. Review test readings with the COR prior to proceeding with the Very Low Frequency (VLF) Withstand test

4. Perform Very Low Frequency (VLF) Withstand test. Utilize test voltages in accordance with IEEE 400.2.

D. Electrical Tests - Service-Aged Cables: Tests shall be performed for serviced-age cables before inter-connecting to new cables. Perform tests in order shown below:

1. Preparation Prior to Testing: Splices and terminations applied to cables shall be completed prior to testing. Ends of cables intended to be spliced to existing service-aged cables shall be prepared (cut back) to allow testing without flashover or tracking. Cables shall not be connected to other equipment while under test.

2. Perform Insulation-Resistance Test. Test all cables with respect to ground and adjacent cables. All adjacent cables shall be grounded during testing.

a. Apply test voltage for a period sufficient to stabilize output voltage and insulation resistance measurement.

b. Test data shall include megohm, applied test voltage, and leakage current readings.

c. Further testing shall not continue unless the insulation resistance test results meet or exceed the values listed below. Test voltages and minimum acceptable resistance values shall be:

<u>Voltage Class</u>	<u>Test Voltage</u>	<u>Min. Insulation Resistance</u>
5kV	2,500 VDC	1,000 megohms
15kV	2,500 VDC	5,000 megohms
25kV	5,000 VDC	20,000 megohms
35kV	15,000 VDC	100,000 megohms

3. Perform Tan Delta test. Review test readings with the COR prior to proceeding with the VLF Withstand test.

4. Perform VLF Withstand test. Utilize test voltages in accordance with IEEE 400.2.
  
- E. Electrical Tests - Inter-connected New Cables and Service-Aged Cables:  
After successful Tan Delta and VLF Withstand testing of new cables and service-aged cables, perform final splicing inter-connecting between new and service-aged cables. Once new and service-aged cables are completely inter-connected, conduct Tan Delta and VLF Withstand tests for the entire inter-connected cable. Utilize maintenance test voltage for VLF Withstand testing.
  
- F. Field Test Report: Submit a field test report to the COR that includes the following information:
  1. Project Name, Location, Test Date.
  2. Name of Technician and Company performing the test.
  3. Ambient temperature and humidity at time of test.
  4. Name, Model Number and Description of Test Equipment used.
  5. Circuit, cable length, cable type and size, insulation type, cable manufacturer, service age (if any), voltage rating, description of splices or terminations.
  6. Visual field inspection notes, findings, and photographs.
  7. Insulation Resistance Test results:
    - a. Test voltage.
    - b. Measurement in Megohms.
    - c. Leakage current.
  8. Tan Delta results:
    - a. Test voltage.
    - b. Waveform (sinusoidal or cosine-rectangular).
    - c. Mean Tan Delta at  $V_0$ .
    - d. Stability measured by Standard Deviation at  $V_0$ .
    - e. Differential Tan Delta.
    - f. IEEE Condition Assessment Rating.
  9. VLF Withstand results:
    - 1) Test voltage.
    - 2) Waveform (sinusoidal or cosine-rectangular).
    - 3) Pass/Fail Rating.
  10. Conclusions. If any deficiency is discovered based on test results, provide recommendations for corrective action.

H. Final Acceptance: Final acceptance shall depend upon the satisfactory performance of the cables under test. No cable shall be put into service until all tests are successfully passed, and field test reports have been approved by the COR.

---END---



**SECTION 26 05 19**

**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.
- E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Installation of conductors and cables in manholes and ducts.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit the following data for approval:
      - 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
      - 2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.
  2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
  - D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape
  - D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid Electrical Insulating Materials
  - D3005-10.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 44-14.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 83-14.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 486A-486B-13.....Wire Connectors
  - 486C-13.....Splicing Wire Connectors
  - 486D-15.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems
  - 486E-15.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
  - 493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cables
  - 514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.



- B. All conductors shall be copper.
- C. Single Conductor and Cable:
  - 1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
  - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
  - 3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
  - 4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2.

- D. Color Code:
  - 1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
  - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
    - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
    - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
    - c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
  - 3. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
  - 4. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White **	Neutral	Gray *
* gray with colored (phase matching) tracer.		
** white with colored (phase matching) tracer.		

- 5. Lighting circuit "switch legs" shall be pink and 3-way and 4-way switch "traveling wires" shall be purple. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COR.

**2.2 SPLICES**

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
- B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
  - 1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.

2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
  3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
  3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
  4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be zinc-plated steel.
- D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:
1. Long barrel "butt-splice" or "sleeve" type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
  3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
- E. Underground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation. Listed for wet locations, and approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
  3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- F. Underground Splices for No. 8 AWG and Larger:
1. Mechanical type, of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material. Listed for wet locations, and approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.

3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.

G. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

### **2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS**

A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be zinc-plated steel.

### **2.4 CONTROL WIRING**

A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.

B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

### **2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND**

A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.

C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.

D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.

E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.

F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.

- G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.
- H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.
- I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:
  - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
  - 2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
  - 3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
  - 4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
  - 5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES**

- A. Train the cables around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.
- B. Fireproofing:
  - 1. Install fireproofing on low-voltage conductors where the low-voltage conductors are installed in the same manholes with medium-voltage conductors.
  - 2. Use fireproofing tape as specified in Section 26 05 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES, and apply the tape in a single layer, half-lapped, or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (1 inch) into each duct.
  - 3. Secure the fireproofing tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

### **3.3 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION**

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.

- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION**

- A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

### **3.5 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In each interior pullbox and each underground manhole and handhole, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

### **3.6 EXISTING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

### **3.7 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

### **3.8 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

### **3.9 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
  2. Electrical tests:

- a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
- b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
- c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

**SECTION 26 05 26**

**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- D. Section 26 12 19, PAD-MOUNTED, LIQUID-FILLED, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: pad-mounted, liquid-filled, medium-voltage transformers.
- E. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.
- F. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION: Lightning protection.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
  - 2. Test Reports:

- a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the COR.

3. Certifications:

- a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B1-13.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
  - B3-13.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
  - B8-11.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
  - 81-12.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 70E-15.....National Electrical Safety Code
  - 99-15.....Health Care Facilities
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 44-14 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 83-14 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 467-13 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.



- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.
- D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2.

## **2.2 GROUND RODS**

- A. Steel or copper clad steel, 19 mm (0.75 inch) diameter by 3 M (10 feet) long.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as shown on the drawings, and as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

## **2.3 CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRODE**

- A. Concrete encased electrode shall be No. 4 AWG bare copper wire, installed per NEC.

## **2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS**

- A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
  - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
  - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
  - 3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
  - 4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

## **2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS**

- A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks. Ground bars shall have minimum dimensions of 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 19 mm (0.75 inch)

wide, with length as required or as shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

## **2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS**

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

## **2.7 GROUNDING BUS BAR**

- A. Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 100 mm (4 inches) high in cross-section, length as shown on the drawings, with hole size, quantity, and spacing per detail shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. System Grounding:
  - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

### **3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

### **3.3 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS**

- A. Duct Banks and Manholes: Provide an insulated equipment grounding conductor in each duct containing medium-voltage conductors, sized per NEC except that minimum size shall be No. 2 AWG. Bond the equipment grounding conductors to the switchgear ground bus, to all manhole grounding provisions and hardware, to the cable shield grounding provisions of medium-voltage cable splices and terminations, and to equipment enclosures.
- B. Pad-Mounted Transformers:
  - 1. Provide a driven ground rod and bond with a grounding electrode conductor to the transformer grounding pad.

2. Ground the secondary neutral.

C. Lightning Arresters: Connect lightning arresters to the equipment ground bus or ground rods as applicable.

### **3.4 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS**

A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.

B. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):

1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building structural steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumpers across insulating joints in the metallic piping.

2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode as shown on the drawings and bond to the grounding electrode system.

C. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, Panelboards, Motor Control Centers, Engine-Generators, Automatic Transfer Switches, and other electrical equipment:

1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.

2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

D. Transformers:

1. Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary.

Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.

### **3.5 RACEWAY**

A. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.

2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.

3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.

4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect

- bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.
  - C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
    - 1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
    - 2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
  - D. Wireway Systems:
    - 1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
    - 2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
    - 3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
    - 4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).
  - E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
  - F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
  - G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

### **3.6 CORROSION INHIBITORS**

- A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

### **3.7 CONDUCTIVE PIPING**

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.
- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the medical gas piping and medical vacuum piping at the outlets directly to the patient ground bus.

### **3.8 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM**

- A. Bond the lightning protection system to the electrical grounding electrode system.

### **3.9 MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING**

- A. Provide ground bus bar and mounting hardware at each main electrical room where incoming feeders are terminated, as shown on the drawings. Connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring, as shown on the drawings.

### **3.10 GROUND RESISTANCE**

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.
- B. Grounding system resistance shall comply with the electric utility company ground resistance requirements.

### **3.11 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION**

- A. For outdoor installations, drive each rod vertically in the earth, until top of rod is 610 mm (24 inches) below final grade.
- B. For indoor installations, leave 100 mm (4 inches) of each rod exposed.
- C. Where buried or permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process, to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure-type ground connectors.
- D. Where rock or impenetrable soil prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified ground resistance.

**3.12 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.
- B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

---END---

**SECTION 26 05 33**

**RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Mounting board for telephone closets.
- B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- F. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- G. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- H. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground conduits.
- I. Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK: Bedding of conduits.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:

- a. Size and location of main feeders.
- b. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
- c. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
- d. Submit the following data for approval:
  - 1) Raceway types and sizes.
  - 2) Conduit bodies, connectors and fittings.
  - 3) Junction and pull boxes, types and sizes.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

S100-12.....North American Specification for the Design of  
Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

C80.1-15.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit

C80.3-15.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing

C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit

FB1-14.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies  
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and  
Cable

FB2.10-13.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for  
Fittings for use with Non-Flexible Conduit or



- Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate Metallic Conduit, and Electrical Metallic Tubing)
- FB2.20-14.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use with Flexible Electrical Conduit and Cable
- TC-2-13.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit
- TC-3-13.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
- 5-16.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
- 6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
- 50-15.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
- 360-13.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
- 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- 514A-13.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
- 514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
- 514C-14.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
- 651-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
- 651A-11.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
- 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
- 1242-14.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

**2.1 MATERIAL**

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm 1/2-inch flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
1. Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm ( $\frac{3}{4}$  inch).

2. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
3. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
4. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
6. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid Steel Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
  - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
  - e. Erickson (Union-Type) and Set Screw Type Couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
  - f. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:
  - a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - c. Setscrew Couplings and Connectors: Use setscrews of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point, to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.

- d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
- e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
- 3. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
- 4. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- 5. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit Fittings: Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
- 6. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
  - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
  - b. Accommodate a 19 mm (0.75-inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
  - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
  - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
  - 1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
  - 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
  - 3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 38 mm x 38 mm (1.5 x 1.5 inches), 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
  - 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:

1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.
3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.
4. All ceiling boxes 4 11/16" square x 2 1/8".
5. All wall boxes 4" square x 2 1/8".

F. Metal Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except as shown on drawings. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PENETRATIONS**

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural elements.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the COR where working space is limited.

B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, NEMA, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. Raceway systems used for Essential Electrical Systems (EES) shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
  1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.

2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
  3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
  4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
  5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
  6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 M (8 feet) on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.
  7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
  8. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
  9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
  10. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
  11. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
  12. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
  13. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.
- D. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
  2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
  3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.
- E. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
  2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the COR.

### 3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

#### A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
  - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
  - b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
  - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
  - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
  - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (0.75-inch) of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

#### B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
3. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1.8 M (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
4. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
5. For conduits running through metal studs, limit field cut holes to no more than 70% of web depth. Spacing between holes shall be at least 457 mm (18 inches). Cuts or notches in flanges or return lips shall not be permitted.

### **3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
- C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2.4 M (8 feet) intervals.
- F. Painting:
  - 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
  - 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6 M (20 feet) intervals in between.

### **3.5 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION**

Refer to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

### **3.6 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS**

- A. Use rigid steel conduits unless as shown on drawings.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
- C. Use rigid steel conduit within 1.5 M (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers, unless as shown on drawings. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.
- D. Conduits run on roof shall be supported with integral galvanized lipped steel channel, attached to UV-inhibited polycarbonate or polypropylene blocks every 2.4 M (8 feet) with 9 mm (3/8-inch) galvanized threaded rods, square washer and locknut. Conduits shall be attached to steel channel with conduit clamps.

### **3.7 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water.
- C. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

### **3.8 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inch) and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inch) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect flexible metal conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack to produce a 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends of the flexible metal conduit. Flexible metal conduit shall have a green insulated copper bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible metal conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

### **3.9 CONDUIT SUPPORTS**

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an additional 90 kg (200 lbs). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
  - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.



2. Existing Construction:

- a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1.125 inch) in embedment.
  - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inch).
  - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

**3.10 BOX INSTALLATION**

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
1. Flush-mounted.
  2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90 degree bends are necessary.
- C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.
- D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.

- E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- F. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.
- G. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square x 55 mm (2.125 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- H. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- I. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 05 41**

**UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of underground ducts and raceways, and precast manholes and pullboxes to form a complete underground electrical raceway system.
- B. The terms "duct" and "conduit" are used interchangeably in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing of conduit penetrations.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING Trenching, backfill, and compaction.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, and pullboxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit information on manholes, pullboxes, ducts, and hardware. Submit manhole plan and elevation drawings, showing openings, pulling irons, cable supports, cover, ladder, sump, and other accessories.
    - c. Proposed deviations from the drawings shall be clearly marked on the submittals. If it is necessary to locate manholes, pullboxes, or duct banks at locations other than shown on the drawings, show

the proposed locations accurately on scaled site drawings, and submit to the COTR for approval prior to construction.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
  - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
  - 318-14/318M-14.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete & Commentary
  - SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - 77-14.....Underground Enclosure Integrity
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - C478 REV A-15.....Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
  - C858-10.....Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
  - C990-09.....Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants.
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - TC 2-13.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
  - TC 3-15.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit And Tubing
  - TC 6 & 8-13.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground Installations
  - TC 9-04.....Fittings For Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground Installation
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 70E-15.....National Electrical Safety Code

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

- 6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
- 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- 651-11.....Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC  
Conduit and Fittings
- 651A-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 High Density Polyethylene  
(HDPE) Conduit

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

**2.1 PRE-CAST CONCRETE MANHOLES AND HARDWARE**

A. Structure: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically-poured walls and bottom. Frame and cover shall form top of manhole.

B. Cable Supports:

1. Cable stanchions shall be hot-rolled, heavy duty, hot-dipped galvanized "T" section steel, 56 mm (2.25 inches) x 6 mm (0.25 inch) in size, and punched with 14 holes on 38 mm (1.5 inches) centers for attaching cable arms.
2. Cable arms shall be 5 mm (0.1875 inch) gauge, hot-rolled, hot-dipped galvanized sheet steel, pressed to channel shape. Arms shall be approximately 63 mm (2.5 inches) wide x 350 mm (14 inches) long.
3. Insulators for cable supports shall be porcelain, and shall be saddle type or type that completely encircles the cable.
4. Equip each cable stanchion with one spare cable arm, with three spare insulators for future use.

C. Ladder: Aluminum with 400 mm (16 inches) rung spacing. Provide securely-mounted ladder for every manhole over 1.2 M (4 feet) deep.

D. Ground Rod Sleeve: Provide a 75 mm (3 inches) PVC sleeve in manhole floors so that a driven ground rod may be installed.

E. Sump: Provide 305 mm x 305 mm (12 inches x 12 inches) covered sump frame and grated cover.

**2.2 PULLBOXES**

A. General: Size as indicated on the drawings. Provide pullboxes with weatherproof, non-skid covers with recessed hook eyes, secured with corrosion- and tamper-resistant hardware. Cover material shall be identical to pullbox material. Covers shall have molded lettering, ELECTRIC or SIGNAL as applicable. Pullboxes shall comply with the requirements of ANSI 77 Tier 8 loading. Provide pulling irons, 22 mm (0.875 inch) diameter galvanized steel bar with exposed triangular-shaped opening.

- B. Polymer Concrete Pullboxes: Shall be molded of sand, aggregate, and polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or both. Pullbox shall have open bottom.

### **2.3 DUCTS**

- A. Number and sizes shall be as shown on the drawings.
- B. Ducts (concrete-encased):
  - 1. Plastic Duct:
    - a. UL 651 and 651A Schedule 40 PVC conduit.
    - b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 90° C (194° F) rated conductors.
  - 2. Conduit Spacers: Prefabricated plastic.
- C. Ducts (direct-burial):
  - 1. Plastic duct:
    - a. UL 651, 651A, and 651B, Schedule 40 PVC or HDPE conduit.
    - b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 75° C (167° F) rated conductors.

### **2.4 GROUNDING**

- A. Ground Rods and Ground Wire: Per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

### **2.5 WARNING TAPE**

- A. 4-mil polyethylene 75 mm (3 inches) wide detectable tape, red with black letters, imprinted with "CAUTION - BURIED ELECTRIC CABLE BELOW" or similar.

### **2.6 PULL ROPE FOR SPARE DUCTS**

- A. Plastic with 890 N (200 lb) minimum tensile strength.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 MANHOLE AND PULLBOX INSTALLATION**

- A. Assembly and installation shall be per the requirements of the manufacturer.
  - 1. Install manholes and pullboxes level and plumb.
  - 2. Units shall be installed on a 300 mm (12 inches) thick level bed of 90% compacted granular fill, well-graded from the 25 mm (1 inches) sieve to the No. 4 sieve. Granular fill shall be compacted with a minimum of four passes with a plate compactor.
- B. Access: Ensure the top of frames and covers are flush with finished grade.

C. Grounding in Manholes:

1. Ground Rods in Manholes: Drive a ground rod into the earth, through the floor sleeve, after the manhole is set in place. Fill the sleeve with sealant to make a watertight seal. Rods shall protrude approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above the manhole floor.
2. Install a No. 3/0 AWG bare copper ring grounding conductor around the inside perimeter of the manhole and anchor to the walls with metallic cable clips.
3. Connect the ring grounding conductor to the ground rod by an exothermic welding process.
4. Bond the ring grounding conductor to the duct bank equipment grounding conductors, the exposed non-current carrying metal parts of racks, sump covers, and like items in the manholes with a minimum No. 6 AWG bare copper jumper using an exothermic welding process.

**3.2 TRENCHING**

- A. Refer to Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING for trenching, backfilling, and compaction.
- B. Before performing trenching work at existing facilities, a Ground Penetrating Radar Survey shall be carefully performed by a certified technician to reveal all existing underground ducts, conduits, cables, and other utility systems.
- C. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, and other utilities to avoid damaging them.
- D. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly.
- E. For Concrete-Encased Ducts:
  1. After excavation of the trench, stakes shall be driven in the bottom of the trench at 1.2 M (4 foot) intervals to establish the grade and route of the duct bank.
  2. Pitch the trenches uniformly toward manholes or both ways from high points between manholes for the required duct line drainage. Avoid pitching the ducts toward buildings wherever possible.
  3. The walls of the trench may be used to form the side walls of the duct bank, provided that the soil is self-supporting and that the concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions. Forms are required where the soil is not self-supporting.
  4. After the concrete-encased duct has sufficiently cured, the trench shall be backfilled to grade with earth, and appropriate warning tape installed.

- F. Individual conduits to be installed under existing paved areas and roads that cannot be disturbed shall be jacked into place using rigid metal conduit, or bored using plastic utilities duct or PVC conduit, as approved by the COTR.

### **3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION**

A. General Requirements:

1. Ducts shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. Join and terminate ducts with fittings recommended by the manufacturer.
3. Slope ducts to drain towards manholes and pullboxes, and away from building and equipment entrances. Pitch not less than 100 mm (4 inch) in 30 M (100 feet).
4. Underground conduit stub-ups and sweeps to equipment inside of buildings shall be galvanized rigid metal conduit half-lap wrapped with PVC tape, and shall extend a minimum of 1.5 M (5 feet) outside the building foundation. Tops of conduits below building slab shall be minimum 610 mm (24 inches) below bottom of slab.
5. Stub-ups and sweeps to equipment mounted on outdoor concrete slabs shall be galvanized rigid metal conduit half-lap wrapped with PVC tape, and shall extend a minimum of 1.5 M (5 feet) away from the edge of slab.
6. Install insulated grounding bushings on the conduit terminations.
7. Radius for sweeps shall be sufficient to accomplish pulls without damage. Minimum radius shall be six times conduit diameter.
8. All multiple conduit runs shall have conduit spacers. Spacers shall securely support and maintain uniform spacing of the duct assembly a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) above the bottom of the trench during the concrete pour. Spacer spacing shall not exceed 1.5 M (5 feet). Secure spacers to ducts and earth to prevent floating during concrete pour. Provide nonferrous tie wires to prevent displacement of the ducts during concrete pour. Tie wires shall not act as substitute for spacers.
9. Duct lines shall be installed no less than 300 mm (12 inches) from other utility systems, such as water, sewer, chilled water.
10. Clearances between individual ducts:
  - a. For similar services, not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
  - b. For power and signal services, not less than 150 mm (6 inches).



11. Duct lines shall terminate at window openings in manhole walls as shown on the drawings. All ducts shall be fitted with end bells.
  12. Couple the ducts with proper couplings. Stagger couplings in rows and layers to ensure maximum strength and rigidity of the duct bank.
  13. Keep ducts clean of earth, sand, or gravel, and seal with tapered plugs upon completion of each portion of the work.
  14. Spare Ducts: Where spare ducts are shown, they shall have a nylon pull rope installed. They shall be capped at each end and labeled as to location of the other end.
  15. Duct Identification: Place continuous strip of warning tape approximately 300 mm (12 inches) above ducts before backfilling trenches. Warning tape shall be preprinted with proper identification.
  16. Duct Sealing: Seal ducts, including spare ducts, at building entrances and at outdoor terminations for equipment, with a suitable non-hardening compound to prevent the entrance of foreign objects and material, moisture, and gases.
  17. Use plastic ties to secure cables to insulators on cable arms. Use minimum two ties per cable per insulator.
- B. Concrete-Encased Ducts:
1. Install concrete-encased ducts for medium-voltage systems, low-voltage systems, and signal systems, unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
  2. Duct banks shall be single or multiple duct assemblies encased in concrete. Ducts shall be uniform in size and material throughout the installation.
  3. Tops of concrete-encased ducts shall be:
    - a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
    - b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
    - c. Additional burial depth shall be required in order to accomplish NEC-required minimum bend radius of ducts.
    - d. Conduits crossing under grade slab construction joints shall be installed a minimum of 1.2 M (4 feet) below slab.
  4. Extend the concrete envelope encasing the ducts not less than 75 mm (3 inches) beyond the outside walls of the outer ducts.

5. Within 3 M (10 feet) of building and manhole wall penetrations, install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope to provide protection against vertical shearing.
6. Install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope of all ducts underneath roadways and parking areas.
7. Where new ducts and concrete envelopes are to be joined to existing manholes, pullboxes, ducts, and concrete envelopes, make the joints with the proper fittings and fabricate the concrete envelopes to ensure smooth durable transitions.
8. Duct joints in concrete may be placed side by side horizontally, but shall be staggered at least 150 mm (6 inches) vertically.
9. Pour each run of concrete envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous pour. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 19 mm (0.75 inch) reinforcing rod dowels extending 450 mm (18 inches) into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
10. Pour concrete so that open spaces are uniformly filled. Do not agitate with power equipment unless approved by COTR.

C. Direct-Burial Ducts:

1. Install direct-burial ducts only where shown on the drawings. Provide direct-burial ducts only for low-voltage power and lighting branch circuits.
2. Tops of ducts shall be:
  - a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
  - b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
  - c. Additional burial depth shall be required in order to accomplish NEC-required minimum bend radius of ducts.
3. Do not kink the ducts. Compaction shall not deform the ducts.

- D. Connections to Manholes: Ducts connecting to manholes shall be flared to have an enlarged cross-section to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section shall be larger than the corresponding manhole opening dimensions by no less than 300 mm (12 inches) in each direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the manhole shall be flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct and the wall of the manhole. Use

vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to ensure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.

- E. Connections to Existing Manholes: For duct connections to existing manholes, break the structure wall out to the dimensions required and preserve the steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.
- F. Connections to Existing Ducts: Where connections to existing ducts are indicated, excavate around the ducts as necessary. Cut off the ducts and remove loose concrete from inside before installing new ducts. Provide a reinforced-concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new ducts, to take the shear at the joint of the duct banks.
- G. Partially-Completed Ducts: During construction, wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed ducts with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) back into the envelope and a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 75 mm (3 inches) from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately 300 mm (12 inches) apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during pouring of concrete.

### **3.4 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Duct Testing and Cleaning:
  - 1. Upon completion of the duct installation, a standard flexible mandrel shall be pulled through each duct to loosen particles of earth, sand, or foreign material left in the duct, and to test for out-of-round conditions.
  - 2. The mandrel shall be not less than 300 mm (12 inches) long, and shall have a diameter not less than 13 mm (0.5 inch) less than the inside diameter of the duct. A brush with stiff bristles shall then be pulled through each duct to remove the loosened particles. The diameter of the brush shall be the same as, or slightly larger than, the diameter of the duct.
  - 3. If testing reveals obstructions or out-of-round conditions, the Contractor shall replace affected section(s) of duct and retest to the satisfaction of the COTR at no cost to the Government.

VAMC SIOUX FALLS  
CONSTRUCT CLC COTTAGE - HOSPICE

VA PROJECT NO. 438-420  
SCHEMMER NO. 06054.034

JUNE 2021

4. Mandrel pulls shall be witnessed by the COTR.

---END---

**SECTION 26 05 73**

**OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the overcurrent protective device coordination study, related calculations and analysis, indicated as the study in this section.
- B. A short-circuit and selective coordination study, and arc flash calculations and analysis shall be prepared for the electrical overcurrent devices to be installed under this project.
- C. The study shall present a well-coordinated time-current analysis of each overcurrent protective device from the Panel L1 to medium voltage switchgear.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. The study shall be prepared by the equipment manufacturer, and performed by the equipment manufacturer's licensed electrical engineer.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Product data on the software program to be used for the study. Software shall be in mainstream use in the industry, shall provide device settings and ratings, and shall show selective coordination by time-current drawings.
  - 2. Complete study as described in paragraph 1.6. Submittal of the study shall be well-coordinated with submittals of the shop drawings for equipment in related specification sections.
  - 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
    - a. Certification by the Contractor that the overcurrent protective devices have been set in accordance with the approved study.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
  - 241-90.....Recommended Practice Electrical Systems in Commercial Buildings
  - 242-03.....Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
  - 399-97.....Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis
  - 1584-02.....Performing Arc-Flash Hazards Calculations
  - 1584A-04.....Performing Arc-Flash Hazards Calculations - Amendment 1
  - 1584B-11.....Performing Arc-Flash Hazards Calculations - Amendment 2
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 70E-18.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
  - 99-18.....Health Care Facilities Code

**1.6 STUDY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The study shall be in accordance with IEEE and NFPA standards.
- B. The study shall include one line diagram, short-circuit and ground fault analysis, protective coordination plots for all overcurrent protective devices, and arc flash calculations and analysis.
- C. One Line Diagram:
  - 1. Show all electrical equipment and wiring to be protected by the overcurrent devices.
  - 2. Show the following specific information:
    - a. Calculated fault impedance, X/R ratios, and short-circuit values at each feeder and branch circuit bus.
    - b. Relay, circuit breaker, and fuse ratings.
    - c. Generator kW/kVA and transformer kVA and voltage ratings, percent impedance, X/R ratios, and wiring connections.
    - d. Voltage at each bus.

e. Identification of each bus, matching the identification on the drawings.

f. Conduit, conductor, and busway material, size, length, and X/R ratios.

D. Short-Circuit Study:

1. The study shall be performed using computer software designed for this purpose. Pertinent data and the rationale employed in developing the calculations shall be described in the introductory remarks of the study.
2. Calculate the fault impedance to determine the available short-circuit and ground fault currents at each bus. Incorporate applicable motor and/or generator contribution in determining the momentary and interrupting ratings of the overcurrent protective devices.
3. Present the results of the short-circuit study in a table. Include the following:
  - a. Device identification.
  - b. Operating voltage.
  - c. Overcurrent protective device type and rating.
  - d. Calculated short-circuit current.

E. Coordination Study:

1. Prepare the coordination curves to determine the required settings of overcurrent protective devices to demonstrate selective coordination. Graphically illustrate on log-log paper that adequate time separation exists between devices, including the utility company upstream device if applicable. Plot the specific time-current characteristics of each overcurrent protective device in such a manner that all devices are clearly depicted.
2. The following specific information shall also be shown on the coordination curves:
  - a. Device identification.
  - b. Potential transformer and current transformer ratios.
  - c. Three-phase and single-phase ANSI damage points or curves for each cable, transformer, or generator.
  - d. Applicable circuit breaker or protective relay characteristic curves.
  - e. No-damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
  - f. Transformer in-rush points.

3. Develop a table to summarize the settings selected for the overcurrent protective devices. Include the following in the table:
  - a. Device identification.
  - b. Protective relay or circuit breaker potential and current transformer ratios, sensor rating, and available and suggested pickup and delay settings for each available trip characteristic.
  - c. Fuse rating and type.

F. Arc Flash Calculations and Analysis:

1. Arc flash warning labels shall comply with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
2. Arc flash calculations shall be based on actual over-current protective device clearing time. Maximum clearing time shall be in accordance with IEEE 1584.
3. Arc flash analysis shall be based on the lowest clearing time setting of the over-current protective device to minimize the incident energy level without compromising selective coordination.
4. Arc flash boundary and available arc flash incident energy at the corresponding working distance shall be calculated for all electrical power distribution equipment specified in the project, and as shown on the drawings.
5. Required arc-rated clothing and other PPE shall be selected and specified in accordance with NFPA 70E.

**1.7 ANALYSIS**

- A. Analyze the short-circuit calculations, and highlight any equipment determined to be underrated as specified. Propose solutions to effectively protect the underrated equipment.

**1.8 ADJUSTMENTS, SETTINGS, AND MODIFICATIONS**

- A. Final field settings and minor modifications of the overcurrent protective devices shall be made to conform with the study, without additional cost to the Government.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

---END---



**SECTION 26 08 00**  
**COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIRMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

**1.3 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electrical systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

**1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

**1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS**

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 26 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 26, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Facility electrical systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 19 00 General Commissioning Requirements.

## **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS**

- A. Commissioning of Electrical systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electrical systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electrical systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

### **3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and

resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

### **3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS**

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 26 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

### **3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING**

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

### **3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL**

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 26 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----



**SECTION 26 09 23**  
**LIGHTING CONTROLS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the lighting controls.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Interface of lighting controls with HVAC control systems.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Panelboard enclosure and interior bussing used for lighting control panels.
- F. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.
- G. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Luminaire ballast and drivers used in control of lighting systems.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting controls.
    - b. Material and construction details.
    - c. Physical dimensions and description.
    - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
    - e. Installation details.

2. Manuals:
  - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the Contractor that the lighting control systems have been properly installed and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
  - C136.10-10.....American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment—Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles—Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
  - ICS-1-15.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements
  - ICS-2-05.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contractors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment
  - ICS-6-16.....Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 20-10.....Standard for General-Use Snap Switches
  - 98-16.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches

- 773-16.....Standard for Plug-In Locking Type Photocontrols  
for Use with Area Lighting
- 773A-16.....Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for  
Lighting Control
- 916-15.....Standard for Energy Management Equipment  
Systems
- 917-06.....Clock Operated Switches
- 924-16 Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment (for use when  
controlling emergency circuits).

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CEILING-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES**

- A. Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate relay unit.
  - 1. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated relay.  
Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
  - 2. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120 volt and  
277 volt, for 13A tungsten at 120 volt, and for 1 hp at 120 volt.
  - 3. Monitoring Range: 108 to 2152 lx (10 to 200 fc)with an adjustment  
for turn-on and turn-off levels.
  - 4. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds, with deadband  
adjustment.
  - 5. Indicator: Two LEDs to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

**2.2 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS**

- A. Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a power supply and  
relay unit, suitable for the environmental conditions in which  
installed.
  - 1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered  
area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a 1 to 15 minute  
adjustable time delay for turning lights off.
  - 2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay.  
Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
  - 3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120 volt and  
277 volt, for 13A tungsten at 120 volt, and for 1 hp at 120 volt.
  - 4. Mounting:
    - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard  
outlet box.
    - b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed  
behind hinged door.
  - 5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during  
testing and normal operation of the sensor.

6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
  7. Manual/automatic selector switch.
  8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 21.5 to 2152 lx (2 to 200 fc); keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
  9. Faceplate for Wall-Switch Replacement Type: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. Dual-technology Type: Ceiling mounting; combination PIR and ultrasonic detection methods, field-selectable.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
  2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 150 mm (6-inch) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 232 sq. cm (36 sq. in), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 305 mm (12 inches) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 305 mm/s (12 inches/s).
- C. Detection Coverage: Shall be sufficient to provide coverage as required by sensor locations shown on drawing.

### **2.3 INDOOR VACANCY SENSOR SWITCH**

- A. Wall mounting, solid-state units with integral sensor and switch.
1. Operation: Manually turn lights on with switch and sensor detects vacancy to turn lights off.
  2. Switch Rating: 120/277 volt, 1200 watts at 277 volt, 800 watts at 120 volt unit.
  3. Mounting:
    - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in a standard switch box.
    - b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Integral with switch and accessible for reprogramming without removing switch.
  4. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
  5. Switch: Manual operation to turn lights on and override lights off.
  6. Faceplate: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

### **2.4 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - RELAY PANEL TYPE (STAND ALONE)**

- A. System Description:
1. The lighting control system shall be with lighting relay panels. Lighting control devices connect to the relay panels and communicate



via the panel controller. System includes all interfaces and wiring, relay panels, control modules, input modules, panel processors, relays, photocells, switches, dimmers, time clock, and occupancy sensors.

2. System shall include the capability of BACnet IP communication with other systems as described. System communication protocol shall be compatible with the building automation system specified in Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
  3. Panel Controller shall provide programmable operation of lights connected via system relays and controlled with system devices. System software shall provide control of relays and control devices, time and sequence scheduling, timed out and blink light operation and monitoring and reporting of system events and components. Initial programming shall be as shown on plans and schedules.
- B. Panel Controller: Comply with UL 508; programmable, solid-state, astronomic 365-day control unit with non-volatile memory, mounted in preassembled relay panel with low-voltage-controlled, latching-type, single-pole lighting circuit relays. Controller shall be capable of receiving inputs from control devices and other sources. Where indicated, a limited number of digital or analog, low-voltage control-circuit outputs shall be supported by control unit and circuit boards associated with relays.
- C. Cabinet: Steel with hinged, locking door. Barriers separate low-voltage and line-voltage components.
- D. Directory: Identifies each relay as to load controlled.
- E. System Power Supply: Transformer and full-wave rectifier with filtered dc output for panel, controllers and control devices. Feed from an equipment emergency circuit at a minimum.
- F. Single-Pole Relays: Mechanically held unless otherwise indicated; split-coil, momentary-pulsed type, rated 20 A, 125 volt AC for tungsten filaments and 20 A, 277 volt AC for electronic ballasts, 50,000 cycles at rated capacity.
- G. Control Devices: All occupancy sensors (Dual Technology type), photocells, switches and timers shall be provided with system and designed to operate on system network. Supplemental power packs shall be provided as required for multiple control devices. This equipment shall be identified in shop drawing submission.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Aiming for wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted motion sensor switches shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Set occupancy sensor "on" duration to 10 minutes.
- D. Locate photoelectric sensors as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor for the available light level at the typical work plane for that area.
- E. Program lighting control panels per schedule on drawings.

**3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.
- C. Test for full range of dimming ballast and dimming controls capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.
- D. Test occupancy sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.
- E. Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be commissioned by the manufacturer's factory-authorized technician who will verify all adjustments and sensor placements.

**3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting control devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function in the presence of COR.

**3.4 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one 8-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the lighting control system on the dates requested by the COR.
- B. Contractor shall submit written instructions on training and maintenance as reviewed in training session.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 12 19**

**PAD-MOUNTED, LIQUID-FILLED, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the pad-mounted, liquid-filled, medium-voltage transformers, indicated as transformers in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Finishes for electrical equipment.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES: Medium-voltage cables.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground currents.
- F. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Manholes, pull-boxes, and ducts for underground raceway systems.
- G. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 FACTORY TESTS**

- A. Transformers shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to ensure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Tests shall be conducted as per IEEE Standards. Factory tests shall be certified. The following tests shall be performed:
  - 1. Perform insulation-resistance tests, winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground.
  - 2. Perform turns-ratio tests at all tap positions.
- B. Factory test shall comply with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, factory test.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:

- a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
- b. Include electrical ratings, nameplate data, impedance, outline drawing with dimensions and front, top, and side views, weight, mounting details, decibel rating, termination information, temperature rise, no-load and full-load losses, regulation, overcurrent protection, connection diagrams, and accessories.
- c. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.

2. Manuals:

- a. When submitting the shop drawings, submit companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
  - 1) Identify terminals on wiring diagrams to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
  - 2) Indicate on wiring diagrams the internal wiring for each piece of equipment and interconnections between the pieces of equipment.
  - 3) Approvals will be based on complete submissions of manuals, together with shop drawings.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
  - 1) Update the manual to include any information necessitated by shop drawing approval.
  - 2) Show all terminal identification.
  - 3) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and recommended maintenance intervals.
  - 4) Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.

B. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit the following certifications.
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the transformers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the transformers have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - D3487-16.....Standard Specification for Mineral Insulating Oil Used in Electrical Apparatus
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
  - 48-09.....Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations Used on Shielded Cables Having Laminated Insulation Rated 2.5kV Through 765kV or Extruded Insulation Rated 2.5kV Through 500kV
  - 386-16.....Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600 V
  - 592-07.....Exposed Semiconducting Shields on High-Voltage Cable Joints and Separable Connectors
  - C2-17.....National Electrical Safety Code
  - C37.47-11.....Specification for High Voltage (>1000V) Distribution Class Current-Limiting Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches
  - C57.12.00-15.....Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power and Regulating Transformers
  - C57.12.10-13.....Liquid-Immersed Power Transformers
  - C57.12.25-90.....Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Single-Phase Distribution-Transformers with Separable Insulated High Voltage Connectors; High Voltage, 34500 Grd Y/19920 Volts and Below; Low-Voltage 240/120 Volts; 167 kVA and Smaller Requirements

- C57.12.28-14.....Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity
- C57.12.29-14.....Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity for Coastal Environments
- C57.12.34-15.....Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers, 5 MVA and Smaller; High Voltage, 34.5 kV Nominal System Voltage and Below; Low Voltage, 15kV Nominal System Voltage and Below
- C57.12.90-15.....Test Code for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
- C62.11-12.....Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
- D. International Code Council (ICC):
  - IBC-15.....International Building Code
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - TR 1-13.....Transformers, Regulators, and Reactors
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- G. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
  - 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- H. United States Department of Energy (DOE):
  - 10 CFR Part 431.....Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Transformers shall be in accordance with ANSI, ASTM, IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein. Each transformer shall be assembled as an integral unit by a single manufacturer.
- B. Transformers shall be complete, outdoor type, continuous duty, integral assembly, grounded, tamper-resistant, and with liquid-immersed windings.
- C. Ratings shall not be less than shown on the drawings.
- D. Completely fabricate transformers at the factory so that only the external cable connections are required at the project site.
- E. Thoroughly clean, phosphatize, and finish all the metal surfaces at the factory with a rust-resistant primer and dark green enamel finish coat, except where a different color is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES. All surfaces of the transformer that will be in

contact with the concrete pad shall be treated with corrosion-resistant compounds and epoxy resin or a rubberized sealing compound.

## **2.2 COMPARTMENTS**

### **A. Construction:**

1. Enclosures shall be weatherproof and in accordance with IEEE C57.12.28.
2. The medium- and low-voltage compartments shall be separated with a steel barrier that extends the full height and depth of the compartments.
3. The compartments shall be constructed of sheet steel (gauge to meet ANSI requirements) with bracing and with reinforcing gussets using jig welds to assure rectangular rigidity.
4. All bolts, nuts, and washers shall be zinc-plated steel.
5. Sufficient space shall be provided for equipment, cabling, and terminations within the compartments.
6. Affix transformer nameplate permanently within the low-voltage compartment. Voltage and kVA rating, connection configuration, impedance, date of manufacture, and serial number shall be shown on the nameplate.

### **B. Doors:**

1. Provide a separate door for each compartment with provisions for a single padlock to secure all doors. Provide each compartment door with open-position doorstops and corrosion-resistant tamperproof hinges welded in place. The medium-voltage compartment door shall be mechanically prevented from opening unless the low-voltage compartment door is open.
2. The secondary compartment door shall have a one-piece steel handle and incorporate three-point locking mechanisms.

## **2.3 BIL RATING**

- A. 15 kV class equipment shall have a minimum 95 kV BIL rating.

## **2.4 TRANSFORMER FUSE ASSEMBLY**

- A. The primary fuse assembly shall be load-break combination fuse and dry-well fuse holder rated for system voltage, rated for 10 load makes and 10 load breaks, with rated 200 amp load current at 75% power factor, 10,000 symmetrical A close-in on fault duty, and 95 kV BIL. The entire fuse assembly shall be removable through the use of hot stick.
  1. The fuses shall be concealed, hot stick removable, 50,000 A symmetrical interrupting, non-expulsion, current-limiting primary

distribution type, of the size and voltage class as shown on the drawings. The fuses shall operate within the fuse holder as a unit disconnecting means. Fuses shall be in accordance with ANSI C37.47.

2. Transformers shall not have internal "weak link" fuses that require transformer tank cover removal for replacement.
3. For units above 500 kVA using fusing above the 50 A 15 kV and 100 A 5 kV application, a clip-mounted arrangement of the current limiting fuses (i.e., live-front configuration) is required.

## **2.5 PRIMARY CONNECTIONS**

- A. Primary connections shall be 200 A dead-front loadbreak wells and inserts for cable sizes shown on the drawings.
- B. Surge Arresters: Distribution class, one for each primary phase, complying with IEEE C62.11, supported from tank wall.

## **2.6 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE SWITCH**

- A. The transformer primary disconnect switch shall be an oil-immersed, internal, gang-operated, load-interrupter type, rated at ampacity and system voltage as shown on the drawings, with a minimum momentary withstand rating of not less than the calculated available fault current shown on the drawings.
- B. For loop feeds, switch shall be a four-position, T-blade manual switch located in the medium-voltage compartment and hot-stick-operated.

## **2.7 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TERMINATIONS**

- A. Terminate the medium-voltage cables in the primary compartment with 200 A loadbreak premolded rubber elbow connectors, suitable for submersible applications. Elbow connectors shall have a semi-conductive shield material covering the housing. The separable connector system shall include the loadbreak elbow, the bushing insert, and the bushing well. Separable connectors shall comply with the requirements of IEEE 386, and shall be interchangeable between suppliers. Allow sufficient slack in medium-voltage cable, ground, and drain wires to permit elbow connectors to be moved to their respective parking stands.
- B. Ground metallic cable shield with a cable shield grounding adapter, consisting of a solderless connector enclosed in watertight rubber housing covering the entire assembly, bleeder wire, and ground braid.

## **2.8 LOW-VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT**

- A. Mount the low-voltage bushings, and hot stick in the low-voltage compartment.



- B. The low-voltage leads shall be brought out of the tank by epoxy pressure tight bushings, and shall be standard arrangement.
- C. Tin-plate the low-voltage neutral terminal and isolate from the transformer tank. Provide a removable ground strap sized in accordance with the NEC and connect between the secondary neutral and ground pad.

## **2.9 TRANSFORMERS**

- A. Transformer ratings shall be as shown on drawings. kVA ratings shown on the drawings are for continuous duty without the use of cooling fans.
- B. Temperature rises shall not exceed the NEMA TR 1 of 65° C (149° F) by resistance.
- C. Transformer insulating material shall be less flammable, edible-seed-oil based, and UL listed as complying with NFPA 70 requirements for fire point of not less than 300° C (600° F) when tested according to ASTM D 92. Liquid shall be biodegradable and nontoxic.
- D. Transformer impedance shall be not less than 4-1/2% for sizes 150 kVA and larger. Impedance shall be as shown on the drawings.
- E. Sound levels shall conform to NEMA TR 1 standards.
- F. Primary and Secondary Windings for Three-Phase Transformers:
  - 1. Primary windings shall be delta-connected.
  - 2. Secondary windings shall be wye-connected, except where otherwise indicated on the drawings. Provide isolated neutral bushings for secondary wye-connected transformers.
  - 3. Secondary leads shall be brought out through pressure-tight epoxy bushings.
- G. Primary windings shall have four 2-1/2% full-capacity voltage taps; two taps above and two taps below rated voltage.
- H. Core and Coil Assemblies:
  - 1. Cores shall be grain-oriented, non-aging, silicon steel to minimize losses.
  - 2. Core and coil assemblies shall be rigidly braced to withstand the stresses caused by rough handling during shipment, and stresses caused by any possible short-circuit currents.
  - 3. Coils shall be continuous-winding type without splices except for taps. Material shall be copper.
  - 4. Coil and core losses shall be optimum for efficient operation.
  - 5. Primary, secondary, and tap connections shall be brazed or pressure type.
  - 6. Provide end fillers or tie-downs for coil windings.

I. The transformer tank, cover, and radiator gauge thickness shall not be less than that required by ANSI.

J. Accessories:

1. Provide standard NEMA features, accessories, and the following:

- a. No-load tap changer. Provide warning sign.
- b. Lifting, pulling, and jacking facilities.
- c. Globe-type valve for oil filtering and draining, including sampling device.
- d. Pressure relief valve.
- e. Liquid level gauge and filling plug.
- f. A grounding pad in the medium- and low-voltage compartments.
- g. A diagrammatic nameplate.
- h. Dial-type liquid thermometer with a maximum reading pointer and an external reset.
- i. Hot stick. Securely fasten hot stick within low-voltage compartment.

2. The accessories shall be made accessible within the compartments without disassembling trims and covers.

K. Transformers shall meet the energy conservation standards for transformers per the United States Department of Energy 10 CFR Part 431.

**2.10 CABLE FAULT INDICATORS (LOOP SYSTEM ONLY):**

A. Provide each incoming and outgoing cable within the medium-voltage compartment with a single-phase cable fault indicator with in-rush restraint. Mount the indicator on the cable support member.

1. The sensor assembly shall have a split-core for easy installation over the incoming and outgoing cable. The core shall be laminated, grain-oriented silicon steel, and encapsulated. Provide a clamp to secure the two coil halves around the cable.

2. Select the coil to the pick-up at the current setting shown on the drawings.

- a. The coil setting shall be accurate to within 10% of the pick-up.
- b. The coil current-time curve shall coordinate with the primary current-limiting fuse.

B. Upon restoration of the system to normal operating conditions, the cable fault indicator shall automatically reset to normal and be ready to operate.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install transformers outdoors, as shown on the drawings, in accordance with the NEC, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Anchor transformers with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers not less than 12 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on drawings.
- C. Mount transformers on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 200 mm (8 inches) thick, reinforced with a 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) No. 6 mesh placed uniformly 100 mm (4 inches) from the top of the slab. Slab shall be placed on a 150 mm (6 inches) thick, well-compacted gravel base. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above the finished grade. Edges above grade shall have 12-1/2 mm (1/2 inch) chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 200 mm (8 inches) beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 75 mm (3 inches) above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- D. Grounding:
  - 1. Ground each transformer in accordance with the requirements of the NEC. Install ground rods per the requirements of Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS, to maintain a maximum resistance of 5 ohms to ground.
  - 2. Connect the ground rod to the ground pads in the medium- and low-voltage compartments.
  - 3. Install and connect the cable shield grounding adapter per the manufacturer's instructions. Connect the bleeder wire of the cable shield grounding adapter to the loadbreak or deadbreak elbow grounding point with minimum No. 14 AWG wire, and connect the ground braid to the grounding system with minimum No. 6 AWG bare copper wire. Use soldered or mechanical grounding connectors listed for this purpose.

#### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Check for damaged or cracked bushings and liquid leaks.
- c. Verify that control and alarm settings on temperature indicators are as specified.
- d. Inspect all field-installed bolted electrical connections, using the calibrated torque-wrench method to verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, and perform thermographic survey after energization under load.
- e. Vacuum-clean transformer interior. Clean transformer enclosure exterior.
- f. Verify correct liquid level in transformer tank.
- g. Verify correct equipment grounding per the requirements of Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- h. Verify the presence and connection of transformer surge arresters, if provided.
- i. Verify that the tap-changer is set at rated system voltage.

### **3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the transformers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

### **3.4 SPARE PARTS**

- A. Deliver the following spare parts for the project to the COR two weeks prior to final inspection:
  1. Six insulated protective caps.
  2. One spare set of medium-voltage fuses for each size and type of fuse used in the project.
  3. One spare set of three cable fault indicators.

### **3.5 INSTRUCTION**

- A. The Contractor shall instruct maintenance personnel, for not less than one 2-hour period, on the maintenance and operation of the equipment on the date requested by the COR.

---END---

**SECTION 26 24 16**

**PANELBOARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Painting of panelboards.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- F. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- G. Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS: Lighting controls integral to panelboards.
- H. Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES: Surge protective devices integral to panelboards.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

- 1. Shop Drawings:
  - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, circuit

breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and nameplate data.

2. Manuals:

a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering circuit breakers and replacement parts.

1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the panelboards.

2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the manufacturer that the panelboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that the panelboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-15.....International Building Code

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

PB 1-11.....Panelboards

250-14.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V  
Maximum)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-18.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-15.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

67-09.....Panelboards

489-16.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit  
Breaker Enclosures

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phases, number of circuit breaker mounting spaces, top or bottom feed, flush or surface mounting, branch circuit breakers, and accessories as shown on the drawings.
- C. Panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories as shown on the drawings or specified herein.
- D. Non-reduced size copper bus bars, rigidly supported on molded insulators, and fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
- E. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type.
- F. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys listed for use with the conductors to which they will be connected.
- G. Neutral bus shall be 100% rated, mounted on insulated supports.
- H. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of equipment grounding conductors.
- I. Bus bars shall be braced for the available short-circuit current as shown on the drawings, but not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 120/240 V panelboards, and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.
- J. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

**2.2 ENCLOSURES AND TRIMS**

- A. Enclosures:
  - 1. Provide galvanized steel enclosures, with NEMA rating as shown on the drawings or as required for the environmental conditions in which installed.
  - 2. Enclosures shall not have ventilating openings.
  - 3. Enclosures may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.
  - 4. Provide manufacturer's standard option for prepunched knockouts on top and bottom endwalls.

5. Include removable inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.

B. Trims:

1. Hinged "door-in-door" type.
2. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
3. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard enclosure with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a key or tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
4. Inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
5. Trims shall be flush or surface type as shown on the drawings.

**2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

- A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL, NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:
  1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
- D. Circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400 A frame. Circuit breakers with 400 A frames and above shall have magnetic trip, adjustable from 5x to 10x. Breaker trip setting shall be set in the field, based on the approved protective device study as specified in Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY.
- E. Circuit breaker features shall be as follows:
  1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
  2. Silver alloy contacts.
  3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
  4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
  5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
  6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
  7. An operating handle which indicates closed, tripped, and open positions.



8. An overload on one pole of a multi-pole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where shown on the drawings.

#### **2.4 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

- A. Where shown on the drawings, furnish panelboards with integral surge protective devices. Refer to Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.
- C. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the COR. Schedules shall reflect final load descriptions, room numbers, and room names connected to each circuit breaker. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards and be installed in the appropriate panelboards
- D. Mount panelboards such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches).
- E. Provide blank cover for each unused circuit breaker mounting space.
- F. Panelboard enclosures shall not be used for conductors feeding through, spliced, or tapping off to other enclosures or devices.

#### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
    - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
    - c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
    - d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.

e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.

f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

### **3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

**SECTION 26 26 00**  
**POWER DISTRIBUTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of power distribution units for transforming and distributing electrical power from a static uninterruptible power supply (UPS).

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:  
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:  
Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:  
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- E. Section 26 33 53, STATIC UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY: Power source for power distribution units.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 FACTORY TESTS**

- A. Factory Tests shall be required.
- B. Factory Tests shall be in accordance with Paragraph, MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and in accordance with UL and ANSI.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, temperature

rise, wiring and connection diagrams, plan, front, side, and rear elevations, accessories, and device nameplate data.

2. Manuals:

a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.

1) Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the power distribution units.

2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the manufacturer that the power distribution units conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that the power distribution units have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-15.....International Building Code

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2017.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

PB 1-11.....Panelboards

250-14.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V  
Maximum)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-15.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

- 67-09.....Panelboards
- 489-16.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit  
Breaker Enclosures
- 1561-11.....Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Provide the following components:
  - 1. Input circuit breaker.
  - 2. Isolation transformer.
  - 3. Surge Protective Devices (SPD).
  - 4. Output panelboard(s).
  - 5. Alarm, monitoring, and control system.
- B. Power distribution unit ratings, including transformer kVA, primary and secondary voltage, and primary and secondary circuit breaker amperage shall be as shown on the drawings.

**2.2 INPUT CIRCUIT BREAKER**

- A. 3-pole, shunt-tripped, thermal-magnetic circuit breaker, rated for indicated interrupting capacity and 125 percent of input current.

**2.3 ISOLATION TRANSFORMER**

- A. Dry-type, electrostatically shielded, three-phase, common-core, convection-air-cooled isolation transformer.
  - 1. Comply with UL 1561.
  - 2. Cores: Grain-oriented, non-aging silicon steel, one leg per phase.
  - 3. Coil Material and Insulation: Copper windings with a 220 deg C insulation class.
  - 4. Temperature Rise: Designed for 80 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient.
  - 5. Output Impedance: 3.5 plus or minus 0.5 percent.
  - 6. K-factor: K13.
  - 7. Taps: 6 full-capacity compensation taps at 2.5 percent increments; 2 above and 4 below nominal voltage.
  - 8. Full-Load Efficiency: Minimum 96 percent at rated load.
  - 9. Electrostatic Shielding: Independently shield each winding with a double-copper, electrostatic shield arranged to minimize interwinding capacitance.
  - 10. Neutral Rating: 200% rated neutral.

#### **2.4 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICE (SPD)**

- A. Integrated SPD system shall be in accordance with Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES.

#### **2.5 OUTPUT PANELBOARD(S)**

- A. Quantity of panelboards shall be as shown on drawings. Mount panelboards behind flush doors. Include the following features for each panelboard:
1. Construction: 42 pole, 208/120 V, 3 phase, 4 wire; capable of accepting branch circuit breakers rated to 100 A.
  2. Bus Rating: 225 A, with main circuit breaker.
  3. Phase, Neutral and Ground Buses: Copper, with 200% neutral bus.
  4. Branch Circuit Breakers: Bolt on.
  5. Cable Racks: Removable and arranged for supporting and routing cables for panelboard entrance.
  6. Access Panels: Arranged so additional branch-circuit wiring can be installed and connected in the future.

#### **2.6 POWER DISTRIBUTION UNIT CONTROLS**

- A. Include the following control features:
1. Emergency power-off (EPO) switch integral with power distribution unit.
  2. Emergency power-off (EPO) input terminals for connection to remote EPO switches.
  3. Sensors, alarms, and automatic unit shutdown for the following conditions:
    - a. High temperature.
    - b. High and low input or output voltage.
    - c. Phase loss.
    - d. Ground fault.
    - e. Reverse phase rotation.
  4. Alarm Contacts: Electrically isolated, Form C (one normally open and one normally closed), summary alarm; contact set shall change state if any monitored function goes into alarm mode.
  5. Auxiliary Control Outputs: As shown on drawings.

#### **2.7 MONITORING, STATUS, AND ALARM ANNUNCIATION**

- A. Electronic monitoring, status, and alarm annunciation panel mounted flush in front of power distribution unit to provide status display and failure-indicating interface for the following:
1. Power Monitoring:

- a. kWh.
  - b. kW, phase A, B, C, total.
  - c. kW demand.
  - d. kVAR, phase A, B, C, total.
  - e. kVA, phase A, B, C, total.
  - f. kVA demand.
  - g. Power factor.
  - h. Voltage, L-L, average of three phases, phases A-B, B-C, A-C.
  - i. Voltage, L-N, average of three phases, phases A-N, B-N, A-N.
  - j. Current, average of three phases, phases A, B, C.
  - k. Frequency.
2. Status Indication: Unit on.
  3. Alarm Annunciation:
    - a. High temperature.
    - b. High and low input voltage.
    - c. High and low output voltage.
    - d. Phase loss.
    - e. Ground fault.
    - f. Frequency.
    - g. Phase rotation.
    - h. TVSS module failure.
  4. Audible Alarm and Silencing Switch: Alarm sounds when alarm indication occurs. Silencing switch shall silence audible alarm but leave visual indication active until failure or other alarm conditions are corrected.

## **2.8 FINISHES**

- A. Manufacturer's standard finish over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and primer.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate installation of power distribution units with access flooring for proper support.
- B. Anchor or restrain floor-mounting power distribution units according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Arrange power distribution units to provide adequate access to equipment and circulation of cooling air.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. An authorized representative of the power distribution unit manufacturer shall technically supervise and participate during all of the field adjustments and tests. Field tests shall be witnessed by the Resident Engineer. The manufacturer's representative shall certify in writing that the equipment has been installed, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
    - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
    - c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
    - d. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
    - e. Verify grounding connections.
    - f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
    - g. Exercise all active components.
    - h. Verify the correct operation of all alarms and indicating devices.
    - i. Attach a phase rotation meter to the power distribution unit input and output, and observe proper phase sequences.

### **3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. After completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the power distribution units are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

### **3.4 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Provide the services of a factory-trained technician for one 2-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the power distribution units, on the date requested by the Resident Engineer.

---END---



**SECTION 26 27 26**

**WIRING DEVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- E. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Fluorescent ballasts and LED drivers for use with manual dimming controls.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
  - 2. Manuals:
    - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.

- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 99-18.....Health Care Facilities
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - WD 1-99(R2015).....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
  - WD 6-16 .....Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 5-16.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
  - 20-10.....General-Use Snap Switches
  - 231-16.....Power Outlets
  - 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 498-17.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
  - 943-16.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
  - 1449-14.....Surge Protective Devices
  - 1472-15.....Solid State Dimming Controls

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 RECEPTACLES**

- A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
  - 1. Mounting straps shall be nickel plated brass, brass, nickel plated steel or galvanize steel with break-off plaster ears, and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.

2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.
- B. Duplex Receptacles - Hospital-grade: shall be listed for hospital grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.
  1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
  2. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
    - a. Emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.
    - b. Bodies shall be red in color.
  3. Ground Fault Current Interrupter (GFCI) Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring. GFCI receptacles shall be self-test receptacles in accordance with UL 943.
    - a. Ground fault interrupter shall consist of a differential current transformer, self-test, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.
    - b. Self-test function shall be automatically initiated within 5 seconds after power is activated to the receptacles. Self-test function shall be periodically and automatically performed every 3 hours or less.
    - c. End-of-life indicator light shall be a persistent flashing or blinking light to indicate that the GFCI receptacle is no longer in service.
  4. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Receptacles: Shall be provided in waiting, lounge, and lobby areas.
    - a. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
      - 1) Shall permit current to flow only while a standard plug is in the proper position in the receptacle.
      - 2) Screws exposed while the wall plates are in place shall be the tamperproof type.

- C. Duplex Receptacles - Non-hospital Grade: shall be the same as duplex receptacles - hospital grade in accordance with sections 2.1A and 2.1B of this specification, except for the hospital grade listing.
- D. Receptacles - 20, 30, and 50 ampere, 250 Volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug.
- E. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

## **2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES**

- A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
  - 1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
  - 2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
  - 3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

## **2.3 MANUAL DIMMING CONTROL**

- A. Electronic full-wave manual slide dimmer with on/off switch and audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Manual dimming controls shall be fully compatible with LED dimming driver and be approved by the driver manufacturer, shall operate over full specified dimming range, and shall not degrade the performance or rated life of the electronic dimming ballast and lamp.
- C. Provide single-pole, three-way or four-way, as shown on the drawings.
- D. Manual dimming control and faceplates shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified.

## **2.4 WALL PLATES**

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel. Oversize plates are not acceptable.

- B. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- C. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.
- D. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit: Wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) red letters.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.
- C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- E. Provide barriers in multi-gang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
- F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.
- H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.
- I. Install wall dimmers 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor.
- J. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- K. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.

- L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.
- M. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

**3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and the latest NFPA 99. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Inspect physical and electrical conditions.
    - b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
    - c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
    - d. Test GFCI receptacles.
  - 2. Receptacle testing in the Patient Care Spaces, such as retention force of the grounding blade of each receptacle, shall comply with the latest NFPA 99.

---END---

**SECTION 26 29 11**  
**MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of motor controllers, including all low- and medium-voltage motor controllers and manual motor controllers, indicated as motor controllers in this section, and low-voltage variable speed motor controllers.
- B. Motor controllers, whether furnished with the equipment specified in other sections or otherwise (with the exception of elevator motor controllers specified in Division 14 and fire pump controllers specified in Division 21), shall meet this specification and all related specifications.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES: Medium-voltage cables and terminations.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

- b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, overcurrent protection devices, overload relays, sizes of enclosures, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking, and accessories.
- 2. Manuals:
  - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
    - 1) Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
    - 2) Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.
    - 3) Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.
    - 4) Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of overload relays for the motor controllers.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the motor controllers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the motor controllers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
  - 519-14.....Recommended Practices and Requirements for  
Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
  - C37.90.1-12.....Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests  
for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with  
Electric Power Apparatus



- C. International Code Council (ICC):
  - IBC-15.....International Building Code
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - ICS 1-00 (R2015).....Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
  - ICS 1.1-84 (R2015).....Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation and Maintenance of Solid State Control
  - ICS 2-00 (R2005).....Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts
  - ICS 4-15.....Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks
  - ICS 6-93 (R2016).....Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
  - ICS 7-14.....Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-Speed Drives
  - ICS 7.1-14.....Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Operation of Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
  - 508A-13.....Industrial Control Panels
  - 508C-16.....Power Conversion Equipment
  - UL 1449-14.....Surge Protective Devices

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Motor controllers shall comply with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Motor controllers shall be separately enclosed, unless part of another assembly.
- C. Motor controllers shall be combination type, with magnetic controller per Paragraph 2.3 below and with fused switch disconnecting means, with external operating handle with lock-open padlocking positions and ON-OFF position indicator.
  - 1. Fused Switches:
    - a. Quick-make, quick-break type.
    - b. Minimum duty rating shall be NEMA classification General Duty (GD) for 240 Volts and NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 Volts.

c. Horsepower rated, and shall have the following features:

- 1) Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.
- 2) An arc chute for each pole.
- 3) Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified or as shown on the drawings.

D. Enclosures:

1. Enclosures shall be NEMA-type rated 1, 3R, or 12 as indicated on the drawings or as required per the installed environment.
2. Enclosure doors shall be interlocked to prevent opening unless the disconnecting means is open. A "defeater" mechanism shall allow for inspection by qualified personnel with the disconnect means closed. Provide padlocking provisions.
3. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and factory primed prior to applying light gray baked enamel finish.

E. Motor control circuits:

1. Shall operate at not more than 120 Volts.
2. Shall be grounded, except where the equipment manufacturer recommends that the control circuits be isolated.
3. For each motor operating over 120 Volts, incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller enclosure.
4. Incorporate primary and secondary overcurrent protection for the control power transformers.

F. Overload relays:

1. Thermal type. Devices shall be NEMA type.
2. One for each pole.
3. External overload relay reset pushbutton on the door of each motor controller enclosure.
4. Overload relays shall be matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
5. Thermal overload relays shall be tamperproof, not affected by vibration, manual reset, sensitive to single-phasing, and shall have selectable trip classes of 10, 20 and 30.

G. Hand-Off-Automatic (H-O-A) switch is required unless specifically stated on the drawings as not required for a particular controller. H-O-A switch shall be operable without opening enclosure door. H-O-A switch is not required for manual motor controllers.

- H. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120 Volt, electronic time-delay relay (ON delay), minimum adjustable range from 0.3 to 10 minutes, with transient protection. Time-delay relay is not required where H-O-A switch is not required.
- I. Unless noted otherwise, equip each motor controller with not less than two normally open (N.O.) and two normally closed (N.C.) auxiliary contacts.
- J. Provide green (RUN) and red (STOP) pilot lights.
- K. Motor controllers incorporated within equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.
- L. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other specification sections, shall also apply.

## **2.2 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Manual motor controllers shall have the following features:
  - 1. Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for induction motors, rated in horsepower.
  - 2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, on-off operator, and red pilot light.
- C. Fractional horsepower manual motor controllers shall have the following features:
  - 1. Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.
  - 2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, red pilot light, and toggle operator.

## **2.3 MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Controllers shall be general-purpose, Class A magnetic controllers for induction motors rated in horsepower. Minimum NEMA size 1.
- C. Where combination motor controllers are used, combine controller with protective or disconnect device in a common enclosure.
- D. Provide phase loss protection for each controller, with contacts to de-energize the controller upon loss of any phase.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide full voltage non-reversing across-the-line mechanisms for motors less than 75 HP, closed by coil action and opened by gravity. For motors 75 HP and larger, provide reduced-voltage

or variable speed controllers as shown on the drawings. Equip controllers with 120 VAC coils and individual control transformer unless otherwise noted.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install motor controllers in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Install manual motor controllers in flush enclosures in finished areas.
- C. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and electronic overload relay pickup and trip ranges.
- D. Program variable speed motor controllers per the manufacturer's instructions and in coordination with other trades so that a complete and functional system is delivered.
- E. Adjust trip settings of circuit breakers and motor circuit protectors with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust at six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficiency motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify COTR before increasing settings.

#### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
    - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
    - c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
    - d. Verify that circuit breaker, motor circuit protector, and fuse sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
    - e. Verify overload relay ratings are correct.
    - f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
    - g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.

- h. Test all control and safety features of the motor controllers.
- i. For low-voltage variable speed motor controllers, final programming and connections shall be by a factory-trained technician. Set all programmable functions of the variable speed motor controllers to meet the requirements and conditions of use.

**3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

**3.4 SPARE PARTS**

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one complete set of spare fuses for each motor controller.

**3.5 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for two 4-hour training periods for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the motor controllers, on the dates requested by the COR.

---END---



**SECTION 26 29 21**  
**ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- E. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Molded-case circuit breakers.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit the following data for approval:
      - 1) Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.

2. Manuals:
  - a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.
    - 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
    - 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):  
IBC-15.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
FU 1-12.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses  
KS 1-13.....Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches  
(600 Volts Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
98-16.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches  
248-11.....Low Voltage Fuses  
489-13.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit  
Breaker Enclosures



**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS**

- A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.
- C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
  - 1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
  - 2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
  - 3. An arc chute for each pole.
  - 4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
  - 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
  - 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
  - 7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
  - 8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
  - 9. Enclosures:
    - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
    - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
    - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.

**2.2 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS**

- A. Shall be the same as fused switches, but without provisions for fuses.

**2.3 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES**

- A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower.
- B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

**2.4 CARTRIDGE FUSES**

- A. Shall be in accordance with NEMA FU 1.
- B. Service Entrance: /Class RK1, time delay.

- C. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
- D. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1
- E. Control Circuits: Class CC, time delay.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Fused switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuses.

**3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
    - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
    - c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
    - d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

**3.3 SPARE PARTS**

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fused disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COR.

---END---

**SECTION 26 41 00**  
**FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of a complete UL master labeled lightning protection system.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Penetrations through the roof.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground faults.
- D. Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES: Surge protective device installed at the electrical service entrance.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Show locations of air terminals, connections to required metal surfaces, down conductors, and grounding means.
    - c. Show the mounting hardware and materials used to attach air terminals and conductors to the structure.
  2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
    - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the lightning protection system conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
    - b. Certification by the Contractor that the lightning protection system has been properly installed and inspected.

- c. Certification that the lightning protection system has been inspected by a UL representative and has been approved by UL without variation.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 780-17.....Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 96-16.....Lightning Protection Components
  - 96A-16.....Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
  - 467-13.....Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Lightning protection components shall conform to NFPA 780 and UL 96, for use on Class I structures. Aluminum materials are not allowed.
  - 1. Class I conductors: Copper.
  - 2. Class I air terminals: Solid copper, 460 mm (18 inches) long, not less than 9.5 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, with sharp bare copper points.
  - 3. Ground rods: Copper-clad steel Stainless steel, 0.75 in (19 mm) diameter by 3 m (10 feet) long.
  - 4. Ground plates: Solid copper, not less than 20 gauge.
  - 5. Bonding plates: Bronze, 50 square cm (8 square inches).
  - 6. Through roof connectors: Solid copper riser bar, length and type as required to accommodate roof structure and flashing requirements.
  - 7. Down conductor guards: Stiff copper or brass.
  - 8. Anchors and fasteners: Bronze bolt and clamp type shall be used for all applications except for membrane roof. Adhesive type are allowed only for attachment to membrane roof materials, using adhesive that is compatible with the membrane material.
  - 9. Connectors: Bronze clamp-type connectors shall be used for roof conductor splices, and the connection of the roof conductor to air terminals and bonding plates. Crimp-type connectors are not allowed.

10. Exothermic welds: Exothermic welds shall be used for splicing the roof conductor to the down conductors, splices of the down conductors, and for connection of the down conductors to ground rods, ground plates, and the ground ring.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Coordinate installation with the roofing manufacturer and roofing installer.
- C. Install the conductors as inconspicuously as practical.
- D. Install the down conductors within the concealed cavity of exterior walls where practical. Run the down conductors to the exterior at elevations below the finished grade.
- E. Where down conductors are subject to damage or are accessible near grade, protect with down conductor guards to 2.4 m (8 feet) above grade. Bond down conductor guards to down conductor at both ends.
- F. Make connections of dissimilar metal with bimetallic type fittings to prevent electrolytic action.
- G. Install ground rods and ground plates not less than 600 mm (2 feet) deep and a distance not less than 900 mm (3 feet) nor more than 2.5 m (8 feet) from the nearest point of the structure. Exothermically weld the down conductors to ground rods and ground plates in the presence of the COR.
- H. Bond down conductors to metal main water piping where applicable.
- I. Bond down conductors to building structural steel.
- J. Connect roof conductors to all metallic projections and equipment above the roof as indicated on the drawings.
- K. Connect exterior metal surfaces, located within 900 mm (3 feet) of the conductors, to the conductors to prevent flashovers.
- L. Maintain horizontal or downward coursing of main conductor and insure that all bends have at least an 200 mm (8 inches) radius and do not exceed 90 degrees.
- M. Conductors shall be rigidly fastened every 900 mm (3 feet) along the roof and down to the building to ground.
- N. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or

other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure.

- O. Install air terminal bases, cable holders and other roof-system supporting means without piercing membrane or metal roofs.
- P. Use through-roof connectors for penetration of the roof system. Flashing shall be provided by roofing contractor in accordance with Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- Q. Down conductors coursed on or in reinforced concrete columns or on structural steel columns shall be connected to the reinforcing steel or the structural steel member at its upper and lower extremities. In the case of long vertical members an additional connection shall be made at intervals not exceeding 30 M (100 feet).
- R. A counterpoise or ground ring, where shown, shall be of No. 1/0 copper cable having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 600 mm (2 feet) deep at a distance not less than 900 mm (3 feet) nor more than 2.5 M (8 feet) from the nearest point of the structure.
- S. On construction utilizing post tensioning systems to secure precast concrete sections, the post tension rods shall not be used as a path for lightning to ground.
- T. Where shown, use the structural steel framework or reinforcing steel as the down conductor.
  - 1. Weld or bond the non-electrically-continuous sections together and make them electrically continuous.
  - 2. Verify the electrical continuity by measuring the ground resistances to earth at the ground level, at the top of the building or stack, and at intermediate points with a sensitive ohmmeter. Compare the resistance readings.
  - 3. Connect the air terminals together with an exterior conductor connected to the structural steel framework at not more than 18 M (60 feet) intervals.
  - 4. Install ground connections to earth at not more than 18 M (60 feet) intervals around the perimeter of the building.
  - 5. Weld or braze bonding plates to cleaned sections of the steel and connect the conductors to the plates.
  - 6. Do not pierce the structural steel in any manner. Connections to the structural steel shall conform to UL 96A.

- U. Where the drawings show the new lightning protection system connected to an existing lightning protection system with or without a UL master label, the new portion of the lightning protection system requires UL inspection and a Letter of Findings.

**3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Test the ground resistance to earth by standard methods, and conform to the ground resistance requirements specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- B. A UL representative shall inspect the lightning protection system. Obtain and install a UL numbered master label for each of the lightning protection systems at the location directed by the UL representative and the COR.

---END---





**SECTION 26 43 13**  
**SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of Type 2 Surge Protective Devices, as defined in NFPA 70, and indicated as SPD in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: For factory-installed or external SPD.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Include electrical ratings and device nameplate data.
  2. Manuals:
    - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
    - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
  3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
    - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the SPD conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
    - b. Certification by the Contractor that the SPD has been properly installed.

### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
  - IEEE C62.41.2-02.....Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
  - IEEE C62.45-08.....Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - UL 1283-15.....Electromagnetic Interference Filters
  - UL 1449-14.....Surge Protective Devices

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PANELBOARD SPD

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Comply with UL 1449 and IEEE C62.41.2.
  - 2. Modular design with field-replaceable modules, or non-modular design.
  - 3. Fuses, rated at 200 kA interrupting capacity.
  - 4. Bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
  - 5. Integral disconnect switch.
  - 6. Redundant suppression circuits.
  - 7. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
  - 8. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
  - 9. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status.  
Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device.
  - 10. Four-digit transient-event counter.
- B. Surge Current per Phase: Minimum 120kA per phase.

### 2.2 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosures: NEMA 1

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Factory-installed SPD: panelboard manufacturer shall install TVSS at the factory.
- C. Field-installed SPD: Contractor shall install SPD with conductors or buses between SPD and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.
  - 1. Provide a circuit breaker as a dedicated disconnecting means for SPD as shown on drawings.
- C. Do not perform insulation resistance tests on panelboards, or feeders with the TVSS connected. Disconnect SPD before conducting insulation resistance tests, and reconnect SPD immediately after insulation resistance tests are complete.

#### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
    - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
    - c. Verify that disconnecting means and feeder size and maximum length to SPD corresponds to approved shop drawings.
    - d. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
    - e. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
    - f. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.

#### **3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. After completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that SPD are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

#### **3.4 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Provide the services of a factory-trained technician for one 2-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the SPD, on the date requested by the COR.

VAMC SIOUX FALLS  
CONSTRUCT CLC COTTAGE - HOSPICE

VA PROJECT NO. 438-420  
SCHEMMER NO. 06054.034

JUNE 2021

---END---

**SECTION 26 51 00**  
**INTERIOR LIGHTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the interior lighting systems. The terms "lighting fixture," "fixture," and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.
- E. Section 27 52 23, NURSE CALL AND CODE BLUE SYSTEMS: For pillow speaker control of the wall-mounted led bedlight fixtures.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.
    - b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.
    - c. Physical dimensions and description.
    - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
    - e. Installation details.
    - f. Energy efficiency data.

- g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.
  - h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
  - i. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.
2. Manuals:
- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the Contractor that the interior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
C635/C635M REV A-13.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
- C. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):  
40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
- D. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):  
CFR Title 47, Part 15...Radio Frequency Devices  
CFR Title 47, Part 18...Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment
- E. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):  
LM-79-08.....Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products  
LM-80-15.....Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources

- LM-82-12.....Characterization of LED Light Engines and LED  
Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties  
as a Function of Temperature
- F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):  
C62.41-91(R1995).....Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits
- G. International Code Council (ICC):  
IBC-15.....International Building Code
- H. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):  
C78.376-14.....Chromaticity of Fluorescent Lamps  
C82.1-04(R2015).....Lamp Ballasts - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp  
Ballasts  
C82.2-02(R2016).....Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp  
Ballasts  
C82.4-17.....Lamp Ballasts - Ballasts for High-Intensity  
Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium (LPS) Lamps  
(Multiple-Supply Type)  
C82.11-17.....Lamp Ballasts - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp  
Ballasts  
LL 9-11.....Dimming of T8 Fluorescent Lighting Systems  
SSL 1-16.....Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or  
Systems
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)  
101-18.....Life Safety Code
- J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
924-16.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment  
1598-08.....Luminaires  
1574-04.....Track Lighting Systems  
2108-15.....Low-Voltage Lighting Systems  
8750-15.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for  
Use in Lighting Products

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES**

- A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified.
- B. Sheet Metal:

1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved), and parallel to each other as designed.
  2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges, and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
  3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame, and lens frame shall be free of light leaks.
  4. Hinged door frames shall operate smoothly without binding. Latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- C. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.
- D. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, aircraft cable, captive hinges, or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.
- E. Metal Finishes:
1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion-resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
  2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
  3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.
- F. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.

## **2.2 LED LIGHT FIXTURES**

- A. General:
1. LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
  2. LED light fixtures shall be Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)-compliant.



3. LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
  - a. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
  - b. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20° C. (-4° F.)
  - c. Input Voltage: 120 - 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
  - d. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
  - e. Power Factor: ≥ 0.95.
  - f. Total Harmonic Distortion: ≤ 20%.
  - g. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
4. LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
  - a. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
  - b. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 3000° K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
  - c. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
  - d. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
- B. LED Downlights:
  1. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.
- C. LED Troffers:
  1. LED drivers, modules, and reflector shall be accessible, serviceable, and replaceable from below the ceiling.
  2. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Align, mount, and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.
- C. Wall-mounted fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls, or to a 20 gauge metal backing plate that is attached to the studs in the walls. Lighting fixtures shall not be attached directly to gypsum board.
- D. Lighting Fixture Supports:
  1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural

- slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
  3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
  4. Hardware for recessed fixtures:
    - a. Where the suspended ceiling system is supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall clamp the fixture to the ceiling system structural members, or plaster frame at not less than four points in such a manner as to resist spreading of the support members and safely lock the fixture into the ceiling system.
    - b. Where the suspended ceiling system is not supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall independently support the fixture from the building structure at four points.
  5. Hardware for surface mounting fixtures to suspended ceilings:
    - a. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to a grid ceiling system at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. The bolts shall be not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) secured to channel members attached to and spanning the tops of the ceiling structural grid members. Non-turning studs may be attached to the ceiling structural grid members or spanning channels by special clips designed for the purpose, provided they lock into place and require simple tools for removal.
    - b. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to ceiling structural members at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. Pre-positioned 6 mm (1/4 inch) studs or threaded plaster inserts secured to ceiling structural members shall be used to bolt the fixtures to the ceiling. In lieu of the above, 6 mm (1/4 inch) toggle bolts may be used on new or existing ceiling provided the plaster and lath can safely support the fixtures without sagging or cracking.
  6. Surface mounted lighting fixtures:
    - a. Fixtures shall be bolted against the ceiling independent of the outlet box at four points spaced near the corners of each unit. The bolts (or stud-clips) shall be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt,

secured to main ceiling runners and/or secured to cross runners. Non-turning studs may be attached to the main ceiling runners and cross runners with special non-friction clip devices designed for the purpose, provided they bolt through the runner, or are also secured to the building structure by 12 gauge safety hangers. Studs or bolts securing fixtures weighing in excess of 25 kg (56 pounds) shall be supported directly from the building structure.

- b. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
  - c. Fixtures less than 6.8 kg (15 pounds) in weight and occupying less than 3715 sq cm (two square feet) of ceiling area may, when designed for the purpose, be supported directly from the outlet box when all the following conditions are met.
    - 1) Screws attaching the fixture to the outlet box pass through round holes (not key-hole slots) in the fixture body.
    - 2) The outlet box is attached to a main ceiling runner (or cross runner) with approved hardware.
    - 3) The outlet box is supported vertically from the building structure.
  - d. Fixtures mounted in open construction shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved bolting and clamping devices.
7. Single or double pendant-mounted lighting fixtures:
- a. Each stem shall be supported by an approved outlet box mounted swivel joint and canopy which holds the stem captive and provides spring load (or approved equivalent) dampening of fixture oscillations. Outlet box shall be supported vertically from the building structure.
8. Outlet boxes for support of lighting fixtures (where permitted) shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved devices or supported vertically in a hung ceiling from the building structure with a nine gauge wire hanger, and be secured by an approved device to a main ceiling runner or cross runner to prevent any horizontal movement relative to the ceiling.
- E. The electrical and ceiling trades shall coordinate to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and

installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges, etc.), to match the ceiling system being installed.

F. Bond lighting fixtures to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

G. At completion of project, replace all defective components of the lighting fixtures at no cost to the Government.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

A. Perform the following:

1. Visual Inspection:

- a. Verify proper operation by operating the lighting controls.
- b. Visually inspect for damage to fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers. Clean fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers that have accumulated dust, dirt, or fingerprints during construction.

2. Electrical tests:

- a. Exercise dimming components of the lighting fixtures over full range of dimming capability by operating the control devices(s) in the presence of the COR. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range, and replace defective components at no cost to the Government.

### **3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting systems are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

**SECTION 26 56 00**  
**EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of exterior fixtures, poles, and supports. The terms "lighting fixtures", "fixture" and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Finishes for exterior light poles and luminaires.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low voltage power and lighting wiring.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings, and boxes for raceway systems.
- G. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground handholes and conduits.
- H. Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS: Controls for exterior lighting.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.

- b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.
  - c. Physical dimensions and description.
  - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
  - e. Installation details.
  - f. Energy efficiency data.
  - g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.
  - h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
  - i. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.
  - j. Submit site plan showing all exterior lighting fixtures with fixture tags consistent with Lighting Fixture Schedule as shown on drawings. Site plan shall show computer generated point-by-point illumination calculations. Include lamp lumen and light loss factors used in calculations.
2. Manuals:
- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the Contractor that the exterior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

- LRFDLTS-17.....Structural Supports for Highway Signs,  
Luminaires and Traffic Signals
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- 318-14 .....Building Code Requirements for Structural  
Concrete
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- H35.1/H35 1M-17.....American National Standard Alloy and Temper  
Designation Systems for Aluminum
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A123/A123M-17 .....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and  
Steel Products
- A153/A153M-16.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel  
Hardware
- B108/B108M-15 .....Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
- C1089-13 .....Spun Cast Prestressed Concrete Poles
- F. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):
- AC 70/7460-IL-15.....Obstruction Lighting and Marking
- AC 150/5345-43H-16.....Obstruction Lighting Equipment
- H. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):
- HB-9-00.....Lighting Handbook
- RP-8-14.....Roadway Lighting
- LM-52-03.....Photometric Measurements of Roadway Sign  
Installations
- LM-72-97 (R2010).....Directional Positioning of Photometric Data
- LM-79-08.....Approved Method for the Electrical and  
Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting  
Products
- LM-80-15.....Approved Method for Measuring Luminous Flux and  
Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays and  
Modules
- TM-1511..... Luminaire Classification System for Outdoor  
Luminaires
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- C136.3-14 .....For Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment -  
Luminaire Attachments
- C136.17-05 (R2010) (S2017) Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Enclosed  
Side-Mounted Luminaires for Horizontal-Burning

- High-Intensity-Discharge Lamps - Mechanical  
Interchangeability of Refractors
- ICS 2-00 (R2005) .....Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays  
Rated 600 Volts
- ICS 6-93 (R2016) .....Enclosures
- J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 101-18.....Life Safety Code
- K. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 773A-06 .....Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for  
Lighting Control
  - 1598-08 .....Luminaires
  - 8750-15.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in  
Lighting Products

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

Provide manufacturer's standard provisions for protecting pole finishes during transport, storage, and installation. Do not store poles on ground. Store poles so they are at least 305 mm (12 inches) above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Luminaires, materials and equipment shall be in accordance with NEC, UL, ANSI, and as shown on the drawings and specified.

**2.2 LUMINAIRES**

- A. Luminaires shall be weatherproof, heavy duty, outdoor types designed for efficient light utilization, adequate dissipation of lamp and ballast heat, and safe cleaning and relamping.
- B. Illumination distribution patterns, BUG ratings and cutoff types as defined by the IESNA shall be as shown on the drawings.
- C. Lenses shall be frame-mounted, heat-resistant, borosilicate glass, with prismatic refractors, unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Attach the frame to the luminaire housing by hinges or chain. Use heat and aging-resistant, resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- D. Pre-wire internal components to terminal strips at the factory.
- E. Bracket-mounted luminaires shall have leveling provisions and clamp-type adjustable slip-fitters with locking screws.



- F. Materials shall be rustproof. Latches and fittings shall be non-ferrous metal.
- G. Provide manufacturer's standard finish, as scheduled on the drawings. Where indicated on drawings, match finish process and color of pole or support materials. Where indicated on drawings, provide finishes as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- H. Luminaires shall carry factory labels, showing complete, specific lamp and ballast information.

### **2.3 LED DRIVERS**

- A. LED drivers shall meet the following requirements:
  - 1. Drivers shall have a minimum efficiency of 85%.
  - 2. Starting Temperature: -40 degrees C (-40 degrees F).
  - 3. Input Voltage: 120 to 480 ( $\pm 10\%$ ) volt.
  - 4. Power Supplies: Class I or II output.
  - 5. Surge Protection: The system must survive 250 repetitive strikes of "C Low" (C Low: 6kV/1.2 x 50  $\mu$ s, 10kA/8 x 20  $\mu$ s) waveforms at 1-minute intervals with less than 10% degradation in clamping voltage. "C Low" waveforms are as defined in IEEE/ASNI C62.41.2-2002, Scenario 1 Location Category C.
  - 6. Power Factor (PF):  $\geq 0.90$ .
  - 7. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD):  $\leq 20\%$ .
  - 8. Comply with FCC Title 47 CFR Part 18 Non-consumer RFI/EMI Standards.
  - 9. Drivers shall be reduction of hazardous substances (ROHS)-compliant.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install lighting in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

### **3.2 GROUNDING**

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment, including metal poles, luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures, as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially-treated or lined connectors suitable and listed for this purpose.

### **3.3 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

Verify operation after installing luminaires and energizing circuits.

VAMC SIOUX FALLS  
CONSTRUCT CLC COTTAGE - HOSPICE

VA PROJECT NO. 438-420  
SCHEMMER NO. 06054.034

JUNE 2021

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 27 05 11**  
**REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section includes common requirements to communications installations and applies to all sections of Division 27 and Division 28.
- B. Provide completely functioning communications systems.
- C. Comply with VAAR 852.236.91 and FAR clause 52.236-21 in circumstance of a need for additional detail or conflict between drawings, specifications, reference standards or code.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Abbreviations and Acronyms
  - 1. Refer to <http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sdetail.asp> for Division 00, ARCHITECTURAL ABBREVIATIONS.
  - 2. Additional Abbreviations and Acronyms:

A	Ampere
AC	Alternating Current
AE	Architect and Engineer
AFF	Above Finished Floor
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AWG	American Wire Gauge (refer to STP and UTP)
AWS	Advanced Wireless Services
BCT	Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications (also Telecommunications Bonding Conductor (TBC))
BDA	Bi-Directional Amplifier
BICSI	Building Industry Consulting Service International
BIM	Building Information Modeling
BOM	Bill of Materials
BTU	British Thermal Units
BUCR	Back-up Computer Room
BTS	Base Transceiver Station
CAD	AutoCAD

CBOPC	Community Based Out Patient Clinic
CBC	Coupled Bonding Conductor
CBOC	Community Based Out Patient Clinic (refer to CBOPC, OPC, VAMC)
CCS	TIP's Cross Connection System (refer to VCCS and HCCS)
CFE	Contractor Furnished Equipment
CFM	US Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Construction and Facilities Management
CFR	Consolidated Federal Regulations
CIO	Communication Information Officer (Facility, VISN or Region)
cm	Centimeters
CO	Central Office
COR	Contracting Officer Representative
CPU	Central Processing Unit
CSU	Customer Service Unit
CUP	Conditional Use Permit(s) - Federal/GSA for VA
dB	Decibel
dBm	Decibel Measured
dBmV	Decibel per milli-Volt
DC	Direct Current
DEA	United States Drug Enforcement Administration
DSU	Data Service Unit
EBC	Equipment Bonding Conductor
ECC	Engineering Control Center (refer to DCR, EMCR)
EDGE	Enhanced Data (Rates) for GSM Evolution
EDM	Electrical Design Manual
EMCR	Emergency Management Control Room (refer to DCR, ECC)
EMI	Electromagnetic Interference (refer to RFI)
EMS	Emergency Medical Service
EMT	Electrical Metallic Tubing or thin wall conduit
ENTR	Utilities Entrance Location (refer to DEMARC, POTS, LEC)

EPBX	Electronic Digital Private Branch Exchange
ESR	Vendor's Engineering Service Report
FA	Fire Alarm
FAR	Federal Acquisition Regulations in Chapter 1 of Title 48 of Code of Federal Regulations
FMS	VA's Headquarters or Medical Center Facility's Management Service
FR	Frequency (refer to RF)
FTS	Federal Telephone Service
GFE	Government Furnished Equipment
GPS	Global Positioning System
GRC	Galvanized Rigid Metal Conduit
GSM	Global System (Station) for Mobile
HCCS	TIP's Horizontal Cross Connection System (refer to CCS & VCCS)
HDPE	High Density Polyethylene Conduit
HDTV	Advanced Television Standards Committee High-Definition Digital Television
HEC	Head End Cabinets(refer to HEIC, PA)
HEIC	Head End Interface Cabinets(refer to HEC, PA)
HF	High Frequency (Radio Band; Re FR, RF, VHF & UHF)
HSPA	High Speed Packet Access
HZ	Hertz
IBT	Intersystem Bonding Termination (NEC 250.94)
IC	Intercom
ICRA	Infectious Control Risk Assessment
IDEN	Integrated Digital Enhanced Network
IDC	Insulation Displacement Contact
IDF	Intermediate Distribution Frame
ILSM	Interim Life Safety Measures
IMC	Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit
IRM	Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Information Resources Management

ISDN	Integrated Services Digital Network
ISM	Industrial, Scientific, Medical
IWS	Intra-Building Wireless System
LAN	Local Area Network
LBS	Location Based Services, Leased Based Systems
LEC	Local Exchange Carrier (refer to DEMARC, PBX & POTS)
LED	Light Emitting Diode
LMR	Land Mobile Radio
LTE	Long Term Evolution, or 4G Standard for Wireless Data Communications Technology
M	Meter
MAS	Medical Administration Service
MATV	Master Antenna Television
MCR	Main Computer Room
MCOR	Main Computer Operators Room
MDF	Main Distribution Frame
MH	Manholes or Maintenance Holes
MHz	Megahertz ( $10^6$ Hz)
mm	Millimeter
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MW	Microwave (RF Band, Equipment or Services)
NID	Network Interface Device (refer to DEMARC)
NEC	National Electric Code
NOR	Network Operations Room
NRTL	OSHA Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory
NS	Nurse Stations
NTIA	U.S. Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
OI&T	Office of Information and Technology
OPC	VA's Outpatient Clinic (refer to CBOC, VAMC)
OSH	Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Occupational Safety and Health

OSHA	United States Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OTDR	Optical Time-Domain Reflectometer
PA	Public Address System (refer to HE, HEIC, RPEC)
PBX	Private Branch Exchange (refer to DEMARC, LEC, POTS)
PCR	Police Control Room (refer to SPCC, could be designated SCC)
PCS	Personal Communications Service (refer to UPCS)
PE	Professional Engineer
PM	Project Manager
PoE	Power over Ethernet
POTS	Plain Old Telephone Service (refer to DEMARC, LEC, PBX)
PSTN	Public Switched Telephone Network
PSRAS	Public Safety Radio Amplification Systems
PTS	Pay Telephone Station
PVC	Poly-Vinyl Chloride
PWR	Power (in Watts)
RAN	Radio Access Network
RBB	Rack Bonding Busbar
RE	Resident Engineer or Senior Resident Engineer
RF	Radio Frequency (refer to FR)
RFI	Radio Frequency Interference (refer to EMI)
RFID	RF Identification (Equipment, System or Personnel)
RMC	Rigid Metal Conduit
RMU	Rack Mounting Unit
RPEC	Radio Paging Equipment Cabinets (refer to HEC, HEIC, PA)
RTLS	Real Time Location Service or System
RUS	Rural Utilities Service
SCC	Security Control Console (refer to PCR, SPCC)
SMCS	Spectrum Management and Communications Security (COMSEC)

SFO	Solicitation for Offers
SME	Subject Matter Experts (refer to AHJ)
SMR	Specialized Mobile Radio
SMS	Security Management System
SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol
SPCC	Security Police Control Center (refer to PCR, SMS)
STP	Shielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to UTP)
STR	Stacked Telecommunications Room
TAC	VA's Technology Acquisition Center, Austin, Texas
TCO	Telecommunications Outlet
TER	Telephone Equipment Room
TGB	Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (also Secondary Bonding Busbar (SBB))
TIP	Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant
TMGB	Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (also Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB))
TMS	Traffic Management System
TOR	Telephone Operators Room
TP	Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP)
TR	Telecommunications Room (refer to STR)
TWP	Twisted Pair
UHF	Ultra High Frequency (Radio)
UMTS	Universal Mobile Telecommunications System
UPCS	Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS)
UPS	Uninterruptible Power Supply
USC	United States Code
UTP	Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP)
UV	Ultraviolet
V	Volts
VAAR	Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation
VACO	Veterans Affairs Central Office



VAMC	VA Medical Center (refer to CBOC, OPC, VACO)
VCCS	TIP's Vertical Cross Connection System (refer to CCS and HCCS)
VHF	Very High Frequency (Radio)
VISN	Veterans Integrated Services Network (refers to geographical region)
VSWR	Voltage Standing Wave Radio
W	Watts
WEB	World Electronic Broadcast
WiMAX	Worldwide Interoperability (for MW Access)
WI-FI	Wireless Fidelity
WMTS	Wireless Medical Telemetry Service
WSP	Wireless Service Providers

B. Definitions:

1. BNC Connector (BNC): United States Military Standard MIL-C-39012/21 bayonet-type coaxial connector with quick twist mating/unmating, and two lugs preventing accidental disconnection from pulling forces on cable.
2. Bond: Permanent joining of metallic parts to form an electrically conductive path to ensure electrical continuity and capacity to safely conduct any currents likely to be imposed to earth ground.
3. Conduit: Includes all raceway types specified.
4. Conveniently Accessible: Capable of being reached without use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.
5. Effectively Grounded: Intentionally bonded to earth through connections of low impedance having current carrying capacity to prevent buildup of currents and voltages resulting in hazard to equipment or persons.
6. Electrical Supervision: Analyzing a system's function and components (i.e. cable breaks / shorts, inoperative stations, lights, LEDs and states of change, from primary to backup) on a 24/7/365 basis; provide aural and visual emergency notification signals to minimum two remote designated or accepted monitoring stations.

7. Electrostatic Interference (ESI) or Electrostatic Discharge Interference: Refer to EMI and RFI.
8. Project 25 (2014) (P25 (TIA-102 Series)): Set of standards for local, state and Federal public safety organizations and agencies digital LMR services. P25 is applicable to LMR equipment authorized or licensed under the US Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration or FCC rules and regulations, and is a required standard capability for all LMR equipment and systems.
9. Grounding Electrode Conductor: (GEC) Conductor connected to earth grounding electrode.
10. Grounding Electrode System: Electrodes through which an effective connection to earth is established, including supplementary, communications system grounding electrodes and GEC.
11. Grounding Equalizer or Backbone Bonding Conductor (BBC): Conductor that interconnects elements of telecommunications grounding infrastructure.
12. Head End (HE): Equipment, hardware and software, or a master facility at originating point in a communications system designed for centralized communications control, signal processing, and distribution that acts as a common point of connection between equipment and devices connected to a network of interconnected equipment, possessing greatest authority for allowing information to be exchanged, with whom other equipment is subordinate.
13. Microducts: All forms of air blown fiber pathways.
14. Ohm: A unit of restive measurement.
15. Received Signal Strength Indication (RSSI): A measurement of power present in a received RF signal.
16. Sound (SND): Changing air pressure to audible signals over given time span.
17. System: Specific hardware, firmware, and software, functioning together as a unit, performing task for which it was designed.
18. Wide Area Network (WAN): A digital network that transcends localized LANs within a given geographic location. VA'S WAN/LAN is not nationally listed or coded for life and public safety, critical, emergency or other safety functions.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the documents to extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of these documents by reference.

1. Each entity engaged in construction must be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity.
2. Obtain standards directly from publication source, where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity.

B. Government Codes, Standards and Executive Orders: Refer to

<http://www.cfm.va.gov/TIL/cPro.asp>:

1. Federal Communications Commission, (FCC) CFR, Title 47:

- |               |   |
|---------------|---|
| Part 15       | Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed RF Equipment in Safety of Life Emergency Functions and Equipment Locations   |
| Part 47       | Chapter A, Paragraphs 6.1-6.23, Access to Telecommunications Service, Telecommunications Equipment and Customer Premises Equipment  |
| Part 90       | Rules and Regulations, Appendix C   |
| Chapter XXIII | National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA, P/O Commerce, Chapter XXIII) the 'Red Book'- Chapters 7, 8 & 9 compliments CFR, Title 47, FCC Part 15, RF Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of Life" Functions & Locations |

2. US Department of Commerce/National Institute of Standards Technology, (NIST):

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| FIPS PUB 1-1   | Telecommunications Information Exchange  |
| FIPS PUB 100/1 | Interface between Data Terminal Equipment (DTE) Circuit Terminating Equipment for operation with Packet Switched Networks, or Between Two DTEs, by Dedicated Circuit |
| FIPS PUB 140/2 | Telecommunications Information Security Algorithms   |
| FIPS PUB 143   | General Purpose 37 Position Interface between DTE and Data Circuit Terminating Equipment   |

- FIPS 160/2                    Electronic Data Interchange (EDI),  
FIPS 175                      Federal Building Standard for  
                                  Telecommunications Pathway and Spaces  
FIPS 191                      Guideline for the Analysis of Local Area  
                                  Network Security  
FIPS 197                      Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)  
FIPS 199                      Standards for Security Categorization of  
                                  Federal Information and Information Systems
3. US Department of Defense, (DoD):
- MIL-STD-188-110            Interoperability and Performance Standards for  
                                  Data Modems  
MIL-STD-188-114            Electrical Characteristics of Digital Interface  
                                  Circuits  
MIL-STD-188-115            Communications Timing and Synchronizations  
                                  Subsystems  
MIL-C-28883                 Advanced Narrowband Digital Voice Terminals  
MIL-C-39012/21             Connectors, Receptacle, Electrical, Coaxial,  
                                  Radio Frequency, (Series BNC (Uncabled), Socket  
                                  Contact, Jam Nut Mounted, Class 2)
4. US Department of Health and Human Services:  
The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996  
(HIPAA) Privacy, Security and Breach Notification Rules
5. US Department of Justice:  
2010 Americans with Disabilities Act Standards for Accessible Design  
(ADAAD).
6. US Department of Labor, (DoL) - Public Law 426-62 - CFR, Title 29,  
Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health  
Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standards):
- Subpart 7                    Approved NRTLs; obtain a copy at  
                                  [http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq\\_nrtl.htm](http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.htm)  
                                  1)  
Subpart 35                    Compliance with NFPA 101, Life Safety Code  
Subpart 36                    Design and Construction Requirements for Exit  
                                  Routes  
Subpart 268                  Telecommunications  
Subpart 305                  Wiring Methods, Components, and Equipment for  
                                  General Use

- Subpart 508 Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines; technical requirement for accessibility to buildings and facilities by individuals with disabilities
7. US Department of Veterans Affairs (VA): Office of Telecommunications (OI&T), MP-6, PART VIII, TELECOMMUNICATIONS, CHAPTER 5, AUDIO, RADIO AND TELEVISION (and COMSEC) COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS: Spectrum Management and COMSEC Service (SMCS), AHJ for:
- a. CoG, "Continuance of Government" communications guidelines and compliance.
  - b. COMSEC, "VA wide coordination and control of security classified communication assets."
  - c. COOP, "Continuance of Operations" emergency communications guidelines and compliance.
  - d. FAA, FCC, and US Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration, "VA wide RF Co-ordination, Compliance and Licensing."
  - e. Handbook 6100 - Telecommunications: Cyber and Information Security Office of Cyber and Information Security, and Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.
  - f. Low Voltage Special Communications Systems "Design, Engineering, Construction Contract Specifications and Drawings Conformity, Proof of Performance Testing, VA Compliance and Life Safety Certifications for CFM and VA Facility Low Voltage Special Communications Projects (except Fire Alarm, Telephone and Data Systems)."
  - g. VHA's National Center for Patient Safety - Veterans Health Administration (VHA) Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.
  - h. VA's CEOSH, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.
  - i. Wireless and Handheld Devices, "Guidelines and Compliance,"
  - j. Office of Security and Law Enforcement: VA Directive 0730 and Health Special Presidential Directive (HSPD)-12.
- C. NRTL Standards: Refer to <https://www.osha.gov/laws-regs/regulations/standardnumber/1926>

1. Canadian Standards Association (CSA); same tests as presented by UL
2. Communications Certifications Laboratory (CEL); same tests as presented by UL.
3. Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc., (ITSNA), formerly Edison Testing Laboratory (ETL) same tests as presented by UL).
4. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):
  - 1-2005 Flexible Metal Conduit
  - 6-2007 Rigid Metal Conduit
  - 44-010 Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 50-1995 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
  - 65-2010 Wired Cabinets
  - 83-2008 Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 360-2013 Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
  - 444-2008 Communications Cables
  - 467-2013 Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 486A-486B-2013 Wire Connectors
  - 486C-2013 Splicing Wire Connectors
  - 486D-2005 Sealed Wire Connector Systems
  - 486E-2009 Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
  - 493-2007 Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable
  - 497/497A/497B/497C
  - 497D/497E Protectors for Paired Conductors/Communications Circuits/Data Communications and Fire Alarm Circuits/coaxial circuits/voltage protections/Antenna Lead In
  - 510-2005 Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
  - 514A-2013 Metallic Outlet Boxes
  - 514B-2012 Fittings for Cable and Conduit
  - 514C-1996 Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
  - 651-2011 Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
  - 651A-2011 Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
  - 797-2007 Electrical Metallic Tubing

1069-2007	Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment
1449-2006	Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors
1479-2003	Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
1480-2003	Speaker Standards for Fire Alarm, Emergency, Commercial and Professional use
1666-2007	Standard for Wire/Cable Vertical (Riser) Tray Flame Tests
1685-2007	Vertical Tray Fire Protection and Smoke Release Test for Electrical and Fiber Optic Cables
1861-2012	Communication Circuit Accessories
1863-2013	Standard for Safety, communications Circuits Accessories
1865-2007	Standard for Safety for Vertical-Tray Fire Protection and Smoke-Release Test for Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables
2024-2011	Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways
2024-2014	Standard for Cable Routing Assemblies and Communications Raceways
2196-2001	Standard for Test of Fire Resistive Cable
60950-1 ed. 2-2014	Information Technology Equipment Safety

D. Industry Standards:

1. Advanced Television Systems Committee (ATSC):

A/53 Part 1: 2013	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 1, Digital Television System
A/53 Part 2: 2011	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 2, RF/Transmission System Characteristics
A/53 Part 3: 2013	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 3, Service Multiplex and Transport System Characteristics
A/53 Part 4: 2009	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 4, MPEG-2 Video System Characteristics
A/53 Part 5: 2014	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 5, AC-3 Audio System Characteristics
A/53 Part 6: 2014	ATSC digital Television Standard, Part 6, Enhanced AC-3 Audio System Characteristics

2. American Institute of Architects (AIA): 2006 Guidelines for Design & Construction of Health Care Facilities.
3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - A17.1 (2013) Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators  
Includes Requirements for Elevators,  
Escalators, Dumbwaiters, Moving Walks, Material  
Lifts, and Dumbwaiters with Automatic Transfer  
Devices
  - 17.3 (2011) Safety Code for Existing Elevators and  
Escalators
  - 17.4 (2009) Guide for Emergency Personnel
  - 17.5 (2011) Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment
4. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B1 (2001) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper  
Wire
  - B8 (2004) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-  
Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard,  
or Soft
  - D1557 (2012) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction  
Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort  
56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)
  - D2301 (2004) Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride  
Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical  
Insulating Tape
  - B258-02 (2008) Standard Specification for Standard Nominal  
Diameters and Cross-Sectional Areas of AWG  
Sizes of Solid Round Wires Used as Electrical  
Conductors
  - D709-01 (2007) Standard Specification for Laminated  
Thermosetting Materials
  - D4566 (2008) Standard Test Methods for Electrical  
Performance Properties of Insulations and  
Jackets for Telecommunications Wire and Cable
5. American Telephone and Telegraph Corporation (AT&T) - Obtain  
following AT&T Publications at <https://ebiznet.sbc.com/SBCNEBS/>:
  - ATT-TP-76200 (2013) Network Equipment and Power Grounding,  
Environmental, and Physical Design Requirements



- ATT-TP-76300 (2012) Merged AT&T Affiliate Companies Installation Requirements
- ATT-TP-76305 (2013) Common Systems Cable and Wire Installation and Removal Requirements - Cable Racks and Raceways
- ATT-TP-76306 (2009) Electrostatic Discharge Control
- ATT-TP-76400 (2012) Detail Engineering Requirements
- ATT-TP-76402 (2013) AT&T Raised Access Floor Engineering and Installation Requirements
- ATT-TP-76405 (2011) Technical Requirements for Supplemental Cooling Systems in Network Equipment Environments
- ATT-TP-76416 (2011) Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Network Facilities
- ATT-TP-76440 (2005) Ethernet Specification
- ATT-TP-76450 (2013) Common Systems Equipment Interconnection Standards for AT&T Network Equipment Spaces
- ATT-TP-76461 (2008) Fiber Optic Cleaning
- ATT-TP-76900 (2010) AT&T Installation Testing Requirement
- ATT-TP-76911 (1999) AT&T LEC Technical Publication Notice
6. British Standards Institution (BSI):
- BS EN 50109-2 Hand Crimping Tools - Tools for The Crimp Termination of Electric Cables and Wires for Low Frequency and Radio Frequency Applications - All Parts & Sections. October 1997
7. Building Industry Consulting Service International (BICSI):
- ANSI/BICSI 002-2011 Data Center Design and Implementation Best Practices
- ANSI/BICSI 004-2012 Information Technology Systems Design and Implementation Best Practices for Healthcare Institutions and Facilities
- ANSI/NECA/BICSI  
568-2006 Standard for Installing Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling
- NECA/BICSI 607-2011 Standard for Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding Planning and Installation Methods for Commercial Buildings
- ANSI/BICSI 005-2013 Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) System Design and Implementation Best Practices

8. Electronic Components Assemblies and Materials Association, (ECA).  
ECA EIA/RS-270 (1973) Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices -  
Recommended Procedures for User Certification  
EIA/ECA 310-E (2005) Cabinets, and Associated Equipment
9. Facility Guidelines Institute: 2010 Guidelines for Design and  
Construction of Health Care Facilities.
10. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA):  
ANSI/ICEA  
S-80-576-2002                   Category 1 & 2 Individually Unshielded Twisted-  
Pair Indoor Cables for Use in Communications  
Wiring Systems  
  
ANSI/ICEA  
S-84-608-2010                   Telecommunications Cable, Filled Polyolefin  
Insulated Copper Conductor, S-87-640 (2011)  
Optical Fiber Outside Plant Communications  
Cable  
  
ANSI/ICEA  
S-90-661-2012                   Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded  
Twisted-Pair Indoor Cable for Use in General  
Purpose and LAN Communication Wiring Systems  
  
S-98-688 (2012)                   Broadband Twisted Pair Cable Aircore,  
Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors  
  
S-99-689 (2012)                   Broadband Twisted Pair Cable Filled, Polyolefin  
Insulated, Copper Conductors  
  
ICEA S-102-700  
(2004)                            Category 6 Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair  
Indoor Cables (With or Without an Overall  
Shield) for use in Communications Wiring  
Systems Technical Requirements
11. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):  
ISSN 0739-5175                   March-April 2008 Engineering in Medicine and  
Biology Magazine, IEEE (Volume: 27, Issue:2)  
Medical Grade-Mission Critical-Wireless  
Networks  
  
IEEE C2-2012                    National Electrical Safety Code (NEC)  
C62.41.2-2002/

- Cor 1-2012 IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits 4)
- C62.45-2002 IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- 81-2012 IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System
- 100-1992 IEEE the New IEEE Standards Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms
- 602-2007 IEEE Recommended Practice for Electric Systems in Health Care Facilities
- 1100-2005 IEEE Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Electronic Equipment
12. International Code Council:  
AC193 (2014) Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements
13. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):  
ISO/TR 21730 (2007) Use of Mobile Wireless Communication and Computing Technology in Healthcare Facilities - Recommendations for Electromagnetic Compatibility (Management of Unintentional Electromagnetic Interference) with Medical Devices
14. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
NEMA 250 (2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V Maximum)  
ANSI C62.61 (1993) American National Standard for Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits  
ANSI/NEMA FB 1 (2012) Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) and Cable  
ANSI/NEMA OS 1 (2009) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports  
NEMA SB 19 (R2007) NEMA Installation Guide for Nurse Call Systems  
TC 3 (2004) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing  
NEMA VE 2 (2006) Cable Tray Installation Guidelines

15. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70E-2015 Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
  - 70-2014 National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 72-2013 National Fire Alarm Code
  - 75-2013 Standard for the Fire Protection of Information Technological Equipment
  - 76-2012 Recommended Practice for the Fire Protection of Telecommunications Facilities
  - 77-2014 Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
  - 90A-2015 Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
  - 99-2015 Health Care Facilities Code
  - 101-2015 Life Safety Code
  - 241 Safeguarding construction, alternation and Demolition Operations
  - 255-2006 Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - 262 - 2011 Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces
  - 780-2014 Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems
  - 1221-2013 Standard for the Installation, Maintenance, and Use of Emergency Services Communications Systems
  - 5000-2015 Building Construction and Safety Code
16. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
- SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 (2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
17. Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers (SCTE):
- ANSI/SCTE 15 2006 Specification for Trunk, Feeder and Distribution Coaxial Cable
18. Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA):
- TIA-120 Series Telecommunications Land Mobile communications (APCO/Project 25) (January 2014)
  - TIA TSB-140 Additional Guidelines for Field-Testing Length, Loss and Polarity of Optical Fiber Cabling Systems (2004)

TIA-155	Guidelines for the Assessment and Mitigation of Installed Category 6 Cabling to Support 10GBASE-T (2010)
TIA TSB-162-A	Telecommunications Cabling Guidelines for Wireless Access Points (2013)
TIA-222-G	Structural Standard for Antenna Supporting Structures and Antennas (2014)
TIA/EIA-423-B	Electrical Characteristics of Unbalanced Voltage Digital Interface Circuits (2012)
TIA-455-C	General Requirements for Standard Test Procedures for Optical Fibers, Cables, Transducers, Sensors, Connecting and Terminating Devices, and other Fiber Optic Components (August 2014)
TIA-455-53-A	FOTP-53 Attenuation by Substitution Measurements for Multimode Graded-Index Optical Fibers in Fiber Assemblies (Long Length) (September 2001)
TIA-455-61-A	FOTP-61 Measurement of Fiber of Cable Attenuation Using an OTDR (July 2003)
TIA-472D000-B	Fiber Optic Communications Cable for Outside Plant Use (July 2007)
ANSI/TIA-492-B	62.5- $\mu$ Core Diameter/125- $\mu$ m Cladding Diameter Class 1a Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers (November 2009)
ANSI/TIA-492AAAB-A	50- $\mu$ m Core Diameter/125- $\mu$ m Cladding Diameter Class IA Graded-Index Multimode Optically Optimized American Standard Fibers (November 2009)
TIA-492CAA	Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers (September 2002)
TIA-492E000	Sectional Specification for Class IVd Nonzero-Dispersion Single-Mode Optical Fibers for the 1,550 nm Window (September 2002)

TIA-526-7-B Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant - OFSTP-7 (December 2008)

TIA-526.14-A Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant - SFSTP-14 (August 1998)

TIA-568 Revision/Edition: C Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set: (TIA-568-C.0-2 Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises (2012), TIA-568-C.1-1 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Part 1: General Requirements (2012), TIA-568-C.2 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard-Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components (2009), TIA-568-C.3-1 Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard, (2011) AND TIA-568-C.4 Broadband Coaxial Cabling and Components Standard (2011) with addendums and erratas

TIA-569 Revision/Edition C Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces (March 2013)

TIA-574 Position Non-Synchronous Interface between Data Terminal equipment and Data Circuit Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Interchange (May 2003)

TIA/EIA-590-A Standard for Physical Location and Protection of Below Ground Fiber Optic Cable Plant (July 2001)

TIA-598-D Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding (January 2005)

TIA-604-10-B Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard (August 2008)

ANSI/TIA-606-B Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure (2012)

TIA-607-B Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) For Customer Premises (January 2013)

TIA-613	High Speed Serial Interface for Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit Terminal Equipment (September 2005)
ANSI/TIA-758-B	Customer-owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard (April 2012)
ANSI/TIA-854	A Full Duplex Ethernet Specification for 1000 Mb/s (1000BASE-TX) Operating over Category 6 Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling (2001)
ANSI/TIA-862-A	Building Automation Systems Cabling Standard (April 2011)
TIA-942-A	Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard for Data Centers (March 2014)
TIA-1152	Requirements for Field Testing Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling (September 2009)
TIA-1179	Healthcare Facility Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard (July 2010)

#### **1.4 SINGULAR NUMBER**

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred in singular number (such as " rack"), reference applies to as many such devices as are required to complete installation.

#### **1.5 RELATED WORK**

- A. Specification Order of Precedence: FAR Clause 52.236-21, VAAR Clause 852.236-71.
1. Field Cutting and Patching: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
  2. Additional submittal requirements: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
  3. Availability and source of references and standards specified in applicable publications: Section 01 42 19, REFERENCE STANDARDS.
  4. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
  5. Sealant and caulking materials and their application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
  6. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

7. Electrical conductors and cables in electrical systems rated 600 V and below: Section 26 05 21, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
8. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
9. Conduit and boxes: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
10. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
11. Underground ducts, raceways, precast manholes and pull boxes: Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.
12. Lightning protection: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
13. General requirements common to more than one section in Division 28: Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
14. Conductors and cables for electronic safety and security systems: Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
15. Low impedance path to ground for electronic safety and security system ground fault currents: Section 28 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR SECURITY SYSTEMS.
16. Conduits and partitioned telecommunications raceways for Electronic Safety and Security systems: Section 28 05 28.33, CONDUITS AND BACK BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
17. Physical Access Control System field-installed controllers connected by data transmission network: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS DETECTION.
18. Video surveillance system cameras, data transmission wiring, and control stations with associated equipment: Section 28 23 00, VIDEO SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.
19. Alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

#### **1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Assign a single communications project manager to serve as point of contact for Government, contractor, and design professional.



- B. Be proactive in scheduling work.
  - 1. Use of premises is restricted at times directed by COR.
  - 2. Movement of materials: Unload materials and equipment delivered to site.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
  - 4. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of materials and equipment for efficient flow of Work.
  - 5. Coordinate connection of materials, equipment, and systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies; provide required connection for each service.
  - 6. Initiate and maintain discussion regarding schedule for ceiling construction and install cables to meet that schedule.
- C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (0050P2H3) (202)461-5310 to have a Government-accepted Telecommunications COR assigned to project for telecommunications review, equipment and system approval and coordination with other VA personnel.
- D. Communications Project Manager Responsibilities:
  - 1. Assume responsibility for overall telecommunications system integration and coordination of work among trades, subcontractors, and authorized system installers.
  - 2. Coordinate with related work indicated on drawings or specified.
  - 3. Manage work related to telecommunications system installation in a manner approved by manufacturer.

#### **1.7 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Provide parts list including quantity of spare parts.
- C. Provide manufacturer product information. Government reserves the right to require a list of installations where products have been in operation.

- D. Provide Source Quality Control Submittal:
1. Submit written certification from OEM indicating that proposed supervisor of installation and proposed provider of warranty maintenance are authorized representatives of OEM. Include individual's legal name, contact information and OEM credentials in certification.
  2. Submit written certification from OEM that wiring and connection diagrams meet Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, NRTL, these specifications, and Joint Commission requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by OEM for the proper performance of system.
  3. Pre-acceptance Certification: Certification in accordance with procedure outlined in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and specific Division 27 qualification documentation.
- E. Installer Qualifications: Submit three installations of similar size and complexity furnished and installed by installer; include:
1. Installation location and name.
  2. Owner's name and contact information including, address, telephone and email.
  3. Date of project start and date of final acceptance.
  4. System project number.
  5. Three paragraph description of each system related to this project; include function, operation, and installation.
- F. Provide delegated design submittals (e.g. seismic support design).
- G. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or conduit. Anchors and supports to resist seismic load based on seismic design categories per section 4.0 of VA seismic design requirements H-18-8 dated August, 2013.
- H. Test Equipment List:
1. Supply test equipment of accuracy better than parameters to be tested.
  2. Submit test equipment list including make and model number:
    - a. ANSI/TIA-1152 LevelIV twisted pair cabling test instrument.
    - b. Fiber optic insertion loss power meter with light source.

- c. Optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR).
  - d. Volt-Ohm meter.
  - e. Digital camera.
  - f. Bit Error Test Set (BERT).
  - g. Signal level meter.
  - h. Time domain reflectometer (TDR) with strip chart recorder (Data and Optical Measuring).
  - i. Spectrum analyzer.
  - j. Color video monitor with audio capability.
  - k. Video waveform monitor.
  - l. Video vector scope.
  - m. 100 MHz oscilloscope with video adapters.
3. Supply only test equipment with a calibration tag from Government-accepted calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to test.
  4. Provide sample test and evaluation reports.
- I. Submittal Drawings:
1. Telecommunications Space Plans/Elevations: Provide enlarged floor plans of telecommunication spaces indicating layout of equipment and devices, including receptacles and grounding provisions. Submit detailed plan views and elevations of telecommunication spaces showing racks, termination blocks, and cable paths. Include following rooms:
    - a. Telecommunications rooms.
  2. Logical Drawings: Provide logical riser or schematic drawings for all systems.
    - a. Provide riser diagrams systems and interconnection drawings for equipment assemblies; show termination points and identify wiring connections.
  3. Access Panel Schedule on Submittal Drawings: Coordinate and prepare a location, size, and function schedule of access panels required to fully service equipment.
- J. Provide sustainable design submittals.
- K. Furnish electronic certified test reports to COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of tests.

### 1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide following closeout submittals prior to project closeout date:
1. Warranty certificate.
  2. Evidence of compliance with requirements such as low voltage certificate of inspection.
  3. Project record documents.
  4. Instruction manuals and software that are a part of system.
- B. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
1. Prepare a manual for each system and equipment specified.
  2. Furnish on portable storage drive in PDF format or equivalent accepted by COR.
  3. Furnish complete manual as specified in specification section, fifteen days prior to performance of systems or equipment test.
  4. Furnish remaining manuals prior to final completion.
  5. Identify storage drive "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL" and system name.
  6. Include name, contact information and emergency service numbers of each subcontractor installing system or equipment and local representatives for system or equipment.
  7. Provide a Table of Contents and assemble files to conform to Table of Contents.
  8. Operation and Maintenance Data includes:
    - a. Approved shop drawing for each item of equipment.
    - b. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of equipment.
    - c. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
    - d. Description of function of each principal item of equipment.
    - e. Installation and maintenance instructions.
    - f. Safety precautions.
    - g. Diagrams and illustrations.
    - h. Test Results and testing methods.
    - i. Performance data.
    - j. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis to be placed on use of special tools and instruments. Indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.

- k. Warranty documentation indicating end date and equipment protected under warranty.
  - l. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of equipment, including addresses and certified personnel qualifications.
- C. Record Wiring Diagrams:
1. Red Line Drawings: Keep one E size 91.44 cm x 121.92 cm (36 inches x 48 inches) set of floor plans, on site during work hours, showing installation progress marked and backbone cable labels noted. Make these drawings available for examination during construction meetings or field inspections.
  2. General Drawing Specifications: Detail and elevation drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24 inches x 36 inches) with a minimum scale of 0.635 cm = 30.48 cm (1/4 inch = 12 inches). ER, TR and other enlarged detail floor plan drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24" x 36") with a minimum scale of 0.635 cm = 30.48 cm (1/4 inch = 12 inches). Building composite floor plan drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24 inches x 36 inches) with a minimum scale of 3.175 mm = 30.48 cm (1/8 inch = 1' 0 inch).
  3. Building Composite Floor Plans: Provide building floor plans showing work area outlet locations and configuration, types of jacks, distance for each cable, and cable routing locations.
  4. Floor plans to include:
    - a. Final room numbers and actual backbone cabling and pathway locations and labeling.
    - b. Inputs and outputs of equipment identified according to labels installed on cables and equipment
    - c. Device locations with labels.
    - d. Conduit.
    - e. Head-end equipment.
    - f. Wiring diagram.
    - g. Labeling and administration documentation.
  5. Submit Record Wiring Diagrams within five business days after final cable testing.
  6. Deliver Record Wiring Diagrams as CAD files in .dwg formats as determined by COR.
  7. Deliver four complete sets of electronic record wiring diagrams to COR on portable storage drive.

- D. Service Qualifications: Submit name and contact information of service organizations providing service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification service is needed.

#### **1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. After approval and prior to installation, furnish COR with the following:
1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with tag from coils of reels from which samples were taken.
  2. One coupling, bushing and termination fitting for each type of conduit.
  3. Samples of each hanger, clamp and supports for conduit and pathways.
  4. Duct sealing compound.

#### **1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer must produce, as a principal product, the equipment and material specified for this project, and have manufactured item for at least three years.
- B. Product and System Qualification:
1. OEM must have three installations of equipment submitted presently in operation of similar size and type as this project, that have continuously operated for a minimum of three years.
  2. Government reserves the right to require a list of installations where products have been in operation before approval.
  3. Authorized representative of OEM must be responsible for design, satisfactory operation of installed system, and certification.
- C. Trade Contractor Qualifications: Trade contractor must have completed three or more installations of similar systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Identify these installations as a part of submittal.
- D. System Supplier Qualifications: System supplier must be authorized by OEM to warranty installed equipment.
- E. Telecommunications technicians assigned to system must be trained, and certified by OEM on installation and testing of system; provide written evidence of current OEM certifications for installers.
- F. Manufactured Products:
1. Comply with FAR clause 52.236-5 for material and workmanship.
  2. When more than one unit of same class of equipment is required, units must be product of a single manufacturer.

3. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

- a. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
- b. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, to assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
- c. Provide compatible components for assembly and intended service.
- d. Constituent parts which are similar must be product of a single manufacturer.

4. Identify factory wiring on equipment being furnished and on wiring diagrams.

G. Testing Agencies: Government reserves the option of witnessing factory tests. Notify COR minimum 15 working days prior to manufacturer performing the factory tests.

1. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, contractor is liable for additional expenses, including expenses of Government.

**1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:

1. Government's approval of submittals must be obtained for equipment and material before delivery to job site.
2. Deliver and store materials to job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers for COR to inventory cable, patch panels, and related equipment.

B. Storage and Handling Requirements:

1. Equipment and materials must be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
  - a. Store and protect equipment in a manner that precludes damage or loss, including theft.
  - b. Protect painted surfaces with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equivalent.
  - c. Protect enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, against entry of foreign matter during installation; vacuum clean both inside and outside before testing and operating.

C. Coordinate storage.

### **1.12 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Where variations from documents are requested in accordance with GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, connecting work and related components must include additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.
- B. A contract adjustment or additional time will not be granted because of field conditions pursuant to FAR 52.236-2 and FAR 52.236-3; a contract adjustment or additional time will not be granted for additional work required for complete and usable construction and systems pursuant to FAR 52.246-12.

### **1.13 WARRANTY**

- A. Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, except as follows:
  - 1. Warranty material and equipment to be free from defects, workmanship, and remain so for a period of one year for Emergency Systems from date of final acceptance of system by Government; provide OEM's equipment warranty document to COR.
  - 2. Government maintenance personnel must have ability to contact OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time; contractor and OEM must provide this capability.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Provide communications spaces and pathways conforming to TIA 569, at a minimum.

### **2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Provide laminated black phenolic resin with a white core nameplates with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) high engraved lettering.
- B. Nameplates furnished by manufacturer as standard catalog items, unless other method of identification is indicated.

### **2.3 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE**

- A. Underground Warning: Standard 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type; red with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW", orange with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED TELEPHONE LINE BELOW" or orange with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED FIBER OPTIC LINE BELOW", as applicable.



#### **2.4 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND**

- A. Provide non-hardening or forming adhesive coating cable lubricants suitable for cable jacket material and raceway.

#### **2.5 FIREPROOFING TAPE**

- A. Provide flexible, conformable fabric tape of organic composition and coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. Tape must be self-extinguishing and cannot support combustion; arc-proof and fireproof.
- C. Tape cannot deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus; and tape must be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. Application must withstand a 200-ampere arc for minimum 30 seconds.
- E. Securing Tape: Glass cloth electrical tape minimum 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

#### **2.6 ACCESS PANELS**

- A. Panels: 304 mm x 304 mm (12 inches by 12 inches), or size allowed by location to provide optimum access to equipment for maintenance and service.
- B. Provide access panels and doors as required to allow service of materials and equipment that require inspection, replacement, repair or service.
- C. Provide access panels where items installed require access and are concealed in floor, wall, furred space or above ceiling; ceilings consisting of lay-in or removable splined tiles do not require access panels.
- D. Provide access panels with same fire rating classification as surface penetrated.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Penetrations and Sleeves:
  - 1. Lay out penetration and sleeve openings in advance, to permit provision in work.
  - 2. Set sleeves in forms before concrete is poured.
  - 3. Set sleeves prior to installation of structure for passage of pipes, conduit, ducts, etc.
  - 4. Provide sleeves and packing materials at penetrations of foundations, walls, slabs, partitions, and floors.

5. Make sleeves that penetrate outside walls, basement slabs, footings, and beams waterproof.
  6. Fill slots, sleeves and other openings in floors or walls if not used.
    - a. Fill spaces in openings after installation of conduit or cable.
    - b. Provide fill for floor penetrations to prevent passage of water, smoke, fire, and fumes.
    - c. Provide fire resistant fill in rated floors and walls, to prevent passage of air, smoke and fumes.
  7. Install sleeves through floors watertight and extend minimum 50.8 mm (2 inches) above floor surface.
  8. Match and set sleeves flush with adjoining floor, ceiling, and wall finishes where raceways passing through openings are exposed in finished rooms.
  9. Annular space between conduit and sleeve must be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
  10. Do not provide sleeves for slabs-on-grade, unless specified or indicated otherwise.
  11. Comply with requirements for firestopping, for sleeves through rated fire walls and smoke partitions.
  12. Do not support piping risers or conduit on sleeves.
  13. Identify unused sleeves and slots for future installation.
  14. Provide core drilling if walls are poured or otherwise constructed without sleeves and wall penetration is required; do not penetrate structural members.
- B. Core Drilling:
1. Avoid core drilling whenever possible.
  2. Coordinate openings with other trades and utilities, and prevent damage to structural reinforcement.
  3. Investigate existing conditions in vicinity of required opening prior to coring, including an x-ray of floor if determined necessary by competent person or COR.
  4. Protect areas from damage.
- C. Verification of In-Place Conditions:
1. Verify location, use and status of all material, equipment, and utilities that are specified, indicated, or determined necessary for removal.

- a. Verify materials, equipment, and utilities to be removed are inactive, not required, or in use after completion of project.
  - b. Replace with equivalent any material, equipment and utilities that were removed by contractor that are required to be left in place.
2. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Government or others unless permitted under following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services, according to requirements indicated:
- a. Notify COR in writing at least 14 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - b. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Government's written permission.
- D. Provide suspended platforms, strap hangers, brackets, shelves, stands or legs for floor, wall and ceiling mounting of equipment as required.
- E. Provide steel supports and hardware for installation of hangers, anchors, guides, and other support hardware.
- F. Obtain and analyze catalog data, weights, and other pertinent data required for coordination of equipment support provisions and installation.
- G. Verify site conditions and dimensions of equipment to ensure access for proper installation of equipment without disassembly that would void warranty.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Coordinate systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
- B. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings.
- C. Conform to VAAR 852.236.91 arrangements indicated, recognizing that work may be shown in diagrammatic form or have been impracticable to detail all items because of variances in manufacturers' methods of achieving specified results.
- D. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed in both exposed and un-exposed spaces.
- E. Install equipment according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- F. Install wiring and cabling between equipment and related devices.

- G. Install cabling, wiring, and equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference of adjacent other installations.
- H. Provide access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.
- I. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for wiring, cabling, and equipment installations.
- J. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide maximum headroom and access for service and maintenance as possible.
- K. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.
- L. Avoid interference with structure and with work or other trades, preserving adequate headroom and clearing doors and passageways to satisfaction of COR and code requirements.
- M. Install equipment and cabling to distribute equipment loads on building structural members provided for equipment support under other sections; install and support roof-mounted equipment on structural steel or roof curbs as appropriate.
- N. Provide supplementary or miscellaneous items, appurtenances, devices and materials for a complete installation.

### **3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION**

- A. Locate equipment as close as practical to locations shown on drawings.
- B. Note locations of equipment requiring access on record drawings.
- C. Access and Access Panels: Verify access panel locations and construction with COR.
- D. Inaccessible Equipment:
  - 1. Where Government determines that contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment must be removed and reinstalled as directed and without additional cost to Government.
  - 2. Refer to Section 27 11 00, TELECOMMUNICATIONS ROOM FITTINGS for communication equipment cabinet assembly.
  - 3. Refer to Section 27 11 00, TELECOMMUNICATIONS ROOM FITTINGS for equipment labeling.

### **3.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Secure identification signs with screws.

### **3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Perform cutting and patching according to contract general requirements and as follows:
  - 1. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing.
  - 2. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of equipment and materials required to uncover existing infrastructure in order to provide access for correction of improperly installed existing or new work.
  - 3. Remove and replace defective work.
  - 4. Remove and replace non-conforming work.
- B. Cut, remove, and legally dispose of selected equipment, components, and materials, including removal of material, equipment, devices, and other items indicated to be removed and items made obsolete by new work.
- C. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.
- D. Protect adjacent installations during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Protect structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
- F. Patch finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for original installation and experienced installers.

### **3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Provide work according to VAAR 852.236.91 and FAR clause 52.236-5.
- B. Provide minimum clearances and work required for compliance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC), and manufacturers' instructions; comply with additional requirements indicated for access and clearances.
- C. Verify all field conditions and dimensions that affect selection and provision of materials and equipment, and provide any disassembly, reassembly, relocation, demolition, cutting and patching required to provide work specified or indicated, including relocation and reinstallation of existing wiring and equipment.
  - 1. Protect facility, equipment, and wiring from damage.
- D. Submit written notice that:
  - 1. Project has been inspected for compliance with documents.
  - 2. Work has been completed in accordance with documents.

- E. Non-Conforming Work: Conduct project acceptance inspections, final completion inspections, substantial completion inspections, and acceptance testing and demonstrations after verification of system operation and completeness by Contractor.
- F. For project acceptance inspections, final completion inspections, substantial completion inspections, and testing/demonstrations that require more than one site visit by COR or design professional to verify project compliance for same material or equipment, Government reserves right to obtain compensation from contractor to defray cost of additional site visits that result from project construction or testing deficiencies and incompleteness, incorrect information, or non-compliance with project provisions.
1. COR will notify contractor, of hourly rates and travel expenses for additional site visits, and will issue an invoice to Contractor for additional site visits.
  2. Contractor is not be eligible for extensions of project schedule or additional charges resulting from additional site visits that result from project construction or testing deficiencies/incompleteness, incorrect information, or non-compliance with Project provisions.
- G. Tests:
1. Interim inspection is required at approximately 50 percent of installation.
  2. Request inspection ten working days prior to interim inspection start date by notifying COR in writing; this inspection must verify equipment and system being provided adheres to installation, mechanical and technical requirements of construction documents.
  3. Inspection to be conducted by OEM and factory-certified contractor representative, and witnessed by COR, facility and SMCS 0050P2H3 representatives.
  4. Check each item of installed equipment to ensure appropriate NRTL listing labels and markings are fixed in place.
  5. Verify cabling terminations in DEMARC, MCR, TER, SCC, ECC, TRs and head end rooms, workstation locations and TCO adhere to color code for T568B pin assignments and cabling connections are in compliance with TIA standards.
  6. Visually confirm minimum Category 6 cable marking at TCOs, CCSs locations, patch cords and origination locations.

7. Review entire communications circulating ground system, each TGB and grounding connection, grounding electrode and outside lightning protection system.
  8. Review cable tray, conduit and path/wire way installation practice.
  9. OEM and contractor to perform:
    - a. Fiber optical cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels; provide results along with OEM certification for factory reel tests.
    - b. Coaxial cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels; provide results along with OEM certification for factory reel tests.
    - c. Baseband cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with OEM certification for factory reel tests.
  10. Relocate failed cable reels to a secured location for inventory, as directed by COR, and then remove from project site within two working days; provide COR with written confirmation of defective cable reels removal from project site.
  11. Provide results of interim inspections to COR.
  12. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, additional interim inspections could be required until deficiencies are corrected, before permitting further system installation.
    - a. Additional inspections are scheduled at direction of COR.
    - b. Re-inspection of deficiencies noted during interim inspections, must be part of system's Final Acceptance Proof of Performance Test.
    - c. The interim inspection cannot affect the system's completion date unless directed by COR.
  13. Facility COR will ensure test documents become a part of system's official documentation package.
- H. Pretesting: Re-align, re-balance, sweep, re-adjust and clean entire system and leave system working for a "break-in" period, upon completing installation of system and prior to Final Acceptance Proof of Performance Test. System RF transmitting equipment must not be connected to keying or control lines during "break-in" period.
1. Pretesting Procedure:

- a. Verify systems are fully operational and meet performance requirements, utilizing accepted test equipment and spectrum analyzer.
  - b. Pretest and verify system functions and performance requirements conform to construction documents and, that no unwanted physical, aural and electronic effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise are present.
  2. Provide recorded system pretest measurements and certification that the system is ready for formal acceptance test to COR.
- I. Acceptance Test:
1. Schedule an acceptance test date after system has been pretested, and pretest results and certification submitted to COR.
  2. Give COR fifteen working days written notice prior to date test is expected to begin; include expected duration of time for test in notification.
  3. Test in the presence of the following:
    - a. COR.
    - b. OEM representatives.
    - c. VACO:
      - 1) CFM representative.
      - 2) AHJ-SMCS 0050P2H3, (202)461-5310.
    - d. VISN-CIO, Network Officer and VISN representatives.
    - e. Facility:
      - 1) FMS Service Chief, Bio-Medical Engineering and facility representatives.
      - 2) OI&T Service Chief and OI&T representatives.
      - 3) Safety Officer, Police Chief and facility safety representatives.
    - f. Local Community Safety Personnel:
      - 1) Fire Marshal representative.
      - 2) Disaster Coordinator representative.
      - 3) EMS Representatives: Police, Sherriff, City, County or State representatives.
  4. Test system utilizing accepted test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life and Public Safety compliance, FCC, NRTL, NFPA and OSHA compliance.



- a. Rate system as acceptable or unacceptable at conclusion of test; make only minor adjustments and connections required to show proof of performance.
  - 1) Demonstrate and verify that system complies with performance requirements under operating conditions.
  - 2) Failure of any part of system that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired within four hours, terminates acceptance test of that portion of system.
  - 3) Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight hours to affect repairs is cause for entire system to be declared unacceptable.
  - 4) If system is declared unacceptable, retesting must be rescheduled at convenience of Government and costs borne by the contractor.

J. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection: The test team representatives must tour major areas to determine system and sub-systems are completely and properly installed and are ready for acceptance testing.
2. A system inventory including available spare parts must be taken at this time.
3. Each item of installed equipment must be re-checked to ensure appropriate NRTL (i.e. UL) certification listing labels are affixed.
4. Confirm that deficiencies reported during Interim Inspections and Pretesting are corrected prior to start of Acceptance Test.
5. Inventory system diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, pretest results.
6. Failure of system to meet installation requirements of specifications is grounds for terminating testing and to schedule re-testing.

K. Operational Test:

1. Government's Condition of Acceptance of System Language:
  - a. Without Acceptance: Until system fully meets conditions of construction documents, system's ownership, use, operation and warranty commences at Government's final acceptance date.
  - b. With Conditional Acceptance: Stating conditions that need to be addressed by contractor or OEM and stating system's use and

operation to commence immediately while its warranty commences only at Government's agreed final extended acceptance date.

- c. With Full Acceptance: Stating system's ownership, use, operation and warranty to immediately commence at Government's agreed to date of final acceptance.
- L. Acceptance Test Conclusion: Reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with COR, after COR and SMCS AHJ jointly agree to results of the test, using the generated punch list or discrepancy list. Perform retesting to comply with these specifications at contractor's expense.
- M. Proof of Performance Certification:
  - 1. If system is declared acceptable, AHJ (SMCS 0050P2H3) provides COR notice stating system processes to required operating standards and functions and is Government accepted for use by facility.
  - 2. Validate items with COR needing to be provided to complete project contract (i.e. charts & diagrams, manuals, spare parts, system warranty documents executed, etc.). Once items have been provided, COR contacts FMS service chief to turn over system from CFM oversight for beneficial use by facility.
  - 3. If system is declared unacceptable without conditions, rescheduled testing expenses are to be borne by contractor.

### **3.7 CLEANING**

- A. Remove debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from project site and clean work area, prior to final inspection and acceptance of work.
- B. Put building and premises in neat and clean condition.
- C. Remove debris on a daily basis.
- D. Remove unused material, during progress of work.
- E. Perform cleaning and washing required to provide acceptable appearance and operation of equipment to satisfaction of COR.
- F. Clean exterior surface of all equipment, including concrete residue, dirt, and paint residue, after completion of project.
- G. Perform final cleaning prior to project acceptance by COR.
- H. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris; touch up scratches and mars of finish to match original finish.
- I. Clean devices internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

J. Tighten wiring connectors, terminals, bus joints, and mountings, to include lugs, screws and bolts according to equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. In absence of published connection or terminal torque values, comply with torque values specified in UL 486A-486B.

### **3.8 TRAINING**

- A. Provide training in accordance with subsection, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Provide training for equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. Develop and submit training schedule for approval by COR, at least 30 days prior to planned training.

### **3.9 PROTECTION**

- A. Protection of Fireproofing:
  - 1. Install clips, hangers, clamps, supports and other attachments to surfaces to be fireproofed, if possible, prior to start of spray fireproofing work.
  - 2. Install conduits and other items that would interfere with proper application of fireproofing after completion of spray fire proofing work.
  - 3. Patch and repair fireproofing damaged due to cutting or course of work must be performed by installer of fireproofing and paid for by trade responsible for damage.
- B. Maintain equipment and systems until final acceptance.
- C. Ensure adequate protection of equipment and material during installation and shutdown and during delays pending final test of systems and equipment because of seasonal conditions.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 27 05 26**

**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section identifies common and general grounding and bonding requirements of communication installations and applies to all sections of Divisions 27 and 28.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Requirements for a lightning protection system: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
- B. Low voltage wiring: Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Provide plan indicating location of system grounding electrode connections and routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Closeout Submittals: In addition to Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS provide the following:
1. Certified test reports of ground resistance.
  2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit following to COR:
    - a. Certification materials and installation is in accordance with construction documents.
    - b. Certification complete installation has been installed and tested.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 COMPONENTS**

- A. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:
1. Provide UL 83 insulated stranded copper equipment grounding conductors, with the exception of solid copper conductors for sizes 6 mm<sup>2</sup> (10 AWG) and smaller. Identify all grounding conductors with continuous green insulation color, except identify wire sizes 25 mm<sup>2</sup> (4 AWG) and larger per NEC.
  2. Provide ASTM B8 bare stranded copper bonding conductors, with the exception of ASTM B1 solid bare copper for wire sizes 6 mm<sup>2</sup> (10 AWG) and smaller.

B. Ground Rods:

1. Copper clad steel, 19 mm (3/4-inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, conforming to UL 467.
2. Provide quantity of rods required to obtain specified ground resistance.

C. Splices and Termination Components: Provide components meeting or exceeding UL 467 and clearly marked with manufacturer's name, catalog number, and permitted conductor sizes.

D. Telecommunication System Ground Busbars:

1. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB):
  - a. 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) thick solid copper bar.
  - b. Minimum 100 mm (4 inches) high and length sized in accordance application requirements and future growth of minimum 510 mm (20 inches) long.
  - c. Minimum thirty predrilled attachment points (two rows of fifteen each) for attaching standard sized two-hole grounding lugs.
    - 1) 27 lugs with 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) hole centers.
    - 2) 3 lugs with 25.4 mm (1 inch) hole centers.
  - d. Wall-mount stand-off brackets, assembly screws and insulators for 100 mm (4 inches) standoff from wall.
  - e. Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.

E. Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars:

1. Solid copper ground bars designed for horizontal mounting to framework of open racks or enclosed equipment cabinets:
  - a. 4.7 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) high hard-drawn electrolytic tough pitch 110 alloy copper bar.
  - b. 482 mm (19 inches) or 584 mm (23 inches) EIA/ECA-310-E rack mounting width (as required) for mounting on racks or cabinets.
  - c. Eight 6-32 tapped ground mounting holes on 25.4 mm (1 inch) intervals.
  - d. Four 7.1 mm (0.281 inch) holes for attachment of two-hole grounding lugs.
  - e. Copper splice bar of same material to transition between adjoining racks.
  - f. Two each 12-24 x 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) copper-plated steel screws and flat washers for attachment to rack or cabinet.
  - g. Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.

2. Solid copper ground bars designed for vertical mounting to framework of open racks or enclosed equipment cabinets:
  - a. 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) thick by 17 mm (0.68 inch) wide tinned copper strip.
  - b. 1997 mm (78 inches) high for mounting vertically on full height racks.
  - c. Holes punched on 15.875 mm-15.875 mm-12.7 mm (5/8"-5/8"-1/2") alternating vertical centers to match EIA/ECA-310-E Universal Hole Pattern for a 45 RMU rack.
  - d. Three #12-24 zinc-plated thread forming hex washer head installation screws, an abrasive pad and antioxidant joint compound.
  - e. NRTL listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
- F. Ground Terminal Blocks: Provide screw lug-type terminal blocks at equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted.
  1. Electroplated tin aluminum extrusion.
  2. Accept conductors ranging from #14 AWG through 2/0.
  3. Hold conductors in place by two stainless steel set screws.
  4. Two 6 mm (1/4 inch) holes spaced on 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) centers to allow secure two-bolt attachment.
  5. Listed as a wire connector.
- G. Splice Case Ground Accessories: Provide splice case grounding and bonding accessories manufactured by splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.
- H. Irreversible Compression Lugs:
  1. Electroplated tinned copper.
  2. Two holes spaced on 15.8 mm (5/8 inch) or 25.4 mm (1 inch) centers.
  3. Sized to fit the specific size conductor.
  4. Listed as wire connectors.
- I. Antioxidant Joint Compound: Oxide inhibiting joint compound for copper-to-copper, aluminum-to-aluminum or aluminum-to-copper connections.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Inaccessible Grounding Connections: Utilize exothermic welding for bonding of buried or otherwise inaccessible connections with the exception of connections requiring periodic testing.

B. Conduit Systems:

1. Bond ferrous metallic conduit to ground.
2. Bond grounding conductors installed in ferrous metallic conduit at both ends of conduit using grounding bushing with #6 AWG conductor.

C. Boxes, Cabinets, and Enclosures:

1. Bond each pull box, splice box, equipment cabinet, and other enclosures through which conductors pass (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown) to ground.

D. Corrosion Inhibitors: Apply corrosion inhibitor for protecting connection between metals used to contact surfaces, when making ground and ground bonding connections.

E. Telecommunications Grounding System:

1. Bond telecommunications grounding systems and equipment to facility's electrical grounding electrode at Intersystem Bonding Termination.
2. Provide hardware as required to effectively bond metallic cable shields communications pathways, cable runway, and equipment chassis to ground.
3. Install bonding conductors without splices using shortest length of conductor possible to maintain clearances required by NEC.
4. Provide paths to ground that are permanent and continuous with a resistance of 1 ohm or less from each raceway, cable tray, and equipment connection to telecommunications grounding busbar.
5. Below-Grade Connections: When making exothermic welds, wire brush or file the point of contact to a bare metal surface. Use exothermic welding cartridges and molds in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. After welds have been made and cooled, brush slag from weld area and thoroughly clean joint areas. Notify COR prior to backfilling at ground connections.
6. Above-Grade Bolted or Screwed Grounding Connections:
  - a. Remove paint to expose entire contact surface by grinding.
  - b. Clean all connector, plate and contact surfaces.
  - c. Apply corrosion inhibitor to surfaces before joining.
7. Bonding Jumpers:
  - a. Assemble bonding jumpers using insulated ground wire of size and type shown on drawings or use a minimum of 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG)



insulated copper wire terminated with compression connectors of proper size for conductors.

- b. Use connector manufacturer's compression tool.
8. Bonding Jumper Fasteners:
- a. Conduit: Connect bonding jumpers using lugs on grounding bushings or clamp pads on push-type conduit fasteners. Where appropriate, use zinc-plated external tooth lockwashers or Belleville Washers.
  - b. Wireway and Cable Tray: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated bolts, external tooth lockwashers or Belleville washers and nuts. Install protective cover, e.g., zinc-plated acorn nuts, on bolts extending into wireway or cable tray to prevent cable damage.
  - c. Grounding Busbars: Fasten bonding conductors using two-hole compression lugs. Use 300 series stainless steel bolts, Belleville Washers, and nuts.
  - d. Slotted Channel Framing and Raised Floor Stringers: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated, self-drill screws and Belleville washers or external tooth lock washers.

F. Telecommunications Room Bonding:

1. Telecommunications Grounding Busbars:
  - a. Install busbar hardware no less than 950 mm (18 inches) A.F.F.
  - b. Where other grounding busbars are located in same room, e.g. electrical panelboard for telecommunications equipment, bond busbars together as indicated on grounding riser diagrams.
  - c. Make conductor connections with two-hole compression lugs sized to fit busbar and conductors.
  - d. Attach lugs with stainless steel hardware after preparing bond according to manufacturer recommendations and treating bonding surface on busbar with anti-oxidant to help prevent corrosion.
2. Telephone-Type Cable Rack Systems:
  - a. Aluminum pan installed on telephone-type cable rack serves as primary ground conductor within communications room.
  - b. Make ground connections by installing bonding jumpers:
    - 1) Install minimum 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) bonding between telecommunications ground busbars and the aluminum pan installed on cable rack.
    - 2) Install 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) bonding jumpers across aluminum pan junctions.

- G. Self-Supporting and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment Rack Ground Bars:
1. Install rack-mount horizontal busbar or vertical busbar to provide multiple bonding points,
  2. At each rack or cabinet containing active equipment or shielded cable terminations:
    - a. Bond busbar to ground as part of overall telecommunications bonding and grounding system.
    - b. Bond copper ground bars together using solid copper splice plates manufactured by same ground bar manufacturer, when ground bars are provided at rear of lineup of bolted together equipment racks.
    - c. Bond non-adjacent ground bars on equipment racks and cabinets with 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) insulated copper wire bonding jumpers attached at each end with compression-type connectors and mounting bolts.
    - d. Provide 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) bonding jumpers between rack and cabinet ground busbars and overhead cable runway or raised floor stringers, as appropriate.
- H. Backboards: Provide a screw lug-type terminal block or drilled and tapped copper strip near top of backboards used for communications cross-connect systems. Connect backboard ground terminals to cable runway using an insulated 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) bonding jumper.
- I. Other Communication Room Ground Systems: Ground metallic conduit, wireways, and other metallic equipment located away from equipment racks or cabinets to cable tray or telecommunications ground busbar, whichever is closer, using insulated 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) ground wire bonding jumpers.
- J. Communications Cable Grounding:
1. Bond all metallic cable sheaths in multi-pair communications cables together at each splicing or terminating location to provide 100 percent metallic sheath continuity throughout communications distribution system.
  2. Install a cable shield bonding connector with a screw stud connection for ground wire, at terminal points. Bond cable shield connector to ground.
  3. Bond all metallic cable shields together within splice closures using cable shield bonding connectors or splice case manufacturer's

splice case grounding and bonding accessories. When an external ground connection is provided as part of splice closure, connect to an effective ground source and bond all other metallic components and equipment at that location.

K. Communications Cable Tray Systems:

1. Bond metallic structures of cable tray to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout cable tray systems.
2. Where metallic cable tray systems are mechanically discontinuous:
  - a. Install splice plates provided by cable tray manufacturer between cable tray sections so resistance across a bolted connection is 0.010 ohms or less, as verified by measuring across splice plate connection.
  - b. Install 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) bonding jumpers across each cable tray splice or junction where splice plates cannot be used.
3. Bond cable tray installed in same room as telecommunications grounding busbar to busbar.

L. Communications Raceway Grounding:

1. Conduit: Use insulated 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to bond metallic conduit at both ends and intermediate metallic enclosures to ground.
2. Cable Tray Systems: Use insulated 16 mm<sup>2</sup> (6 AWG) grounding jumpers to bond cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at both ends and approximately 16 meters (50 feet) on centers.

M. Ground Resistance:

1. Install telecommunications grounding system so resistance to grounding electrode system measures 5 ohms or less.
2. Measure grounding electrode system resistance using an earth test meter, clamp-on ground tester, or computer-based ground meter as defined in IEEE 81. Record ground resistance measurements before electrical distribution system is energized.
3. Backfill only after below-grade connection have been visually inspected by COR. Notify COR twenty-four hours before below-grade connections are ready for inspection.

**3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform tests per BICSI's Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual (ITSIMM), Recommended Testing Procedures and Criteria.

- B. Perform two-point bond test using trained installers qualified to use test equipment.
- C. Conduct continuity test to verify that metallic pathways in telecommunications spaces are bonded to TGB or TMGB.
- D. Conduct electrical continuity test to verify that TMGB is effectively bonded to grounding electrode conductor.
- E. Visually inspect to verify that screened and shielded cables are bonded to TGB or TMGB.
- F. Perform a resistance test to ensure patch panel, rack and cabinet bonding connection resistance measures less than 5 Ohms to TGB or TMGB.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 27 05 33**

**RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems. Raceways are required for communications cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Mounting board for Telecommunication Rooms: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Fabrications for deflection of water away from building envelope at penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- D. Sealing around conduit penetrations through building envelope to prevent moisture migration into building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- F. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 27 50 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
  - 1. Size and location of cabinets, splice boxes and pull boxes.
  - 2. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
  - 3. Catalog cuts marked with specific item proposed and area of application identified.
- B. Certification: Provide letter prior to final inspection, certifying material is in accordance with construction documents and properly installed.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIAL**

- A. Minimum Conduit Size: 19 mm (3/4 inch).
- B. Conduit:
  - 1. Rigid Galvanized Steel: Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.

2. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT):
    - a. Maximum Size: 105 mm (4 inches).
    - b. Install only for cable rated 600 volts or less.
    - c. Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3.
  3. Flexible Galvanized Steel Conduit: Conform to UL 1.
  4. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Conform to UL 360.
  5. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC, or high density polyethylene (HDPE).
- C. Conduit Fittings:
1. Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit Fittings:
    - a. Provide fittings meeting requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB 1.
    - b. Sealing: Provide threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water and vapor. In concealed work, install sealing fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having same finishes as other electrical plates in room.
    - c. Standard Threaded Couplings, Locknuts, Bushings, and Elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
    - d. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into metal wall of an enclosure.
    - e. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into metallic body of fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
    - f. Erickson (union-type) and Set Screw Type Couplings:
      - 1) Couplings listed for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete.
      - 2) Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
    - g. Provide OEM approved fittings.
  2. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:
    - a. Conform to UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
    - b. Couplings and Connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats.

- 1) Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller.
- 2) Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches).
- 3) Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
- c. Indent type connectors or couplings are not permitted.
- d. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are not permitted.
- e. Provide OEM approved fittings.
3. Flexible Steel Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Conform to UL 514B; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - b. Provide clamp type, with insulated throat.
  - c. Provide OEM approved fittings.
4. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Conform to UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1; only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - b. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening.
  - c. Provide connectors with insulated throats to prevent damage to cable jacket.
  - d. Provide OEM approved fittings.
5. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit Fittings: Provide fittings meeting requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3, and as recommended by conduit manufacturer.
6. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
  - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
  - b. Accommodate 19 mm (3/4 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
  - c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to ensure conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and NEC code tables for ground conductors.
  - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:

1. Parts and Hardware: Provide zinc-coat or equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Minimum 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 2.78 mm (12 gage) steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Splice, and Pull Boxes:

1. Conform to UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Cast metal where required by NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
4. Install flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with wall.
5. Install surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes with surface style flat or raised covers.

F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.

G. Warning Tape: Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, red with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED COMMUNICATIONS CABLE BELOW".

H. Flexible Nonmetallic Communications Raceway (Innerduct) and Fittings:

1. General: Provide UL 910 listed plenum, riser, and general purpose ribbed pliable communications raceway for optical fiber cables and communications cable applications; select in accordance with provisions of NEC Articles 770 and 800.
2. Provide Communications Raceway with a factory installed 567 kg (1250 lb.) tensile pre-lubricated pull tape.
3. Size: Metric Designator 53 (trade size 2) or smaller.
4. Plenum: Non-metallic communications raceway.
  - a. Constructed of low smoke emission, flame retardant PVC with corrugated construction.
  - b. UL 94 V-0 rating for flame spreading limitation.



5. Provide innerduct reel lengths as necessary to ensure ducts are continuous; one piece runs from ENTR to MH; MH to MH; DEMARC to MCR/TER; TR to TR. Innerduct connectors are not permitted between rooms.
  6. Provide pulling accessories used for innerduct including but not limited to, inner duct lubricants, spreaders, applicators, grips, swivels, harnesses, and line missiles (blown air) compatible with materials being pulled.
- I. Outlet Boxes:
1. Flush wall mounted minimum 11.9 cm (4-11/16 inches) square, 9.2 cm (3-5/8 inches) deep pressed galvanized steel.
  2. 2-Gang Tile Box:
    - a. Flush backbox type for installation in block walls.
    - b. Minimum 92 mm (3-5/8 inches) deep.
- J. Weatherproof Outlet Boxes: Surface mount two gang, 67 mm (2-5/8 inches) deep weatherproof cast aluminum with powder coated finish internal threads on hubs 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum.
- K. Cable Tray:
1. Provide ladder type of sizes indicated; with all required splicing and mounting hardware.
  2. Materials and Finishes:
    - a. Electro-plated zinc galvanized (post plated) made from carbon steel and plated to ASTM B 633, Type III, SC-1.
    - b. Remove soot, manufacturing residue/oils, or metallic particles after fabrication.
    - c. Rounded edges and smooth surfaces.
  3. Provide continuous welded top side wire to protect cable insulation and installers.
  4. High strength steel wires formed into a 50 x 100 mm (2 inches by 4 inches) wire mesh pattern with intersecting wires welded together.
  5. Ladder Type Cable Tray Sizes:
    - a. See drawings.
  6. Fittings: Field-formed, from straight sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  7. Provide accessories to protect, support and install ladder tray system.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

A. Raceways typically required for cabling systems unless otherwise indicated:

System	Specification Section	Installed Method
Grounding	27 05 26	Conduit Not Required
Control, Communication and Signal Wiring	27 10 00	Complete Conduit Allowed in Non-Partitioned Cable Tray or Cable Ladders
Communications Structured Cabling	27 15 00	Conduit to Cable Tray Partitioned Cable Tray
Public Address and Mass Notification Systems	27 51 16	Complete conduit
Nurse Call	27 52 23	Complete Conduit
Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security	28 05 26	Conduit Not Required Unless Required by Code
Physical Access Control System	28 13 00	Conduit to Cable Tray Partitioned Cable Tray
Video Surveillance	28 23 00	Complete Conduit
Fire Detection and Alarm	28 31 00	Complete Conduit

B. Penetrations:

1. Cutting or Holes:

- a. Locate holes in advance of installation. Where they are proposed in structural sections, obtain approval of structural engineer and COR prior to drilling through structural sections.
- b. Make holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not permitted; COR may grant limited permission by request, in condition of limited working space.
- c. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other communications raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
  - 1) Fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with fire stop material.
  - 2) Install only retrofittable, non-hardening, and reusable firestop material that can be removed and reinstalled to seal around cables inside conduits.

d. Waterproofing at Floor, Exterior Wall, and Roof Conduit Penetrations:

- 1) Seal clearances around conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

e. Conduit Installation:

2. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than size required for 40 percent fill.
3. Install insulated bushings on all conduit ends.
4. Install pull boxes after every 180 degrees of bends (two 90 degree bends). Size boxes per TIA 569.
5. Extend vertical conduits/sleeves through floors minimum 75 mm (3 inches) above floor and minimum 75 mm (3 inches) below ceiling of floor below.
6. Terminate conduit runs to and from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at top or bottom of backboard. Install conduits to enter telecommunication rooms next to wall and flush with backboard.
7. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections.
8. Seal empty conduits located in telecommunications rooms or on backboards with a standard non-hardening putty compound to prevent entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.
9. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends:

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
3/4	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

10. Provide 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood specified in Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY on wall of communication closets where shown on drawings. Mount plywood with bottom edge 300

- mm (12 inches) above finished floor and top edge 2.74 m (9 feet)  
A.F.F.
11. Provide pull wire in all empty conduits; sleeves through floor are exceptions.
  12. Complete each entire conduit run installation before pulling in cables.
  13. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted.
  14. Ensure conduit installation does not encroach into ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
  15. Cut conduit square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw tight.
  16. Install conduit mechanically continuous.
  17. Independently support conduit at 2.44 m (8 feet) on center; do not use other supports (i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, luminaires, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
  18. Support conduit within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
  19. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps to prevent entry of debris, until cables are pulled in.
  20. Attach conduits to cabinets, splice cases, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on inside of enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to box covers.
  21. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
  22. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified herein, conceal conduits within finished walls, floors and ceilings.
  23. Conduit Bends:
    - a. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines; observe minimum bend radius for cable type and outside diameter.
    - b. Conduit hickey is permitted only for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed conduits.
    - c. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is not permitted.
  24. Layout and Homeruns - Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by COR.

C. Concealed Work Installation:

1. In Concrete:

- a. Conduit: Rigid steel.
- b. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
- c. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
  - 1) Where shown on structural drawings.
  - 2) As accepted by COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
- d. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
  - 1) Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of slab thickness is prohibited.
  - 2) Space between Conduits in Slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
  - 3) Install conduits approximately in center of slab to ensure a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around conduits.
- e. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are NRTL listed conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is not permitted.

D. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Rigid steel or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in same system is not permitted.
2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
3. Tightening set screws with pliers is not permitted.

E. Exposed Work Installation:

1. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in telecommunications rooms.
  - a. Provide rigid steel or EMT.
  - b. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in system is not permitted.
2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
3. Install horizontal runs close to ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.

4. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (96 inches) intervals.
5. Painting:
  - a. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
  - b. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color.
  - c. Provide labels where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.
- F. Expansion Joints:
  1. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install couplings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  2. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with pull boxes on both sides of expansion joint. Connect conduits to expansion and deflection couplings as specified.
  3. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.
- G. Conduit Supports, Installation:
  1. Select AC193 code listed mechanical anchors or fastening devices with safe working load not to exceed 1/4 of proof test load.
  2. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
  3. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers designed to support a load equal or greater than sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other accepted fasteners.
  4. Support conduit independent of pull boxes, luminaires, suspended ceiling components, angle supports, duct work, and similar items.
  5. Fastenings and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
    - a. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing concrete.
    - b. Existing Construction:
      - 1) Code AC193 listed wedge type steel expansion anchors minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and minimum 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.

- 2) Power set fasteners minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration minimum 75 mm (3 inches).
  - 3) Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
  6. Fastening to Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
  7. Fastening to Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices designed and accepted for application.
  8. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
  9. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
  10. Do not support conduit from chain, wire, or perforated strap.
  11. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are not permitted except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
  12. Vertical Supports:
    - a. Install riser clamps and supports for vertical conduit runs in accordance with NEC.
    - b. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.
- H. Box Installation:
1. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
    - a. Flush mounted.
    - b. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
  2. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables during pulling.
  3. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
  4. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".
  5. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in same wall are not permitted. A minimum 600 mm (24 inches) center-to-center lateral spacing must be maintained between boxes.

- I. Flexible Nonmetallic Communications Raceway (Innerduct), Installation:
1. Extend each segment of innerduct minimum 300 mm (12 inches) beyond end of service conduit tie or cable tray. Restrain innerduct ends with wall mount clamps and seal when cable is installed.

**3.2 TESTING**

- A. Examine fittings and locknuts for secureness.
- B. Test RMC, IMC and EMT systems for electrical continuity.
- C. Perform simple continuity test after cable installation.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 27 08 00**  
**COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section includes requirements for commissioning facility communications systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Specification 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Commissioned Systems:
  - 1. Commissioning of systems specified in Division 27 and 28 is part of project's construction process including documentation and proof of performance testing of these systems, as well as training of VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with requirements of Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 27, in cooperation with Government and Commissioning Agent.
  - 2. The facility exterior closure systems commissioning includes communications systems listed in Section 01 19 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. System tests: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Commissioning process requires review of selected submittals that pertain to systems to be commissioned: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Construction phase commissioning process and procedures including roles and responsibilities of commissioning team members and user training: Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 COORDINATION**

- A. Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that must be reviewed by Commissioning Agent simultaneously with engineering review; do not proceed with work of sections identified without engineering and Commissioning Agent's review completed.
- B. Commissioning of communications systems require inspection of individual elements of communications system construction throughout

construction period. Coordinate with Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and commissioning plan to schedule communications systems inspections as required to support the commissioning process.

#### **1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for pre-functional checklists, equipment startup reports, and other commissioning documents.
- B. Pre-Functional Checklists:
  - 1. Complete pre-functional checklists provided by commissioning agent to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing.
  - 2. Submit completed checklists to COR and to Commissioning Agent. Commissioning Agent can spot check a sample of completed checklists. If Commissioning Agent determines that information provided on the checklist is not accurate, Commissioning Agent then returns the marked-up checklist to Contractor for correction and resubmission.
  - 3. If Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, Commissioning Agent can select a broader sample of checklists for review.
  - 4. If Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- C. Submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with requirements of Section 01 19 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Contractor's Tests:
  - 1. Scheduled tests required by other sections of Division 27 must be documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

2. Incorporate all testing into project schedule. Provide minimum seven calendar days' notice of testing for Commissioning Agent to witness selected Contractor tests at sole discretion of Commissioning Agent.
3. Complete tests prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

B. Systems Functional Performance Testing:

1. Commissioning process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions.
2. Commissioning Agent prepares detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and acceptance by COR.
3. Provide required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in test procedure to perform tests.
4. Commissioning Agent must witness and document the testing.
  - a. Provide test reports to Commissioning Agent. Commissioning Agent will sign test reports to verify tests were performed.

**3.2 TRAINING**

- A. Training of Government's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with COR and Commissioning Agent.
- B. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning location, operation, and troubleshooting of installed systems.
- C. Schedule instruction in coordination with COR after submission and approval of formal training plans.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 27 10 00**  
**CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section includes control, communication and signal wiring for a comprehensive systems infrastructure.
- B. This section applies to all sections of Divisions 27 and 28 .

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Excavation and backfill for cables that are installed in conduit: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- D. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Submit written certification from OEM:
  - 1. Indicate wiring and connection diagrams meet National and Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, NRTL, Joint Commission, OEM, this section and Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
  - 2. Include instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance for proper performance of system as described herein.
  - 3. Government will not approve any submittal without this certification.
- C. Identify environmental specifications on technical submittals; identify requirements for installation.
  - 1. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
  - 2. Minimum size of doors for cable reel passage.

- D. Power: Provide specific voltage, amperage, phases, and quantities of circuits.
- E. Provide conduit size requirements.
- F. Closeout Submittals:
  - 1. Provide contact information for maintenance personnel to contact contractor for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time during warranty period.
  - 2. Provide certified OEM sweep test tags from each cable reel to COR.
  - 3. Furnish spare or unused wire and cable with appropriate connectors (female types) for installation in appropriate punch blocks, barrier strips, patch, or bulkhead connector panels.
  - 4. Turn over unused and opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware to COR.
  - 5. Documentation: Include any item or quantity of items, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide system documentation required herein.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CONTROL WIRING**

- A. Provide control wiring large enough so voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of controls.
- B. Provide cable meeting specifications for type of cable.
- C. Outside Location (i.e. above ground, underground in conduit, ducts, pathways, etc.): Provide cables filled with a waterproofing compound between outside jacket (not touching any provided armor) and inter conductors to seal punctures in jacket and protect conductors from moisture.
- D. Remote Control Cable:
  - 1. Multi-conductor with stranded conductors able to handle power and voltage required to control specified system equipment, from a remote location.
  - 2. NRTL listed and pass VW-1 vertical wire flame test (UL 83) (formerly FR-1).

3. Color-coded Conductors: Combined multi-conductor and coaxial cables are acceptable for this installation, on condition system performance standards are met.
4. Technical Characteristics:
  - a. Length: As required, in 1K (3,000 ft.) reels minimum.
  - b. Connectors: As required by system design.
  - c. Size:
    - 1) 18 AWG, minimum, Outside.
    - 2) 20 AWG, minimum, Inside.
  - d. Color Coding: Required, EIA industry standard.
  - e. Bend Radius: 10 times cable outside diameter.
  - f. Impedance: As required.
  - g. Shield Coverage: As required by OEM specification.
  - h. Attenuation:

Frequency in MHz	dB per 305 Meter (1,000 feet), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
50.0	52.0

E. Distribution System Signal Wires and Cables:

1. Provide in same manner, and use construction practices, as Fire Protective and other Emergency Systems identified and defined in NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters 7, 12, and 13, NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, Chapter 7, Special Conditions.
2. Provide system able to withstand adverse environmental conditions without deterioration, in their respective location.
3. Provide entering of each equipment enclosure, console, cabinet or rack in such a manner that all doors or access panels can be opened and closed without removal or disruption of cables.
4. Terminate on an item of equipment by direct connection.

## **2.2 COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING**

- A. Provide communications and signal wiring conforming to recommendations of manufacturers of systems; provide not less than TIA Performance Category 5e.
- B. Wiring shown is for typical systems; provide wiring as required for systems being provided.
- C. Provide color-coded conductor insulation for multi-conductor cables.
- D. Connectors:
  - 1. Provide connectors for transmission lines, and signal extensions to maintain uninterrupted continuity, ensure effective connection, and preserve uniform polarity between all points in system.
    - a. Provide AC barrier strips with a protective cover to prevent accidental contact with wires carrying live AC current.
    - b. Provide punch blocks for signal connection, not AC power. AC power twist-on wire connectors are not permitted for signal wire terminations.
  - 2. Cables: Provide connectors designed for specific size cable and conductors being installed with OEM's approved installation tool. Typical system cable connectors include:
    - a. Audio spade lug.
    - b. Punch block.
    - c. Wirewrap.

## **2.3 INSTALLATION KIT**

- A. Include connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
- B. Terminate conductors in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block, so there are no unfinished or unlabeled wire connections.
- C. Minimum required installation sub-kits:
  - 1. System Grounding:
    - a. Provide required cable and installation hardware for effective ground path, including the following:
      - 1) Control Cable Shields.
      - 2) Data Cable Shields.



- 3) Equipment Racks.
  - 4) Equipment Cabinets.
  - 5) Conduits.
  - 6) Ducts.
  - 7) Cable Trays.
  - 8) Power Panels.
  - 9) Connector Panels.
  - 10) Grounding Blocks.
- b. Bond radio equipment to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to NEC.
2. Wire and Cable: Provide connectors and terminals, punch blocks, tie wraps, hangers, clamps, labels, etc. required to accomplish termination in an orderly installation.
  3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: Provide conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, cable tray installation in accordance with NEC and documents.
  4. Equipment Interface: Provide any items or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials to interface systems with identified sub-systems, according to OEM requirements and construction documents.
  5. Labels: Provide any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials to label each subsystem according to OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and construction documents.
- D. Cross-Connection System (CCS) Equipment Breakout, Termination Connector (or Bulkhead), and Patch Panels:
1. Connector Panels: Flat smooth 3.175 mm (1/8 inch) thick solid aluminum, custom designed, fitted and installed in cabinet. Install bulkhead equipment connectors on panel to enable cabinet equipment's signal, control, and coaxial cables to be connected through panel. Match panel color to cabinet installed.
    - a. Voice (or Telephone):
      - 1) Provide industry standard Type 110 (minimum) punch blocks at building entrance for voice or telephone, and control wiring, each being certified for category 6. Extend cabling to patch panels. Refer to Digital or High Speed Data requirements.

- 2) Secure punch block strips to OEM designed physical anchoring unit on a wall location in TRS; console, cabinet, rail, panel, etc. mounting is permitted at OEM recommendation and as accepted by COR. Punch blocks are not permitted for Class II or 120 VAC power wiring.
- 3) Technical Characteristics:
  - a) Number of Horizontal Rows: Minimum 100.
  - b) Number of Terminals per Row: Minimum 4.
  - c) Terminal Protector: Required for each used or unused terminal.
  - d) Insulation Splicing: Required between each row of terminals.
- b. Digital or High Speed Data:
  - 1) Provide 480 mm (19 inches) horizontal EIA/ECA 310 rack mountable patch panel with EIA/ECA 310 standard spaced vertical mounting holes for digital or high-speed data service CSS, with modular female Category Category 6 for specialized powered systems accepted by SMCS 0050P2H3, (202) 461-5310, OI&T and FMS Services, and COR) RJ45 jacks designed for size and type of UTP or F/UTP cable installed in rows.
  - 2) Technical Characteristics:
    - a) Number of Horizontal Rows: Minimum 2.
    - b) Number of Jacks Per Row: Minimum 24.
    - c) Type of Jacks: RJ45.
    - d) Terminal Protector: Required for each used or unused jack.
    - e) Insulation: Required between each row of jacks.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

##### A. General:

1. Install wiring in cable tray or raceway.
2. Seal cable entering a building from underground, between wire and conduit where cable exits conduit, with non-hardening approved compound.
3. Wire Pulling:
  - a. Provide installation equipment that prevents cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
  - b. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.

- c. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached to conductors, as accepted by COR.
  - d. Pull multiple cables into a single conduit together.
- B. Installation in Maintenance or Man holes:
- 1. Install and support cables in maintenance holes on steel racks with porcelain or equal insulators.
  - 2. Train cables around maintenance hole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times overall cable diameter.
  - 3. Fireproofing:
    - a. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in same maintenance holes with high voltage cables; also cover low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.
    - b. Use tape of same type used for high voltage cables, and apply tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by manufacturer. Install tape with coated side towards the cable and extend minimum 25 mm (1 inch) into each duct.
    - c. Secure tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.
- C. Control, Communication and Signal Wiring Installation:
- 1. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, provide wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform required functions as indicated.
  - 2. Install separate cables for each system so that malfunctions in any system does not affect other systems, except where otherwise required.
  - 3. Group wires and cables according to service (i.e. AC, grounds, signal, DC, control, etc.); DC, control and signal cables can be included with any group.
  - 4. Form wires and cables to not change position in group throughout the conduit run. Bundle wires and cables in accepted signal duct, conduit, cable ducts, or cable trays neatly formed, tied off in 600 mm to 900 mm (24 inch to 36 inch) lengths to not change position in group throughout run.
  - 5. Concealed splices are not allowed.
  - 6. Separate, organize, bundle, and route wires or cables to restrict EMI, channel crosstalk, or feedback oscillation inside any enclosure.

7. Looking at any enclosure from the rear (wall mounted enclosures, junction, pull or interface boxes from the front), locate AC power, DC and speaker wires or cables on the left; coaxial, control, microphone and line level audio and data wires or cables, on the right.
  8. Provide ties and fasteners that do not damage or distort wires or cables. Limit spacing between tied points to maximum 150 mm (6 inches).
  9. Install wires or cables outside of buildings in conduit, secured to solid building structures.
  10. Wires or cables must be specifically accepted, on a case by case basis, to be installed outside of conduit. Bundled wires or cables must be tied at minimum 460 mm (18 inches) intervals to a solid building structure; bundled wires or cables must have ultra violet protection and be waterproof (including all connections).
  11. Laying wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not permitted.
  12. Wires or cables installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc.:
    - a. Only when authorized, can wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit.
    - b. Provide wire or cable rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.
    - c. Provide wires and cables hidden, protected, fastened and tied at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) intervals, to building structure.
    - d. Provide closer wire or cable fastening intervals to prevent sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings.
    - e. Remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view, and discourage tampering and vandalism.
    - f. Sleeve and seal wire or cable runs, not installed in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers, with an approved fire retardant sealant.
- D. AC Power:
1. Bond to ground contractor-installed equipment and identified Government-furnished equipment, to eliminate shock hazards and to minimize ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, crosstalk, etc. for total ground resistance of 0.1 Ohm or less.

2. Use of conduit, signal duct or cable trays as system or electrical ground is not permitted; use these items only for dissipation of internally generated static charges (not to be confused with externally generated lightning) that can be applied or generated outside mechanical and physical confines of system to earth ground. Discovery of improper system grounding is grounds to declare system unacceptable and termination of all system acceptance testing.
3. Cabinet Bus: Extend a common ground bus of at least #10 AWG solid copper wire throughout each equipment cabinet and bond to system ground. Provide a separate isolated ground connection from each equipment cabinet ground bus to system ground. Do not tie equipment ground busses together.
4. Equipment: Bond equipment to cabinet bus with copper braid equivalent to at least #12 AWG. Self-grounding equipment enclosures, racks or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternatives.

### **3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

#### A. Control, Communication and Signal System Identification:

1. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
2. Identify cables with numbers and letters on the labels corresponding to those on wiring diagrams used for installing systems.
3. Install labels retaining their markings after cleaning.
4. In each maintenance hole (manhole) and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify system served and function.

#### B. Labeling:

1. Industry Standard: ANSI/TIA-606-B.
2. Print lettering for voice and data circuits using laser printers; handwritten labels are not acceptable.
3. Cable and Wires (hereinafter referred to as "cable"): Label cables at both ends in accordance with industry standard. Provide permanent labels in contrasting colors. Identify cables matching system Record Wiring Diagrams.
4. Equipment: Permanently labeled system equipment with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material. Label system equipment on face of unit corresponding to its source.

5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: Label conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying system. Label each enclosure according to this standard.
6. Termination Hardware: Label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with industry standard and Record Wiring Diagrams.

### **3.3 TESTING**

- A. Minimum test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on cables in frequency ranges specified.
- B. Tests required for data cable must be made to confirm operation of this cable at minimum 10 Mega (M) Hertz (Hz) full bandwidth, fully channel loaded and a Bit Error Rate of a minimum of 10<sup>-6</sup> at maximum rate of speed.
- C. Provide cable installation and test records at acceptance testing to COR and thereafter maintain in facility's telephone switch room.
- D. Record changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) in these records as change occurs.
- E. Test cables after installation and replace any defective cables.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 27 11 00**  
**TELECOMMUNICATIONS ROOM FITTINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies equipment cabinets, interface enclosures, relay racks, and associated hardware in service provider DEMARC, computer and telecommunications rooms.
- B. Telephone system is defined as an Emergency Critical Care Communication System by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA). Adhere to Seismic reference standards for systems connecting to or extending telephone system and cabling.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- D. Lightning protection system: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
- E. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- F. Low voltage cabling system infrastructure: Section 27 10 00, CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION.
- B. Separate submittal into sections for each subsystem containing the following:
  - 1. Pictorial layouts of each Telecommunications Room and Cross Connection Space (VCCS, and HCCS termination cabinets), each distribution cabinet layout, and TCO as each is expected to be installed and configured.
  - 2. Equipment technical literature detailing electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.

C. Environmental Requirements: Identify environmental specifications for housing system as initial and expanded system configurations.

1. Floor loading for batteries and cabinets.
2. Minimum floor space and ceiling height.
3. Minimum door size for equipment passage.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

A. Provide components of cabinet system (cabinet, thermal, cable and power management accessories) from a single manufacturer.

B. Equipment Standards and Testing:

1. Equipment must be listed by a NRTL where a UL standard is in existence; active and passive equipment must conform with each UL standard in effect for equipment, on the submittal date.
2. Each item of electronic equipment must be labeled by a NRTL that warrants equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to specified standards.

C. Stand Alone Open Equipment Rack:

1. Construct of minimum 1.59 mm (16 gauge) cold rolled steel with manufacturer's standard paint finish, in a color to be selected by COR with concurrence from facility's FMS Service Chief.
2. Floor-mount as directed by COR with concurrence from facility's FMS Service Chief.
3. Provide an OEM fully assembled unit.
4. Technical Characteristics:
  - a. Overall Height: Maximum 2,180 mm (85-7/8 inches).
  - b. Overall Depth: Maximum 650 mm (25-1/2 inches).
  - c. Overall Width: Maximum 535 mm (21-1/16 inches).
  - d. Front Panel Opening: 483 mm (19 inches), EIA/ECA 310 horizontal width.
  - e. Hole Spacing: Per EIA/ECA 310.
  - f. Load Capacity: Maximum 680.4 kg (1,500 lbs).
  - g. Certifications:
    - 1) EIA/ECA: 310-E.
    - 2) NRTL (i.e. UL): OEM specific.

D. Wire Management Equipment:

1. Provide an orderly horizontal and vertical interface between outside and inside wires and cables, distribution and interface wires and



- cables, interconnection wires and cables and associated equipment, jumper cables, and provide an uniform connection media for system fire-retardant wires and cables and other subsystems.
2. Interface to each cable tray, duct, wireway, or conduit used in the system.
  3. Interconnection or distribution wires and cables must enter system at top (or from a wireway in the floor) via overhead protection system and be uniformly routed down either or both sides at same time, of the frames side protection system, then laterally for termination on rear of each respective terminating assembly.
- E. Vertical Cable Managers:
1. Use same make, style and size of vertical cable manager on rack/frame or in between racks/frames when more than one cable manager is used on a rack/frame or group of racks/frames.
  2. Match color and cover style of racks/frames and cable managers.
- F. Horizontal Cable Managers:
1. Use same make and style of cable manager on rack/frame or racks/frames, when more than one horizontal cable manager is used on a rack/frame or group of racks/frames.
  2. Match color of racks/frames and cable managers.
- G. Provide gas protection devices on all circuits and cable pairs serving building distribution frames or in any area served by an unprotected distribution system (maintenance hole, manhole, aerial, etc.).
- H. Provide installation hardware when enclosures or racks are attached to structural floor.
- I. Provide noise filters and surge protectors for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, and local and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges so as a consequence noise glitches are not induced into low voltage data circuits.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Coordinate cabinet installation such that doors fully close and lock, with active and passive equipment installed and connected.
- B. Verify equipment dimensions and brackets allow mounting with cabinet doors closed. Front door or rear door of any cabinet that does not close and lock may result in immediate cancellation of inspections or tests.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

#### A. Grounding:

1. Bond equipment, including identified Government furnished equipment, to ground so total ground resistance measures maximum 0.1 Ohm.
  - a. Install lightning arrestors and grounding in accordance with NFPA.
  - b. Install gas protection devices at nearest point of entrance in buildings where protection is required and on same circuits as MDF in telephone switch room.
  - c. Do not use AC neutral, including in power panel or receptacle outlet, for system control, subcarrier or audio reference ground.
  - d. Use of conduit, signal duct or cable trays as system or electrical ground is not permitted.
2. Connect each equipment grounding terminal to a separate mounting hole on equipment mounting rail, to right as one looks at it from rear, with a minimum #12 AWG stranded copper wire with protective green jacket.
3. Extend common ground bus of minimum #10 AWG solid copper wire throughout each equipment cabinet and bond to TGB. Provide a separate isolated ground connection from each equipment cabinet ground bus to system ground. Do not tie equipment ground buses together.
4. Bond equipment to cabinet bus with copper braid equivalent to #12 AWG. Self-grounding equipment enclosures, racks or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternatives.
5. Bond cable shields to cabinet ground bus with minimum #12 AWG stranded copper wire at only one end of cable run. Insulate cable shields from each other, faceplates, equipment racks, consoles, enclosures or cabinets, except at system common ground point. Bond coaxial and audio cables only at source; in all cases, keep cable shield ground connections to a minimum.

#### B. Equipment Assembly:

1. Racks:
  - a. Assemble racks according to manufacturer's instructions.
  - b. Verify that equipment mounting rails are sized properly for rack-mount equipment before attaching rack to floor.

- c. Attach assembled racks to floor in four places using appropriate floor mounting anchors. When placed over a raised floor, threaded rods should pass through raised floor tile and be secured in structural floor below.
  - d. Bond racks to telecommunications grounding busbar using appropriate hardware provided by contractor.
  - e. Ladder rack may be attached to top of rack to deliver cables to rack. Do not drill rack to attach; use appropriate hardware from rack manufacturer.
  - f. Provide radius drops to guide cable where cable exits or enters side of overhead ladder rack to access a rack, frame, cabinet or wall-mounted rack, cabinet or termination field.
  - g. Evenly distribute equipment load on rack. Place large and heavy equipment towards bottom of rack. Secure equipment to rack with equipment mounting screws.
2. Vertical Cable Managers:
- a. Provide vertical managers so number of cables in each manager does not exceed OEM fill capacity.
  - b. Attach vertical cable managers to side of rack/frame using manufacturer's installation instructions and hardware.
  - c. Attach vertical cable manager to both racks/frames when a single vertical cable manager is used between two racks/frames.
  - d. Dress cables through openings in between T-shaped guides on manager so that cables make gradual bends as they exit or enter cable manager into rack-mount space (RMU). Do not twist, coil or make sharp bends in cables.
  - e. Attach doors to cable manager in closed position after cabling is complete.
3. Horizontal Cable Managers:
- a. Attach horizontal cable managers to rack/frame with minimum four screws according to manufacturer's installation instructions. Center each cable manager within allocated rack-mount space (RMU).
  - b. Provide horizontal managers located so number of cables each manager supports is less than cable manager's cable fill capacity.

- c. Dress cables through openings in between T-shaped guides on cable manager so that cables make gradual bends as they exit or enter cable manager into rack-mount space (RMU). Do not twist, coil or make sharp bends in cables.
  - d. Attach covers to cable manager in closed position after cabling is complete.
- C. Labeling: Permanently label each enclosure in accordance with TIA-606-B using laser printers ; handwritten labels are not acceptable.
- 1. Equipment: Label system equipment with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material on face of unit corresponding to its source.
  - 2. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: Label conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 m (10 feet), identifying system.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 27 15 00**  
**COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies a complete and operating voice and digital structured cabling distribution system and associated equipment and hardware to be installed in VA Out Patient Clinic here-in-after referred to as the "facility".

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. Lightning protection system: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
- C. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- D. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- E. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- F. Low voltage cabling system infrastructure: Section 27 10 00, CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING.
- G. Emergency Service Public Address System (PAS) and associated equipment: Section 27 51 16, PUBLIC ADDRESS AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In addition to requirements of Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS provide:
1. Pictorial layout drawing of each telecommunications room, showing termination cabinets, each distribution cabinet and rack, as each is expected to be installed and configured.
  2. List of test equipment as per 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Certifications:
1. Submit written certification from OEM indicating that proposed supervisor of installation and proposed provider of contract maintenance are authorized representatives of OEM. Include

individual's legal name and address and OEM warranty credentials in the certification.

2. Pre-acceptance Certification: Submit in accordance with test procedures.
  3. Test system cables and certify to COR before proof of performance testing can be conducted. Identify each cable as labeled on as-installed drawings.
  4. Provide current and qualified test equipment OEM training certificates and product OEM installation certification for contractor installation, maintenance, and supervisory personnel.
- C. Closeout Submittal: Provide document from OEM certifying that each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.

#### **1.4 WARRANTY**

- A. Work subject to terms of Article "Warranty of Construction," FAR clause 52.246-21.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Provide complete system including "punch down" and cross-connector blocks voice and data distribution sub-systems, and associated hardware including telecommunications outlets (TCO); copper and fiber optic distribution cables, connectors, "patch" cables, "break out" devices and equipment cabinets, interface cabinets, and radio relay equipment rack.
- B. Industry Standards:
  1. Cable distribution systems provided under this section are connected to systems identified as critical care performing life support functions.
  2. Conform to National and Local Life Safety Codes (whichever are more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this section, Joint Commission Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.
  3. Provide supplies and materials listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory where such standards are established for supplies, materials or equipment.
  4. Refer to industry standards and minimum requirements of Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and guidelines listed.

5. Active and passive equipment required by system design and approved technical submittal; must conform to each UL standard in effect for equipment, when technical submittal was reviewed and approved by Government or date when COR accepted system equipment to be replaced. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, equipment must bear approved NRTL label.
- 
- C. System Performance: Provide complete system to meet or exceed TIA Category6A requirements.
  - D. Provide continuous inter- and/or intra-facility voice, data, and analog service.
    1. Provide voice and data cable distribution system based on a physical "Star" topology.
    2. Provide separate cable distribution system for emergency, safety and protection systems (i.e. emergency bypass phones; police emergency voice communications from parking lots and stairwells personal protection, duress alarms and annunciation systems; etc.)
    3. Contact SMCS 0050P2H3 (202-462-5310) for specific technical assistance and approvals.
  - E. Specific Subsystem Requirements: Provide products necessary for a complete and functional voice, data, analog and videotele communications cabling system, including backbone cabling system, patch panels and cross-connections, horizontal cabling systems, jacks, faceplates, and patch cords.
  - F. Coordinate size and type of conduit, pathways and firestopping for maximum 40 percent cable fill with subcontractors.
  - G. Terminate all interconnecting twisted pair, fiber-optic or coaxial cables on patch panels or punch blocks. Terminate unused or spare conductors and fiber strands. Do not leave unused or spare twisted pair wire, fiber-optic or coaxial cable unterminated, unconnected, loose or unsecured.
  - H. Color code distribution wiring to conform to ANSI/TIA 606-B and construction documents, whichever is more stringent. Label all equipment, conduit, enclosures, jacks, and cables on record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.

- I. In addition to requirements in Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATION INSTALLATIONS, provide stainless steel faceplates with plastic covers over labels.

## **2.2 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

### A. Cable Systems - Twisted Pair, Fiber optic, Coaxial and Analog:

#### 1. General:

- a. Provide cable (i.e. backbone, outside plant, and horizontal cabling) conforming to accepted industry standards with regards to size, color code, and insulation.
- b. Some areas can be considered "plenum". Comply with all codes pertaining to plenum environments. It is contractor's responsibility to review the VA's cable requirements with COR and OI&T Service prior to installation to confirm type of environment present at each location.
- c. Provide proper test equipment to confirm that cable pairs meet each OEM's standard transmission requirements, and ensure cable carries data transmissions at required speeds, frequencies, and fully loaded bandwidth.

#### 2. Telecommunications Rooms (TR):

- a. In TR's served with UTP and fiber optic, coaxial and analog backbone cables, terminate UTP cable on RJ-45, 8-pin connectors of separate 48-port modular patch panels,
- b. Provide 24 port fiber optic modular patch panels with "LC" couplers dedicated for voice, data and FMS applications.
- c. Provide connecting cables required to extend backbone cables (i.e. patch cords, twenty-five pair, etc.), to ensure complete and operational distribution systems.

#### 3. Backbone Copper Cables:

##### a. Riser Cable:

- 1) Provide communication riser cables listed in NEC Table 800, 154(a) for the purpose and suited for electrical connection to a communication network.
- 2) Provide or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, thermoplastic insulated conductors for communication (analog RF coaxial cable is not to be provided in riser systems) riser cables with a thermoplastic outer jacket.
- 3) Label and test complete riser cabling system.



4. Horizontal Cable: Installed from TCO jack to the TR patch panel.
    - a. Tested to ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Category6A requirements including NEXT, ELFEXT (Pair-to-Pair and Power Sum), Insertion Loss (attenuation), Return Loss, and Delay Skew.
    - b. Minimum Transmission Parameters: 250 MHz.
    - c. Provide four pair 0.205 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 AWG) cable
    - d. Terminate all four pairs on same port at patch panel in TR.
    - e. Terminate all four pairs on same jack, at work area  
Telecommunication Outlets (TCO):
      - 1) Jacks: Minimum foureight-pin RJ-45 ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Category6A Type jacks at TCO.
        - a) Top Port: RJ-45 jack compatible with RJ-11 plug for voice.
        - b) Bottom Three Ports: Unkeyed RJ-45 jacks for data.
  5. Fiber Optics Backbone Cable:
    - a. Provide 50/125 micron OM4 multi-mode cable, containing at minimum 48 strands of fiber, unless otherwise specified.
    - b. Provide loose tube cable, which separates individual fibers from the environment, or indoor/outdoor cables, for outdoor runs or any area that includes an outdoor run.
    - c. Provide tight buffered fiber cable or indoor/outdoor cables for indoor runs.
    - d. Terminate multimode fibers at both ends with LC type female connectors installed in an appropriate patch or breakout panel and secured with a cable management system. Provide minimum 610 mm (2 ft.) cable loop at each end.
    - e. Install fiber optic cables in TR's, Voice (Telephone) Switch Room, and Main Computer Room, in rack mounted fiber optic patch panels. Provide female LC couplers in appropriate panel for termination of each strand.
    - f. Test all fiber optic strands' cable transmission performance in accordance with TIA standards. Measure attenuation in accordance with fiber optic test procedures TIA-455-C ('-61', or -53).  
Provide written results to COR for review and approval.
- B. Cross-Connect Systems (CCS):
1. Copper Cables: Provide copper CCS sized to connect cables at TR and allow for a minimum of 50 percent anticipated growth.

2. Maximum DC Resistance per Cable Pair: 28.6 Ohms per 305 m (1,000 feet).
3. Fiber Optic Cables:
  - a. Provide fiber CCS sized to connect cables at TR and allow for a minimum of 50 percent anticipated growth.
  - b. Install fiber optic cable slack in protective enclosures.
- C. Telecommunication Room (TR):
  1. Terminate backbone and horizontal, copper, fiber optic, coaxial and analog cables on appropriate cross-connection systems (CCS) containing patch panels, punch blocks, and breakout devices provided in enclosures and tested, regardless of installation method, mounting, termination, or cross-connecting used. Provide cable management system as a part of each CCS.
  2. Coordinate location in TR with FMS equipment (i.e. fire alarm, nurse call, code blue, video, public address, radio entertainment, intercom, and radio paging equipment).
- D. Coaxial and Analog Cables: Bond equipment to ground per TIA standards, such that all grounding systems comply with all applicable National, Regional, and Local Building and Electrical codes.
  1. Provide current arrester for each copper or coaxial cable that enters from outside of a building regardless if cable is installed underground or aerial.
  2. Provide a gas surge protector/module and bond to earth ground.
- E. Main Cross-connection Subsystem (MCCS): MCCS is common point of distribution for inter- and intra-building copper and fiber optic backbone system cables, and connections to the voice (telephone) and data cable systems.
- F. Voice (or Telephone) Cable Cross-Connection Subsystem:
  1. Provide Insulation Displacement Connection (IDC) hardware.
  2. Provide the following for each Category 6A Cabling System termination; cross-connection wires, RJ-45 patch cord connector to RJ-45 patch cord connector, hybrid modular cord to IDC patch cord connector.
    - a. Provide terminations to be accessible without need for disassembly of IDC wafer. Provide IDC wafers removable from their mounts to facilitate testing on either side of connector.
    - b. Provide removable designation strips or labels to allow for inspection of terminations.

- c. Provide cable management system as a part of IDC.
  3. Provide IDC connectors capable of re-terminations, without damage, a minimum of 200 IDC insertions or withdrawals on either side of connector panel.
  4. Install using only non-impact terminating tool having both a tactile and an audible feedback to indicate proper termination.
  5. Provide system outputs from MCCS to voice backbone cable distribution system on the right side of same IDC (or 110A blocks) of MCCS.
  6. Do not split pairs within cables between different jacks or connections.
  7. Provide UTP cross connect wire to connect each pair of terminals plus an additional 50 percent spare.
- G. Data Cross-Connection Subsystems:
1. Provide patch panels with modular RJ45 female to 110 connectors for cross-connection of copper data cable terminations and system ground with cable management system.
  2. Provide patch panels conforming to EIA/ECA 310-E dimensions and suitable for mounting in standard equipment racks, with 48 RJ45 jacks aligned in two horizontal rows per panel. Provide RJ45 jacks of modular design and capable of accepting and functioning with other modular (i.e. RJ11) plugs without damaging jack.
    - a. Provide system inputs from servers, data LAN, bridge, or interface distribution systems on top row of jacks of appropriate patch panel.
    - b. Provide backbone cable connections on bottom row of jacks of same patch panel.
    - c. Provide patch cords for each system pair of connection jacks with modular RJ45 connectors provided on each end to match panel's modular RJ45 female jack's being provided.
- H. Fiber-Optic Cross-Connection Subsystems: Provide rack mounted patch or distribution panels installed inside a lockable cabinet or "breakout enclosure" that accommodate minimum 12 strands multimode fiber - these counts do not include 50 percent spare requirement. Provide cable management system for each panel.
1. Provide panels for minimum 24 female LC connectors, able to accommodate splices and field mountable connectors and have capacity

for additional connectors to be added up to OEM's maximum standard panel size for this type of use. Protect patch panel sides, including front and back, by a cabinet or enclosure.

2. Provide panels that conform to EIA/ECA 310-E dimensions suitable for installation in standard racks, cabinets, and enclosures.
3. Provide patch panels with highest OEM approved density of fiber LC termination's (maximum of 72 each), while maintaining a high level of manageability. Provide proper LC couplers installed for each pair of fiber optic cable LC connectors.
  - a. Provide system inputs from interface equipment or distribution systems on top row of connectors of appropriate patch panel.
  - b. Provide backbone cable connections on bottom row of connectors of same patch panel.
  - c. Provide patch cords for each pair of fiber optic strands with connector to match couplers.
4. Provide field installable connectors that are pre-polished.
  - a. Terminate every fiber cable with appropriate connector, and test to ensure compliance to specifications and industry standards for fiber optic LC female connector terminated with a fiber optic cable.
  - b. Install a terminating cap for each unused LC connector.

I. Horizontal Cabling (HC):

1. Horizontal cable length to farthest system outlet to be maximum of 90 m (295 ft).
2. Splitting of pairs within a cable between different jacks is not permitted.

**2.3 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS**

A. Telecommunication Outlet:

1. TCO consists of minimum one voice (telephone) RJ45 jack and three data RJ45 jacks mounted in a separate steel outlet box 100 mm (4 inches) x 100 mm (4 inches) x 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) minimum with a labeled stainless steel faceplate.
2. Provide RJ-45/11 compatible female type voice (telephone) multi-pin connections. Provide RJ-45 female type data multi-pin connections.

B. Backbone Distribution Cables:

1. Meet TIA transmission performance requirements of Voice Grade Category6A

2. Provide cable listed for environments where it is installed.
3. Technical Characteristics:
  - a. Length: As required, in minimum 1 kilometer (3,000 ft.) reels.
  - b. Size:
    - 1) Minimum 0.326 mm<sup>2</sup> (22 AWG) outside plant installation.
    - 2) Minimum 0.205 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 AWG) interior installations.
  - c. Color Coding: American Telephone and Telegraph Company Standard; Bell System Practices Outside Plant Construction and Maintenance Section G50.607.3, Issue 2 February, 1959.
  - d. Minimum Bend Radius: 10X cable outside diameter.
  - e. Impedance: 120 Ohms + 15 percent.
  - f. DC Resistance: Maximum 8.00 ohms/100 m
  - g. Maximum attenuation for 100m at 20° C:

Frequency (MHz)	<del>Category 3 (dB)</del>	<del>// Category 5e (dB) //</del>		<del>// Category 6A (dB) //</del>
.772	<del>2.2</del>	<del>-</del>	-	<del>-</del>
1	<del>2.6</del>	<del>//2.0//</del>	<del>//2.0//</del>	<del>//2.1//</del>
4	<del>5.6</del>	<del>//4.1//</del>	<del>//3.8//</del>	<del>//3.8//</del>
8	<del>8.5</del>	<del>//5.8//</del>	<del>//5.3//</del>	<del>//5.3//</del>
10	<del>9.7</del>	<del>//6.5//</del>	<del>//6.0//</del>	<del>//5.9//</del>
16	<del>13.1</del>	<del>//8.2//</del>	<del>//7.6//</del>	<del>//7.5//</del>
20		<del>//9.3//</del>	<del>//8.5//</del>	<del>//8.4//</del>
25		<del>//10.4//</del>	<del>//9.5//</del>	<del>//9.4//</del>
31.25		<del>//11.7//</del>	<del>//10.7//</del>	<del>//10.5//</del>
62.5		<del>//17.0//</del>	<del>//15.4//</del>	<del>//15.0//</del>
100		<del>//22.0//</del>	<del>//19.8//</del>	<del>//19.1//</del>
200			<del>//29.0//</del>	<del>//27.6//</del>
250			-	//31.1//
300				<del>//34.3//</del>
400				<del>//40.1//</del>

Frequency (MHz)	<del>Category 3 (dB)</del>	<del>// Category 5e (dB) //</del>		<del>// Category 6A (dB) //</del>
500				<del>//45.3//</del>

4. Data Multi-Conductor:

- a. Unshielded cable with solid conductors.
- b. Able to handle the power and voltage used over the distance required.
- c. Meets TIA transmission performance requirements of Category6A.
- d. Technical Characteristics:
  - 1) 0.205 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 AWG) - 0.326 mm<sup>2</sup> (22 AWG) cable
  - 2) Working Shield: 350 V.
  - 3) Bend Radius: 10 times cable outside diameter.
  - 4) Impedance: 100 Ohms + 15%, BAL.
  - 5) Bandwidth: 250 MHz.
  - 6) DC Resistance: Maximum 9.38 Ohms/100m (328 ft.) at 20 degrees C.
  - 7) Maximum Mutual Capacitance: 5.6 nF per 100 m (328 ft.).
  - 8) Shield Coverage:
    - a) Overall Outside (if OEM specified): 100 percent.
    - b) Individual Pairs (if OEM specified): 100 percent.
  - 9) Maximum attenuation for 100m (328 ft.) at 20° C:

Frequency (MHz)	<del>-Category 5e (dB)</del>		<del>//Category 6A (dB) //</del>
1	<del>2.0</del>	<del>//2.0//</del>	<del>//2.1//</del>
4	<del>4.1</del>	<del>//3.8//</del>	<del>//3.8//</del>
8	<del>5.8</del>	<del>//5.3//</del>	<del>//5.3//</del>
10	<del>6.5</del>	<del>//6.0//</del>	<del>//5.9//</del>
16	<del>8.2</del>	<del>//7.6//</del>	<del>//7.5//</del>
20	<del>9.3</del>	<del>//8.5//</del>	<del>//8.4//</del>
25	<del>10.4</del>	<del>//9.5//</del>	<del>//9.4//</del>
31.25	<del>11.7</del>	<del>//10.7//</del>	<del>//10.5//</del>
62.5	<del>17.0</del>	<del>//15.4//</del>	<del>//15.0//</del>

Frequency (MHz)	<del>Category 5e (dB)</del>		<del>Category 6A (dB)</del>
100	<del>22.0</del>	<del>//19.8//</del>	<del>//19.1//</del>
200		<del>//29.0//</del>	<del>//27.6//</del>
250			<del>//31.1//</del>
300			<del>//34.3//</del>
400			<del>//40.1//</del>
500			<del>//45.3//</del>

5. Fiber Optic:

a. Multimode Fiber:

- 1) Provide OM Type general purpose multimode fiber optic cable installed in conduit for system locations with load-bearing support braid surrounding inner tube for strength during cable installation.
- 2) Technical Characteristics:
  - a) Bend Radius: Minimum 152 mm (6 inches); outer jacket as required.
  - b) Fiber Diameter: 50.
  - c) Cladding: 125 microns.
  - d) Attenuation:
    - 1) 850 nanometer: Maximum 4.0 dB per kilometer.
    - 2) 1,300 nanometer: Maximum 2.0 dB per kilometer.
  - e) Bandwidth:
    - 1) 850 nanometer: Minimum 160 MHz.
    - 2) 1,300 nanometer: Minimum 500 MHz.
  - f) Connectors: Stainless steel.

C. Outlet Connection Cables:

1. Voice (Telephone):

- a. Provide a connection cable for each TCO voice (telephone) jack in system with 10 percent spares able to connect voice (telephone) connection cable from voice (telephone) instrument to TCO voice (telephone) jack. Do not provide voice (telephone) instruments or equipment.

- b. Technical Characteristics:
  - 1) Length: Minimum 1.8 m (6 feet).
  - 2) Cable: Voice Grade.
  - 3) Connector: RJ-11/45 compatible male on each end.
  - 4) Size: Minimum 24 AWG.
  - 5) Color Coding: Required, telephone industry standard.
- 2. Data:
  - a. Provide a connection cable for each TCO data jack in system with 10 percent spares to connect a data instrument to TCO data jack. Do not provide data terminals/equipment.
  - b. Technical Characteristics:
    - 1) Length: Minimum 1.8 m (6 feet).
    - 2) Cable: Data grade Category 6A
    - 3) Connector: RJ-45 male on each end.
    - 4) Color Coding: Required, data industry standard.
    - 5) Size: Minimum 24 AWG.
- D. System Connectors:
  - 1. Modular (RJ-45/11 and RJ-45): Provide voice and high speed data transmission applications type modular plugs compatible with voice (telephone) instruments, computer terminals, and other type devices requiring linking through modular telecommunications outlet to the system compatible with UTP cables.
    - a. Technical Characteristics:
      - 1) Number of Pins:
        - a) RJ-45: Eight.
        - b) RJ-11/45: Compatible with RJ-45.
      - 2) Dielectric: Surge.
      - 3) Voltage: Minimum 1,000V RMS, 60 Hz at one minute.
      - 4) Current: 2.2A RMS at 30 minutes or 7.0A RMS at 5.0 seconds.
      - 5) Leakage: Maximum 100  $\mu$ A.
      - 6) Connections:
        - a) Initial contact resistance: Maximum 20 milli-Ohms.
        - b) Insulation displacement: Maximum 10 milli-Ohms.
        - c) Interface: Must interface with modular jacks from a variety of OEMs. RJ-11/45 plugs provide connection when used in RJ-45 jacks.
        - d) Durability: Minimum 200 insertions/withdrawals.



E. Fiber Optic Terminators:

1. Pre-polished crimp on type that has proper ferrule to terminate fiber optic cable.
2. Technical Characteristics:
  - a. Frequency: Light wave.
  - b. Power Blocking: As required.
  - c. Return Loss: 25 dB.
  - d. Connectors: LC.
  - e. Construction: Ceramic.

F. Conduit and Signal Ducts:

1. Conduit:
  - a. Provide conduit or sleeves for cables penetrating walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc.
  - b. Minimum Conduit Size: 19 mm (3/4 inch).
  - c. Provide separate conduit and signal ducts for each cable type installation.
  - d. When metal (plastic covered, flexible cable protective armor, etc.) systems are authorized to be provided for use in system, follow installation guidelines and standard specified in Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS and NEC.
  - e. Maximum 40 percent conduit fill for cable installation.
2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray: Use existing signal duct, cable duct, and cable tray, when identified and accepted by COR.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- B. Install system to comply with NFPA 70 National Electrical Code, NFPA 99 Health Care Facilities, NFPA 101 Life Safety Code, Joint Commission Manual for Health Care Facilities, and original equipment manufacturers' (OEM) installation instructions.
- C. Cable Systems Installation:
  1. Install system cables in cable duct, cable tray, cable runway, conduit or when specifically approved, flexible NEC Article 800 communications raceway. Confirm drawings show sufficient quantity and size of cable pathways. If flexible communications raceway is used, install in same manner as conduit.

2. Coordinate outside plant and backbone cables to furnish number of cable pairs for system requirements and obtain approval of COR and IT Service prior to installation.
3. Bond to ground metallic cable sheaths, etc. (i.e. risers, underground, horizontal, etc.).
4. Install temporary cable to not present a pedestrian safety hazard and be responsible for all work associated with removal. Temporary cable installations are not required to meet Industry Standards; but, must be reviewed and accepted by COR, IT Service, FMS and SMCS 0050P2H3 (202-461-5310) prior to installation.

D. Labeling:

1. Industry Standard: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/TIA-606-B.
2. Print lettering of labels with laser printers; handwritten labels are not acceptable.
3. Label both ends of all cables in accordance with industry standard. Provide permanent Labels in contrasting colors and identify according to system "Record Wiring Diagrams".
4. Termination Hardware: Label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with industry standard and record on "Record Wiring Diagrams".

**3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Interim Inspection:

1. Verify that equipment provided adheres to installation requirements of this section. Interim inspection must be conducted by a factory-certified representative and witnessed by COR.
2. Check each item of installed equipment to ensure appropriate NRTL label.
3. Verify cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations adhere to color code for T568B pin assignments and cabling connections comply with TIA standards.
4. Visually confirm marking of cables, faceplates, patch panel connectors and patch cords.
5. Perform fiber optical field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.

6. Notify COR of the estimated date the contractor expects to be ready for interim inspection, at least 20 working days before requested inspection date, so interim inspection does not affect systems' completion date.
7. Provide results of interim inspection to COR. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, COR can require a second interim inspection before permitting contractor to continue with system installation.
8. Do not proceed with installation until COR determines if an additional inspection is required. In either case, re-inspection of deficiencies noted during interim inspections must be part of the proof of performance test.

B. Pretesting:

1. Pretest entire system upon completion of system installation.
2. Verify during system pretest, utilizing the accepted equipment, that system is fully operational and meets system performance requirements of this section.
3. Provide COR four copies of recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that system is ready for formal acceptance test.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After system has been pretested and the contractor has submitted pretest results and certification to COR, then schedule an acceptance test date and give COR 30 days' written notice prior to date acceptance test is expected to begin.
2. Test only in presence of a COR.
3. Test utilizing approved test equipment to certify proof of performance.
4. Verify that total system meets the requirements of this section.
5. Include expected duration of test time, with notification of the acceptance test.

D. Verification Tests:

1. Test UTP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has an overall shield. Test cables after termination and prior to cross-connection.

2. Multi-mode Fiber Optic Cable: Perform end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.3 and TIA-526-14A using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source and Method B, OTDR. Perform verification acceptance test.

E. Performance Testing:

1. Perform Category 6 tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.1 and TIA-568-B.2. Include the following tests - wire map, length, insertion loss, return loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, propagation delay and delay skew.
2. Fiber Optic Links: Perform end-to-end fiber optic cable link tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.3.

- F. Total System Acceptance Test: Perform verification tests for UTP copper cabling systems and multi-mode fiber optic cabling systems after complete telecommunication distribution system and workstation outlet are installed.

### **3.3 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Accomplish the following minimum requirements during one year warranty period:
1. Respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during standard work week:
    - a. A routine trouble call within one working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a system outlet, station, or patch cord to be inoperable.
    - b. Standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal holidays.
  2. Respond to an emergency trouble call within six hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a subsystem or distribution point to be inoperable at any time.
  3. Respond on-site to a catastrophic trouble call within four hours of its report. A catastrophic trouble call is considered total system failure.
    - a. If a system failure cannot be corrected within four hours (exclusive of standard work time limits), provide alternate equipment, or cables within four hours after four hour trouble shooting time.

- b. Routine or emergency trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) are also be deemed as a catastrophic trouble.
- 4. Provide COR written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each official reported trouble call. Provide COR with sample copies of reports for review and approval at beginning of total system acceptance test.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 27 51 16**

**PUBLIC ADDRESS AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION SUMMARY**

- A. Work covered by this document includes design, engineering, labor, material and products, equipment warranty and system warranty, training and services for, and incidental to, the complete installation of new and fully operating National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) - Life Safety Code 101.3-2 (a) Labeled and (b) Listed Emergency Service Public Address System (PAS) and associated equipment (here-in-after referred to as the System) in approved locations indicated on the contract drawings. These items shall be tested and certified capable of receiving, distributing, interconnecting and supporting PAS communications signals generated local and remotely as detailed herein.
- B. Work shall be complete, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL - i.e. Underwriters Laboratory [UL]) Listed and Labeled; and VA Central Office (VACO), Telecommunications Voice Engineering (TVE 0050P3B) tested, certified and ready for operation.
- C. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- D. The term "provide", as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.
- E. Specification Order of Precedence: In the event of a conflict between the text of this document and the Project's Contract Drawings outlined and/or cited herein; **THE TEXT OF THIS DOCUMENT TAKES PRECEDENCE.** *HOWEVER, NOTHING IN THIS DOCUMENT WILL SUPERSEDE APPLICABLE EMERGENCY LAWS AND REGULATIONS, SPECIFICALLY NATIONAL AND/OR LOCAL LIFE AND PUBLIC SAFETY CODES.* The Local Fire Marshall and/or VA Public Safety Officer are the only authorities that may modify this document's EMERGENCY CODE COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS, on a case by case basis, in writing and confirmed by VA's PM, RE and TVE-0050P3B. The VA PM is the only approving authority for other amendments to this document that may be granted, on a case by case basis, in writhing with technical

concurrencies by VA's RE, TVE-0050P3B and identified Facility Project Personnel.

- F. The Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) and Contractor shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification before the system is designed, engineered, delivered and provided. The Contractor shall furnish a written statement attesting this requirement as a part of the technical submittal that includes each name and certification, including the OEMs.

### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. 01 33 23 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- B. 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- C. 26 05 21 - Low - Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
- D. 26 41 00 - Facility Lightning Protection.
- E. 27 05 11 - Requirements for Communications Installations.
- F. 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
- G. 27 05 33 - Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems.
- H. 27 10 00 - Control, Communication and Signal Wiring.
- I. 27 11 00 - Communications Cabling Interface and Equipment Rooms Fittings.
- J. 27 15 00 - Horizontal and Vertical Communications Cabling Equipment and Systems.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and warranty.
- B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.
- C. Review of contract drawings: A service by the engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute permission for the Contractor to proceed in error.
- D. Headquarters Technical Review, for National and VA communications and security, codes, frequency licensing, standards, guidelines compliance:
  - Office of Telecommunications
  - Special Communications Team (0050P2B)
  - 1335 East West Highway - 3rd Floor



Silver Spring, Maryland 20910

(O) 301-734-0350, (F) 301-734-0360

E. Engineer: XXXXXXXX

XXXXXXXX

XXXXXXXX

XXXXXXXX

XXXXXXXX

F. Owner: XXXXXXXX

G. General Contractor (GC): XXXXXXXX

H. Contractor: Radio Contractor; you; successful bidder

#### 1.4 REFERENCES

A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards, including, but not limited to:

1. United States Federal Law:

a. Departments of:

1) Commerce, Consolidated Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 15 - Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act (Public Law 104-106), the Secretary of Commerce approves standards and guidelines that are developed by the:

a) Chapter II, National Institute of Standards Technology (NIST - formerly the National Bureau of Standards). Under Section 5131 of the Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996 and the Federal Information Security Management Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-347), NIST develops - Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) 140-2-Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.

b) Chapter XXIII, National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA - aka 'Red Book') Chapter 7.8 / 9; CFR, Title 47 Federal communications Commission (FCC) Part 15, Radio Frequency Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of Life" Functions & Locations

2) FCC - Communications Act of 1934, as amended, CFR, Title 47 - Telecommunications, in addition to Part 15 - Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/ Locations (also see CFR, Title 15 - Department of Commerce, Chapter XXIII - NTIA):

- a) Part 15 - Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/Locations.
  - b) Part 58 - Television Broadcast Service.
  - c) Part 90 - Rules and Regulations, Appendix C.
  - d) Form 854 - Antenna Structure Registration.
- 3) Health, (Public Law 96-88), CFR, Title 42, Chapter IV Health & Human Services, CFR, Title 46, Subpart 1395(a)(b) JCAHO "a hospital that meets JCAHO accreditation is deemed to meet the Medicare conditions of Participation by meeting Federal Directives:"
- a) All guidelines for Life, Personal and Public Safety; and, Essential and Emergency Communications.
- 4) Labor, CFR, Title 29, Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standard:
- a) Subpart 7 - Definition and requirements (for a NRTL - 15 c's, for complete list, contact ([http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq\\_nrtl.html](http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html))):
- 1) UL:
    - a) 44-02 - Standard for Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.
    - b) 65 - Standard for Wired Cabinets.
    - c) 83-03 - Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
    - d) 467-01 - Standard for Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
    - e) 468 - Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
    - f) 486A-01 - Standard for Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
    - g) 486C-02 - Standard for Splicing Wire Connectors.
    - h) 486D-02 - Standard for Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations.
    - i) 486E-00 - Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors.
    - j) 493-01 - Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable.

- k) 514B-02 - Standard for Fittings for Cable and Conduit.
  - l) 1069 - Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment.
  - m) 1333 - Vertical (Riser) Fire Rating.
  - n) 1449 - Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.
  - o) 1479-03 - Standard for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
  - p) 1863 - Standard for Safety, Communications Circuits Accessories.
  - q) 2024 - Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways.
  - r) 60950-1/2 - Information Technology Equipment - Safety.
- 2) Canadian Standards Association (CSA): same tests as for UL.
  - 3) Communications Certifications Laboratory (CCL): same tests as for UL.
  - 4) Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc. (ITSNA formerly Edison Testing Laboratory [ETL]): same tests as for UL.
- b) Subpart 35 - Compliance with NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
  - c) Subpart 36 - Design and construction requirements for exit routes.
  - d) Subpart 268 - Telecommunications.
  - e) Subpart 305 - Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.
- 5) Department of Transportation, CFR, Title 49 (Public Law 89-670), Part 1, Subpart C - Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):
    - a) Standards AC 110/460-ID & AC 707 / 460-2E - Advisory Circulars for Construction of Antenna Towers.
    - b) Forms 7450 and 7460-2 - Antenna Construction Registration.
  - 6) Veterans Affairs (Public Law No. 100-527), CFR, Title 38, Volumes I & II:
    - a) Office of Telecommunications:
      - 1) Handbook 6100 - Telecommunications.
        - a) Spectrum Management FCC & NTIA Radio Frequency Compliance and Licensing Program.
        - b) Special Communications Proof of Performance Testing, VACO Compliance and Life Safety Certification(s).

- b) Office of Cyber and Information Security (OCIS):
  - 1) Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.
  - 2) Wireless and Handheld Device Security Guideline Version 3.2, August 15, 2005.
- c) VA's National Center for Patient Safety - Veterans Health Administration Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.
- d) VA's Center for Engineering Occupational Safety and Health, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.
- e) Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM):
  - 1) Master Construction Specifications (PG-18-1).
  - 2) Standard Detail and CAD Standards (PG-18-4).
  - 3) Equipment Guide List (PG-18-5).
  - 4) Electrical Design Manual for VA Facilities (PG 18-10), Articles 7 & 8.
  - 5) Minimum Requirements of A/E Submissions (PG 18-15):
    - a) Volume B, Major New Facilities, Major Additions; and Major Renovations, Article VI, Paragraph B.
    - b) Volume C - Minor and NRM Projects, Article III, Paragraph S.
    - c) Volume E - Request for Proposals Design/Build Projects, Article II, Paragraph F.
  - 6) Mission Critical Facilities Design Manual (Final Draft - 2007).
  - 7) Life Safety Protected Design Manual (Final Draft - 2007).
  - 8) Solicitation for Offerors (SFO) for Lease Based Clinics - (05-2009).
- b. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):
  - 1) A-A-59544-00 - Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation).
- 2. United States National Codes:
  - a. American Institute of Architects (AIA): Guidelines for Healthcare Facilities.
  - b. American National Standards Institute/Electronic Industries Association/Telecommunications Industry Association (ANSI/EIA/TIA):

- 1) 568-B - Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standards:
  - a) B-1 - General Requirements.
  - b) B-2 - Balanced twisted-pair cable systems.
  - c) B-3 - Fiber optic cable systems.
- 2) 569 - Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
- 3) 606 - Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Communications Buildings.
- 4) 607 - Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.
- 5) REC 127-49 - Power Supplies.
- 6) RS 160-51 - Sound systems.
- 7) RS 270 - Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices, Recommended Procedures for User Certification.
- 8) SE 101-A49 - Amplifier for Sound Equipment
- 9) SE 103-49 - Speakers for Sound Equipment
- c. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - 1) Standard 17.4 - Guide for Emergency Personnel.
  - 2) Standard 17.5 - Elevator & Escalator Equipment (prohibition of installing non-elevator equipment in Elevator Equipment Room / Mechanical Penthouse).
- d. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
  - 1) D2301-04 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape.
- e. Building Industries Communications Services Installation (BICSI):
  - 1) All standards for smart building wiring, connections and devices for commercial and medical facilities.
  - 2) Structured Building Cable Topologies.
  - 3) In consort with ANSI/EIA/TIA.
- f. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
  - 1) SO/TR 21730:2007 - Use of mobile wireless communication and computing technology in healthcare facilities - Recommendations for electromagnetic compatibility (management of unintentional electromagnetic interference) with medical devices.
  - 2) 0739-5175/08/©2008 IEEE - Medical Grade - Mission Critical - Wireless Networks.
  - 3) C62.41 - Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.

g. NFPA:

- 1) 70 - National Electrical Code (current date of issue) - Articles 517, 645 & 800.
  - 2) 75 - Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer Data-Processing Equipment.
  - 3) 77 - Recommended Practice on Static Electricity.
  - 4) 99 - Healthcare Facilities.
  - 5) 101 - Life Safety Code.
  - 6) 1600 - Disaster Management, Chapter 5.9 - Communications and Warning
3. State Hospital Code(s).
  4. Local Town, City and/or County Codes.
  5. Accreditation Organization(s):
    - a. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Hospitals Organization (JCAHO) - Section VI, Part 3a - Operating Features.

**1.5 QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. The OEM shall have had experience with three (3) or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least one (1) year after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the submittal.
- B. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to pass thru the OEM's warranty of the installed equipment to VA. In addition, the OEM and Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certifications must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical submittal.
- C. The Contractor's Communications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the RE before being allowed to commence work on the System.

- D. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses.
- E. The Contractor shall submit copy (s) of Certificate of successful completion of OEM's installation/training school for installing technicians of the System's PA equipment being proposed.

**1.6 CODES AND PERMITS**

- A. Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as identified in the contract's milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested and ready for operation on a date directed by the Owner.
- B. The contractor is responsible to adhere to all codes described herein and associated contractual, state and local codes.
- C. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses and permits.

**1.7 SCHEDULING**

- A. After the award of contract, the Contractor shall prepare a detailed schedule (aka milestone chart) using "Microsoft Project" software or equivalent. The Contractor Project Schedule (CPS) shall indicate detailed activities for the projected life of the project. The CPS shall consist of detailed activities and their restraining relationships. It will also detail manpower usage throughout the project.
- B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all work with the other trades for scheduling, rough-in, and finishing all work specified. The owner will not be liable for any additional costs due to missed dates or poor coordination of the supplying contractor with other trades.

**1.8 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND EQUIPMENT DATA SUBMITTALS**

(Note: The Contractor is encouraged, but not required, to submit separate technical submittal(s) outlining alternate technical approach(s) to the system requirements stated here-in as long as each alternate technical document(s) is complete, separate, and submitted in precisely the same manner as outlined herein. VA will review and rate each received alternate submittal, which follows this requirement, in exactly the same procedure as outlined herein. Partial, add-on, or addenda type alternates will not be accepted or reviewed.)

- A. Submit at one time within 10 days of contract awarding, drawings and product data on all proposed equipment and system. Check for

compliance with contract documents and certify compliance with Contractor's "APPROVED" stamp and signature.

- B. Support all submittals with descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, and charts published by the manufacturer. These materials shall show conformance to specification and drawing requirements.
- C. Where multiple products are listed on a single cut-sheet, circle or highlight the one that you propose to use. Provide a complete and through equipment list of equipment expected to be installed in the system, with spares, as a part of the submittal. Special Communications (TVE-0050P3B) will not review any submittal that does not have this list.
- D. Provide four (4) copies to the PM for technical review. The PM will provide a copy to the offices identified in Paragraph 1.3.C & D, at a minimum for compliance review as described herein where each responsible individual(s) shall respond to the PM within 10 days of receipt of their acceptance or rejection of the submittal(s).
- E. Submittals shall also include complete floor plans and riser diagrams, detailing the methods to be used to interconnect major components of the system together.
  - 1. Show all major devices, both field and headend, by location (area & room) and detail how such equipment is to be connected together, including suggested conduit (raceway) and cabling methods and routes to be used.
- F. Headend and each interface distribution cabinet layout drawing, as they are expected to be installed.
- G. Equipment OEM technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
- H. Engineering drawings of the System, showing calculated of expected signal levels at the headend input and output, each input and output distribution point, and signal level at each telecommunications outlet.

#### **1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AS BUILTS)**

- A. Throughout progress of the Work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.
- B. The floor plans shall be marked in pen to include the following:
  - 1. All device locations with UL labels affixed.
  - 2. Conduit locations.



3. Head-end equipment and specific location.
4. Each interface and equipment specific location.
5. Telecommunication Outlet (s -TCO) equipment and specific location
6. TIP Wiring diagram(s).
7. Warranty certificate.
8. System test results.
9. System Completion Document(s) or MOU.

**1.10 WARRANTIES / GUARANTY**

- A. The Contractor shall warrant the installation to be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from the date of acceptance of the project by the owner. The Contractor shall agree to remedy covered defects within four (4) hours of notification of major failures or within twenty-four (24) hours of notification for individual station related problems.
- B. The Contractor shall agree to grantee the system according to the guidelines outlined in Article 4 herein.

**1.11 USE OF THE SITE**

- A. Use of the site shall be at the GC's direction.
- B. Coordinate with the GC for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.
- C. Coordinate work with the GC and their sub-contractors.
- D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed shall be directed by the GC.

**1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
- B. Store products in original containers.
- C. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There may be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.
- D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Owner.

**1.13 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, remove all debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from the project site and thoroughly clean your work area.

- B. Before the project closeout date, the Contractor shall submit:
  - 1. Warranty certificate.
  - 2. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as the Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.
  - 3. Project record documents.
  - 4. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of the system.
- C. Contractor shall submit written notice that:
  - 1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
  - 2. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
  - 3. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS / FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

**2.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

- A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional EXTENSION to the facility's EXISTING Public Address & Notification System, as noted on the contract drawings and TCOs.
  - 1. All equipment provided shall be compatible with and designed to work IN CONJUNCTION with the facility's EXISTING PA System.
  - 2. Note that the PAS empty conduit system, where required, is defined and provided as part of Specification 27.11.00.
- B. Specific locations for both central (headend) and area PA control, power and amplification equipment are identified on contract drawings.
- C. Coordinate features and select interface components to form an integrated PA system. Match components and interconnections between the systems for optimum performance of specified functions.
- D. Expansion Capability: The PA equipment interfaces and cables shall be able to increase number of enunciation points in the future by a minimum of 50 percent (%) above those indicated without adding any internal or external components or main trunk cable conductors.
- E. Equipment: Active electronic type shall use solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied between 110 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz.
- F. Meet all FCC requirements regarding low radiation and/or interference of RF signal(s). The system shall be designed to prevent direct pickup of signals from within and outside the building structure.
- G. Weather/Water Proof Equipment: Listed and labeled by an OSHA certified National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL - i.e. UL) for duty outdoors or in damp locations.

- H. Deliver a fully functioning and operable PA in the specific locations shown on the drawings.

## 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional EXTENSION to the facility's EXISTING Public Address & Notification System.
  - 1. All features of the existing system are to be maintained and extended into new and remodel areas of the facility.
  - 2. New equipment is to be designed and configured to work in the same manner as and in conjunction with the existing PA system equipment.
- B. Maintain the SAME functionality as the existing system.
  - 1. It is NOT the intent of this project to change, improve or add operational features to the existing PA System.
  - 2. When this project is complete, the PA equipment that is added is to function in a manner similar to the existing system and shall in no manner compromise the integrity or operation of the existing system.
  - 3. Operational features, such as zone paging, music distribution & sound masking, are NOT addressed as part of this project and there is no expectation that these features are to be accommodated or added to any equipment being installed as part of this project.
  - 4. The existing system is NOT considered to be a supervised system and there is no expectation that supervision of any components, active or passive, will be included as part of this project.
  - 5. The existing system does NOT utilize battery backup to support operation during times of commercial power outage. The system, instead, has amplifiers connected to & powered directly from the facility's UPS backed up critical power circuitry. This method of operation is to be maintained at all new locations.
- C. Basic Operation-
  - 1. The existing system is understood to be a traditional, hardwired, analog PA System, designed to provide one-way voice paging through distributed, ceiling mounted loudspeakers.
  - 2. The existing system is configured to support **"All Call" paging** only. The system has **NO zone page capabilities**.
  - 3. Users initiate page announcements through the use of dedicated microphones, as well as a single telephone system interface.
  - 4. Existing desk microphones are located at the PBX Switchboard and at the ED Nurse Station, which also serves as an after hours Security Dispatch location. These locations are to be maintained.
  - 5. Telephone System interface originates on the facility's Nortel Switch, located in Room E23.

- D. Contractor shall exercise caution to ensure the proper matching of audio signals, voltages and processing levels between new and existing system components, to ensure signal quality and impedance match is maintained.
    - 1. The system shall be configured and installed so that the combination of equipment actually employed does not produce any undesirable visual or aural effects, such as signal distortions, noise pulses, glitches, hum, transients, images, etc.
    - 2. The interface points must adhere to all standards described herein for the full separation of Critical Care and Life Safety systems.
  - E. System hardware shall consist of a PA communications network comprised of amplifiers, speakers, wiring and other options designed to work in conjunction with the facility's existing PA system. All necessary equipment required to meet the intent of these specifications, whether or not enumerated within these specifications, shall be supplied and installed to provide a complete and operating nurse/patient communications network.
  - F. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding (aka RFI) shielding specifications and be provided with screw type audio connectors.
  - G. All equipment face plates utilized in the system shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum or UL approved cyclac plastic for the areas where provided.
- 2.2. AUDIO LEVEL PROCESSING: THE CONTROL EQUIPMENT SHALL CONSIST OF AUDIO MIXER(S), VOLUME LIMITER(S) AND/OR COMPRESSOR(S), AND POWER AMPLIFIER(S) TO PROCESS, ADJUST, EQUALIZE, ISOLATE, FILTER, AND AMPLIFY EACH AUDIO CHANNEL FOR EACH SUB-ZONE IN THE SYSTEM AND DISTRIBUTE THEM INTO THE SYSTEM'S RF INTERFACING DISTRIBUTION TRUNKS AND AMPLIFICATION CIRCUITS. IT IS ACCEPTABLE TO USE IDENTIFIED TELEPHONE SYSTEM CABLE PAIRS DESIGNATED AS SPARE TELEPHONE CABLE PAIRS BY THE FACILITY'S TELEPHONE SYSTEM CONTRACTOR. 2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE:**
- A. At a minimum, each distribution, interconnection, interface, terminating point and TCO shall be capable of supporting the Facility's PA system voice and data service as follows:
    - 1. Shall be compliant with and not degrade the operating parameters of the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) and the Federal Telecommunications System (FTS) at each PSTN and FTS interface, interconnection and terminating locations in the TERs.
    - 2. Audio Input: The signal level of each audio input channel at each input point shall be a MINIMUM of zero decibels measured (dBm), +0.10 dBm across 150 Ohms, balanced.

3. Audio Output: The audio signal level at each speaker shall be a MINIMUM of +0.25 Watt (W) and a maximum of +20 W, at 250 Ohms balanced impedance, on a 70.7 V audio distribution line. Contractor to determine and set each speaker's proper audio signal level (top) based on speaker location and the ambient noise level in speaker coverage area.

### **2.3 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. The products specified shall be new, FCC and UL Listed, labeled and produced by OEM of record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
  1. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted,
  2. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted, and
  3. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid (IFB).
- B. Equipment Standards and Testing:
  1. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment.
  2. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL seal.

### **2.4 PRODUCTS**

- A. General.
  1. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. The equipment quantities provided herein shall be as indicated on the drawings with the exception of the indicated spare equipment.
  3. Contractor Furnished Equipment List (CFEs):
    - a. All PA System equipment identified on project floor plans and described herein is to be furnished and installed as part of this project. (Contractor furnished and contractor installed.)
    - b. As previously noted, this Contractor shall, as part of the submittal process, provide complete material lists, describing all CFE equipment being provided

B. PA System Demarcation Location- **SFVAHCS:**

1. The existing PAS demarcation location is found at the central Telephone Equipment Room (TER) E23 on ground level of Building 5. No modifications are necessary as part of this project.

C. Interface of new equipment to existing PA System- **SFVAHCS:**

1. For this project, all new area amplification equipment is to be interfaced to the existing PA central headend, located in Telephone Equipment Room (TER) E23 on ground level of Building 5.
2. This contractor shall add new audio interface & isolation modules (both passive and active), along with paging adaptor(s), as required, to ensure that the existing system is not compromised when new area amplifiers are connected to work in conjunction with the existing PA system and equipment.
3. It is expected that speakers being added throughout new and remodel areas as part of this project will be fed by new area audio amplifiers. Locations for those amplifiers, along with housings and enclosures, shall be in Telecommunications Rooms (TER) (TR) or Data Rooms, as elsewhere described and noted on plans.

D. Area (Floor) Amplification & Audio Distribution Equipment- **SFVAHCS:**

1. In new construction and remodel areas, and where shown on plans, PA amplification/distribution equipment is to be installed in telecommunications closets (TR, TER) located in each major area (floor) of the facility where remodel is taking place.
  - a. This approach allows area (floor) speakers to be placed under "local" control, as well as minimizing risk for a major system outage.
2. Area PA components shall be rack mounted or wall mounted in a metal enclosure, as noted on plans and appropriate for the application.
3. In lieu of providing backup batteries, Area PA Equipment shall be powered from the facility's critical power (UPS backed up) branch circuits.
4. Equipment Rack Cabinets shall comply with TIA/EIA-310-D. Cabinets shall be either free-standing or wall mounted.
  - a. Cabinets shall be lockable, ventilated, all metal, welded, construction and sized for the application.

- b. Cabinets shall house area amplifiers, as well as associated power strips, power supplies, mixers, audio signal processing and other PA equipment, necessary to serve the connected field (distributed) speakers and audio load.
  - c. Unused rack openings shall be fitted with blank or vented panel covers.
5. Area Amplifiers
- a. Furnish package type PA amplifiers, with built-in pre-amp mixer section, sized and configured for the application.
  - b. Amplifiers shall accept 600 ohm, balanced telephone line inputs, low Z microphone inputs, line level audio inputs. Output section shall accept both 25 volt and 70 volt balanced distributed speaker loads.
  - c. Amplifiers shall be sized to accommodate the connected load, as well as accommodate moderate future growth. New amplifiers should not be loaded in excess of 70%.
  - d. THD less than 5% at rated power, S/N ratio: 45 dB or better, FR: +/- 3dB between 70 and 12K Hz. Output regulation between +/- 2% between no load and full load. Overload protected.
  - e. Spare Amplifiers: **NO** spare amplifier required for this project.

E. TIP DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM:

- 1. System Speakers:
  - a. Ceiling Cone-Type:
    - 1) Minimum Axial Sensitivity: 91 dB at one meter, with 1-W input.
    - 2) Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 70 to 15,000 Hz.
    - 3) Minimum Dispersion Angle: 100 degrees.
    - 4) Line Transformer: Maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB, power rating equal to speaker's, and at least four level taps.
    - 5) Enclosures: Steel housings or back boxes, acoustically dampened, with front face of at least 0.0478-inch steel and whole assembly rust proofed and factory primed; complete with mounting assembly and suitable for surface ceiling, flush ceiling, pendant or wall mounting; with relief of back pressure.
    - 6) Baffle: For flush speakers, minimum thickness of 0.032-inch aluminum with textured white finish. Completely fill the baffle with fiberglass.

- 7) Vandal-Proof, High-Strength Baffle: For flush-mounted speakers, self-aging cast aluminum with tensile strength of 44,000 psi, 0.025-inch minimum thickness; countersunk heat-treated alloy mounting screws; and textured white epoxy finish.
  - 8) Size: 8 inches with 1-inch voice coil and minimum 5-oz. ceramic magnet.
  - 9) Have a minimum of two (2) safety wires installed to a solid surface or use a flexible conduit from ceiling / wall back box to the speaker back box.
  - 10) The speakers and mounting shall be self contained and wall mounted with flush back box at a minimum of 10 meter intervals and shall match (or contrast with, at the direction of the RE) the color of the adjacent surfaces.
  - 11) Provide one spare speaker, mount, and back box for each 50 speakers or portion thereof.
2. System Cables:
- a. Cables shall conform to the following standards:
    - 1) Line Level Audio and Microphone Cable:
      - a) Shielded, twisted pair Minimum 22 American Wire Gauge (AWG), stranded conductors and 24 AWG drain wire with overall jacket.
    - 2) Speaker Level (Audio 70.7Volt [V]) Cable, Riser Rated:
      - a) For use with 70.7 V audio speaker circuits.
      - b) 18 AWG stranded pair, minimum.
      - c) CM/CL2/CL3 rated.
    - 3) Speaker Level Audio Cable, Plenum Rated (70.7V):
      - a) For use with 70.7 V audio speaker circuits.
      - b) 18 AWG stranded pair, minimum.
    - 4) All cabling shall be riser or **plenum** rated.
3. Raceways, Back Boxes and conduit:
- a. Raceways:
    - 1) In addition to the Raceways, Equipment Room Fittings provided under Specification Sections 27 15 00 TIP Communication Room Fittings and 27 15 00 - TIP Communications Horizontal and Vertical Cabling, provide the following additional TIP raceway and fittings:



- 2) Each raceway that is open top, shall be: UL certified for telecommunications systems, partitioned with metal partitions in order to comply with NEC Parts 517 & 800 to "mechanically separate telecommunications systems of different service, protect the installed cables from falling out when vertically mounted and allow junction boxes to be attached to the side to interface "drop" type conduit cable feeds.
- 3) Intercommunication System cable infrastructure: EMT or in J-hooks above accessible ceilings, 24 inches on center.
- 4) Junction boxes shall be not less than 2-1/2 inches deep and 6 inches wide by 6 inches long.
- 5) Flexible metal conduit is prohibited unless specifically approved by 0050P3B.

b. System Conduit:

- 1) The PA system is NFPA listed as Emergency / Public Safety Communication System which requires the entire system to be installed in a separate conduit system.
- 2) The use of centralized mechanically partitioned wireways may be used to augment main distribution conduit on a case by case basis when specifically approved by VA Headquarters (0050P3B).
- 3) Conduit Sleeves:
  - a) The AE has made a good effort to identify where conduit sleeves through full-height and fire rated walls on the drawings, and has instructed the electrician to provide the sleeves as shown on the drawings.
  - b) Any conduit sleeves required due to field conditions or those omitted by the engineer shall be provided by the cabling contractor.

4. Device Back Boxes:

- a. Furnish to the electrical contractor all back boxes required for the PA system devices.
- b. The electrical contractor shall install the back boxes as well as the system conduit. Coordinate the delivery of the back boxes with the construction schedule.

5. Emergency Source Power and UPS:

- a. The existing PA Headend (in Room E23) is currently powered by the telephone system UPS.

- b. The facility's critical power UPS system circuitry shall be used to power all remote PA System components, including—but not limited to:
    - 1) Area (floor) Amplifiers.
    - 2) Microphone Consoles.
    - 3) Telephone Interface Units.
    - 4) TER, TR & Headend Equipment Rack(s).
- F. Installation Kit:
1. General: The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the RE all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiberoptic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation sub-kits:
    2. System Grounding:
      - a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to
    3. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
    4. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT**

- A. Assign a single project manager to this project who will serve as the point of contact for the Owner, the General Contractor, and the Engineer.

- B. The Contractor shall be proactive in scheduling work at the hospital, specifically the Contractor will initiate and maintain discussion with the general contractor regarding the schedule for ceiling cover up and install cables to meet that schedule.
- C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (0050P3B) at (301) 734-0350 to have a VA Certified Telecommunications COTR assigned to the project for telecommunications review, equipment and system approval and co-ordination with VA's Spectrum Management and OCIS Teams.

### **3.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES**

- A. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of the PA system faceplate and the faceplate opening for the PA system back boxes.
- B. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of TIP.
- C. Before beginning work, verify the location, quantity, size and access for the following:
  - 1. Isolated ground AC power circuits provided for systems.
  - 2. Junction boxes, wall boxes, wire troughs, conduit stubs and other related infrastructure for the systems.
  - 3. System components installed by others.
  - 4. Overhead supports and rigging hardware installed by others.
- D. Immediately notify the Owner, GC and Consultant(s) in writing of any discrepancies

### **3.3 NEEDS ASSESSMENT**

Provide a one-on-one meeting with the particular manager of each unit affected by the installation of the new PA system. Review the floor plan drawing, educate the nursing manager with the functions of the equipment that is being provided and gather details specific to the individual units; coverage and priorities of calls; staffing patterns; and other pertinent details that will affect system programming and training.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION**

- A. General
  - 1. Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.
  - 2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. The Contractor

- will be fully responsible for protection of his work during the construction phase up until final acceptance by the Owner.
3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
  4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including receptacles, speakers, equipment racks, system cables, etc.
    - a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
    - b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
    - c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by the OEM for overhead suspension.
    - d. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
  5. Locate overhead ceiling-mounted loudspeakers as shown on drawings, with minor changes not to exceed 12" in any direction.
    - a. Mount transformers securely to speaker brackets or enclosures using screws. Adjust torsion springs as needed to securely support speaker assembly.
    - b. Speaker back boxes shall be completely filled with fiberglass insulation.
    - c. Seal cone speakers to their enclosures to prevent air passing from one side of the speaker to the other.
  6. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers, etc. shall be approved by the Architect, Owner and 0050P3B.
  7. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommeted holes in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.
  8. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the

requirements of FCC standards for telephone and data equipment, systems, and service.

9. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the PA Industry Standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, whichever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.

10. Connect the System's primary input AC power to the Facility's Critical Branch of the Emergency AC power distribution system as shown on the plans or if not shown on the plans consult with RE regarding a suitable circuit location prior to bidding.

11. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:

a. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The RE may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.

b. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the RE.

B. Equipment Racks:

1. Fill unused equipment mounting spaces with blank panels or vent panels. Match color to equipment racks.

2. Provide security covers for all devices not requiring routine operator control.

3. Provide vent panels and cooling fans as required for the operation of equipment within the OEM' specified temperature limits. Provide adequate ventilation space between equipment for cooling. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding ventilation space between amplifiers.

4. Provide insulated connections of the electrical raceway to equipment racks.

5. Provide continuous raceway/conduit with no more than 40% fill between wire troughs and equipment racks for all non-plenum-rated cable. Ensure each system is mechanically separated from each other in the wireway.

6. Ensure a minimum of 36 inches around each cabinet and/or rack to comply with OSHA Safety Standards. Cabinets and/or Racks installed side by side - the 36" rule applies to around the entire assembly

C. Distribution Frames.

1. Rack/frames shall be wired in accordance with industry standards and shall employ "latest state-of-the-art" modular cross-connect devices. The PA riser cable shall be sized to satisfy all voice/digital requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each TR.
2. The frames/racks shall be connected to the TER/MCR system ground.

D. Wiring Practice - in addition to the MANDATORY infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 - TIP Structured Communications Cabling, 27 11 00 - TIP Communications Rooms Fittings and 27 15 00 - TIP Horizontal and Vertical Communicators Cabling, the following additional practices shall be adhered too:

1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
2. Execute all wiring in strict adherence to the National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
3. Wiring shall be classified according to the following low voltage signal types:
  - a. Balanced microphone level audio (below -20dBm) or Balanced line level audio (-20dBm to +30dBm)
  - b. 70V audio speaker level audio.
  - c. Low voltage DC control or power (less than 48VDC)
4. Where raceway is to be EMT (conduit), wiring of differing classifications shall be run in separate conduit. Where raceway is to be an enclosure (rack, tray, wire trough, utility box) wiring of differing classifications which share the same enclosure shall be mechanically partitioned and separated by at least four (4) inches. Where Wiring of differing classifications must cross, they shall cross perpendicular to one another.
5. Do not splice wiring anywhere along the entire length of the run. Make sure cables are fully insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for the entire length of the run.

6. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.
7. Replace the entire length of the run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraided during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraided wiring.
8. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions as recommended by the OEM.
9. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
10. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
11. Ground shields and drain wires to the Facility's signal ground system as indicated by the drawings.
12. Field wiring entering equipment racks shall be terminated as follows:
  - a. Provide ample service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops should be sufficient to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
  - b. Line level and speaker level wiring may be terminated inside the equipment rack using specified terminal blocks (see "Products.") Provide 15% spare terminals inside each rack. Microphone level wiring may only be terminated at the equipment served.
  - c. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize  $\frac{3}{4}$ " plywood or  $\frac{1}{8}$ " thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on the bottom of the rack.
  - d. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 1" or greater.
13. Use only balanced audio circuits unless noted otherwise
14. Make all connections as follows:
  - a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
  - b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
  - c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
  - d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or "Scotch Lock" connections are not acceptable for any application.

15.Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.

E. Cable Installation - In addition to the **MANDATORY** infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 - Structured TIP Communications Cabling, 27 11 00 - TIP Communications Rooms and Fittings and 27 15 00 - TIP Communications Horizontal and Vertical Cabling and the following additional practices shall be adhered to:

1. Support cable on maximum 2'-0" centers. Acceptable means of cable support are cable tray, j-hooks, and bridal rings. Velcro wrap cable bundles loosely to the means of support with plenum rated Velcro straps. Plastic tie wraps are not acceptable as a means to bundle cables.
2. Run cables parallel to walls.
3. Install maximum of 10 cables in a single row of J-hooks. Provide necessary rows of J-hooks as required by the number of cables.
4. Do not lay cables on top of light fixtures, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork. Maintain at least 2'-0" clearance from all shielded electrical apparatus.
5. All cables shall be tested after the total installation is fully complete. All test results are to be documented. All cables shall pass acceptable test requirements and levels. Contractor shall remedy any cabling problems or defects in order to pass or comply with testing. This includes the re-pull of new cable as required at no additional cost to the Owner.
6. Ends of cables shall be properly terminated on both ends per industry and OEM's recommendations.
7. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off of the floor until you are ready to terminate.
8. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.



9. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
  10. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding OEM's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
  11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.
  12. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
  13. Separation of Wires: (REFER TO RACEWAY INSTALLATION) Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches apart for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.
  14. Serve all cables as follows:
    - a. Cover the end of the overall jacket with a 1" (minimum) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing. Cut unused insulated conductors 2" (minimum) past the heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and secure with cable-tie. Cut unused shield/drain wires 2" (minimum) past the Heatshrink and serve as indicated below.
    - b. Cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending back to the overall jacket. Extend tubing ¼" past the end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.
    - c. For each solder-type connection, cover the bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.
- F. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for PA circuits shall be stenciled using laser printers .
1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as "Cable"): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System "Record Wiring Diagrams."
  2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or Bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.

- a. Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
  - b. Engrave and paint fill all receptacle panels using 1/8" (minimum) high lettering and contrasting paint.
  - c. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white 1/8" (minimum) high lettering on black background. Label the front and back of all rack-mounted equipment.
3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.
  4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label TCOs and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the "Record Wiring Diagrams."
  5. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in the same rack group, clearly and logically label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location, etc. they correspond.
  6. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket. Alternatively, computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap may be used.
  7. Contractor's name shall appear no more than once on each continuous set of racks. The Contractor's name shall not appear on wall plates or portable equipment.
  8. Ensure each OEM supplied item of equipment has appropriate UL Labels / Marks for the service the equipment is performed permanently attached / marked. SYSTEM EQUIPMENT INSTALLED NOT BEARING THESE UL MARKS WILL NOT BE ALLOWED TO BE A PART OF THE SYSTEM. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BEAR ALL COSTS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE REPLACEMENT EQUIPMENT WITH APPROVED UL MARKS.
- G. Conduit and Signal Ducts:
1. Ensure that any incidental conduit, raceway or ductwork that needs to be separately furnished and/or installed by this Contractor conforms to and is installed in the same manner as that furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor, as part of system rough-in.

### **3.5 PROTECTION OF NETWORK DEVICES**

Contractor shall protect network devices during unpacking and installation by wearing manufacturer approved electrostatic discharge (ESD) wrist straps tied to chassis ground. The wrist strap shall meet OSHA requirements for prevention of electrical shock, should technician come in contact with high voltage.

### **3.6 CUTTING, CLEANING AND PATCHING**

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep their work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by the execution of this work.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.
- D. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate Contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.
- E. Where coring of existing (previously installed) concrete is specified or required, including coring indicated under unit prices, the location of such coring shall be clearly identified in the field and the location shall be approved by the Project Manager prior to commencement of coring work.

### **3.7 FIREPROOFING**

- A. Where PA wires, cables and conduit penetrate fire rated walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof the opening.
- B. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided by electrical contractor) for cables that penetrate fire rated walls and Telecommunications Rooms floors and ceilings. After the cabling installation is complete, install fire proofing material in and around

all conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Seal all floor and ceiling penetrations.

- C. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of the fire stopping system and its rating.
- D. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in the same manholes with high voltage cables; also cover the low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.
- E. Use approved fireproofing tape of the same type as used for the high voltage cables, and apply the tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (one inch) into each duct.
- F. Secure the tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

### **3.8 GROUNDING**

- A. Ground PA cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, commonmode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments as specified in CFM Division 27, Section 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
- B. Facility Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main room or area signal ground within the room (i.e. head end and telecommunications rooms) or area(s) and indicate each signal ground location on the drawings.
- C. Extend the signal ground to inside each equipment cabinet and/or rack. Ensure each cabinet and/or rack installed item of equipment is connected to the extended signal ground. Isolate the signal ground from power and major equipment grounding systems.
- D. When required, install grounding electrodes as specified in CFM Division 26, Section 26 05 26 -Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- E. Do not use "3<sup>rd</sup> or 4<sup>th</sup>" wire internal electrical system conductors for communications signal ground.
- F. Do not connect the signal ground to the building's external lightning protection system.
- G. Do Not "mix grounds" of different systems.
- H. Insure grounds of different systems are installed as to not violate OSHA Safety and NEC installation requirements for protection of personnel.

**PART 4 - TESTING / GUARANTY / TRAINING**

**4.0 SYSTEM LISTING**

- A. The PA System is NFPA listed as an "Emergency / Public Safety" Communications system.
- B. At the **SF VAHCS** facility, code blue and/or Fire Evac signaling does NOT route through the PA System, as a **primary** means of notification.
  - 1. The system is, therefore, not deemed a ~~w~~here Code Blue signals are also transmitted, that listing is elevated to "Life Support/Safety" System. Therefore, the following testing and guaranty provisions are the minimum to be performed and provided by the contractor and OEM.

**4.1 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING**

- A. Intermediate Testing:
  - 1. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL Listing and Certification Labels are affixed as required by NFPA -Life Safety Code 101-3.2 (a) & (b) and JCHCO evaluation guidelines, and proper installation practices are followed.
  - 2. All inspections and tests shall be conducted by an OEM-certified contractor representative and witnessed by TVE-0050P3B if there is no local Government Representative that processes OEM and VA approved Credentials to inspect and certify the system. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by the Government Representative and maintained on file by the RE, until completion of the entire project.
- B. Pretesting:
  - 1. Upon completing installation of the PA System, the Contractor shall align, balance, and completely pretest the entire system under full operating conditions.
  - 2. Pretesting Procedure:
    - a. During the System Pretest the Contractor shall verify (utilizing approved test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the System performance requirements of this standard.
    - b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all PA System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. At a

minimum, each of the following locations shall be fully pretested:

- 1) Central Control Cabinets.
  - 2) Local Control Stations.
  - 3) Zone Equipment/Systems.
  - 6) All Networked locations.
  - 7) System interface locations (i.e. TELCO, two way radio, etc.).
  - 13) TCOs.
3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the RE.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After the PA System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the RE, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the RE 30 day's written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of TVE 0050P3B and an OEM certified representatives. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Emergency / Public Safety compliance. The tests shall verify that the total System meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
2. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed System does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The System shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the System that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four (4) hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the System. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight (8) hours to affect repairs shall cause the entire System to be declared unacceptable. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government.

3. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government and costs borne by the Contractor at the direction of the SRE.

D. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:

- a. The TVE 0050P3B Representative will tour all areas where the PA system and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts will be taken at this time. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.
- b. The System diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, TIP Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
- c. Failure of the System to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.

2. Operational Test:

- a. After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection, the system head end equipment shall be checked to verify that it meets all performance requirements outlined herein. A spectrum analyzer and sound level meter may be utilized to accomplish this requirement.
- b. Following the head end equipment test, each speaker (or on board speaker) shall be inspected to ensure there are no signal distortions such as intermodulation, data noise, popping sounds, erratic system functions, on any function.
- c. The distribution system shall be checked at each interface, junction, and distribution point, first, middle, and last speaker in each leg to verify the PA distribution system meets all system performance standards.
- d. Individual Item Test: The TVE 0050P3B Representative will select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100% of the System has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document.

3. Test Conclusion:

- a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall

jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the RE. Any retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.

- b. If the System is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be borne by the Contractor.
- E. Acceptable Test Equipment: The test equipment shall furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
1. Spectrum Analyzer.
  2. Signal Level Meter.
  3. Volt-Ohm Meter.
  4. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter.
  6. Random Noise Generator.
  7. Audio Amplifier with External Speaker.

#### **4.2 WARRANTY**

- A. Comply with FAR 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:
- B. Contractor's Responsibility:
1. The Contractor shall warranty that all provided material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship and will remain so for a period of one (1) year from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken possession of the building), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
  2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. This contact capability shall be provided by the Contractor and OEM at no additional cost to the VA.
  3. All Contractor maintenance and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.



VAMC SIOUX FALLS  
CONSTRUCT CLC COTTAGE - HOSPICE

VA PROJECT NO. 438-420  
SCHEMNER NO. 06054.034

JUNE 2021

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

#### 4.3 TRAINING

A. Provide thorough training for all staff assigned to those areas of the facility receiving new PA equipment. This training shall be developed and implemented to address the needs of each group being trained.

Provide training at a location and at time(s) deemed appropriate by the RE and all who will be participating. B. Provide the following minimum training times and durations:

1. One, two (2) hour session for all BioMed (BME) and Electronic Shop Staff
2. Two, two (2) hour sessions for any supervisory, administrative or nursing unit staff who wish to receive training.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 27 52 23**

**NURSE CALL AND CODE BLUE SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION SUMMARY**

- A. Work covered by this document includes design, engineering, labor, material and products, equipment warranty and system warranty, training and services for, and incidental to, the complete installation of new and fully operating National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) - Life Safety Code 101.3-2 (a) Labeled and (b) Listed, Emergency Service Nurse-Call and/or Life Safety listed Code Blue Communication System and associated equipment (here-in-after referred to as the System) provided in approved locations indicated on the contract drawings. These items shall be tested and certified capable of receiving, distributing, interconnecting and supporting Nurse-Call and/or Code Blue communications signals generated local and remotely as detailed herein.
- B. Scope of Work
1. Equipment being added shall be interfaced to the Hospital's existing Nurse Call System, allowing all portions of the system to function as a **single large area network**; continuing to accept, annunciate and record call activity from all areas of the facility.
  2. System shall also support staff to staff communications, as well as staff to patient communications, using both fixed and portable communications devices, such as desk consoles, bedstations, staff stations, staff terminals AND staff assigned **wireless phones**.
- C. Maintain operation & integrity of existing Nurse Call System
1. It shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to ensure that the existing Rauland Responder 5 Nurse Call System, including all field devices, servers and applications is in no manner compromised by any construction activity and that the system, as a whole, remains in full and proper operation through the course of the entire construction project.
  2. As equipment is removed and added to the existing system, it shall be this contractor's responsibility to verify that wiring and components continue to operate properly and that the system, as a whole, remains up and running in an intact and reliable manner.
  3. Coordinate all work that may affect operation of the existing system with the Project Manager, COR and local engineering office, as well

- as Electronic Shop & Biomedical personnel assigned to routinely maintain the system.
- D. Work shall be complete, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL - i.e. Underwriters Laboratory [UL]) Listed and Labeled; and VA Central Office (VACO), Telecommunications Voice Engineering (TVE 0050P3B) tested, certified and ready for operation.
- E. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- F. The term "provide", as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, tested, and warranty by the Contractor.
- G. Specification Order of Precedence: In the event of a conflict between the text of this document and the Project's Contract Drawings outlined and/or cited herein; **THE TEXT OF THIS DOCUMENT TAKES PRECEDENCE.** *HOWEVER, NOTHING IN THIS DOCUMENT WILL SUPERSEDE APPLICABLE EMERGENCY LAWS AND REGULATIONS, SPECIFICALLY NATIONAL AND/OR LOCAL LIFE AND PUBLIC SAFETY CODES.* The Local Fire Marshall and/or VA Public Safety Officer are the only authorities that may modify this document's EMERGENCY CODE COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS, on a case by case basis, in writing and confirmed by VA's Project Manager (PM), Resident Engineer (RE) and TVE-0050P3B. The VA PM is the only approving authority for other amendments to this document that may be granted, on a case by case basis, in writhing with technical concurrencies by VA's PM, RE, TVE-0050P3B and identified Facility Project Personnel.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. 01 33 23 - Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- B. 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- C. 26 05 21 - Low - Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
- D. 26 41 00 - Facility Lightning Protection.
- E. 27 05 11 - Requirements for Communications Installations.
- F. 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
- G. 27 05 33 - Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems.
- H. 27 10 00 - CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING.
- I. 27 11 00 - TIP Communications Interface and Equipment Rooms Fittings.
- J. 27 15 00 - TIP Communications Horizontal and Vertical Cabling.
- K. 27 51 16 - Public Address & Mass Notification System (PA).

**1.3 DEFINITION**

- A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and warranty.
- B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.
- C. Review of contract drawings: A service by the engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute permission for the Contractor to proceed in error.
- D. Headquarters (aka VACO) Technical Review, for National and VA Communications and Security, Codes, Frequency Licensing Standards, Guidelines and Compliance:
  - Office of Telecommunications
  - Special Communications Team (0050P3B)
  - 1335 East West Highway - 3rd Floor
  - Silver Spring, Maryland 20910,
  - (O) 301-734-0350, (F) 301-734-0360
- E. Engineer: XXXXXXXX  
XXXXXXX  
XXXXXXX  
XXXXXXX  
XXXXXXX
- F. Owner: XXXXXXXX
- G. General Contractor (GC): XXXXXXXX
- H. Contractor: Systems Contractor; you; successful bidder.

**1.4 REFERENCES**

- A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards, including, but not limited to:
  - 1. United States Federal Law:
    - a. Departments of:
      - 1) Commerce, Consolidated Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 15 - Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act (Public Law 104-106), the Secretary of Commerce approves standards and guidelines that are developed by the:
        - a) Chapter II, National Institute of Standards Technology (NIST - formerly the National Bureau of Standards). Under

Section 5131 of the Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996 and the Federal Information Security Management Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-347), NIST develops - Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) 140-2-Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.

- b) Chapter XXIII, National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA - aka 'Red Book') Chapter 7.8 / 9; CFR, Title 47 Federal communications Commission (FCC) Part 15, Radio Frequency Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of Life" Functions & Locations.
- 2) FCC - Communications Act of 1934, as amended, CFR, Title 47 - Telecommunications, in addition to Part 15 - Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/ Locations (also see CFR, Title 15 - Department of Commerce, Chapter XXIII - NTIA):
  - a) Part 15 - Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/Locations.
  - b) Part 58 - Television Broadcast Service.
  - c) Part 90 - Rules and Regulations, Appendix C.
- 3) Health, (Public Law 96-88), CFR, Title 42, Chapter IV Health & Human Services, CFR, Title 46, Subpart 1395(a)(b) JCAHO "a hospital that meets JCAHO accreditation is deemed to meet the Medicare conditions of Participation by meeting Federal Directives:"
  - a) All guidelines for Life, Personal and Public Safety; and, Essential and Emergency Communications.
- 4) Labor, CFR, Title 29, Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standard:
  - a) Subpart 7 - Definition and requirements (for a NRTL - 15 Laboratory's, for complete list, contact [http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq\\_nrtl.html](http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html)):
    - 1) UL:
      - a) 44-02 - Standard for Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.
      - b) 65 - Standard for Wired Cabinets.

- c) 83-03 - Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
- d) 467-01 - Standard for Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- e) 468 - Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
- f) 486A-01 - Standard for Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
- g) 486C-02 - Standard for Splicing Wire Connectors.
- h) 486D-02 - Standard for Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations.
- i) 486E-00 - Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors.
- j) 493-01 - Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable.
- k) 514B-02 - Standard for Fittings for Cable and Conduit.
- l) 1069 - Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment.
- m) 1449 - Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.
- n) 1479-03 - Standard for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
- o) 1666 - Standard for Wire/Cable Vertical (Riser) Tray Flame Tests.
- p) 1863 - Standard for Safety, Communications Circuits Accessories.
- q) 2024 - Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways.
- r) 60950-1/2 - Information Technology Equipment - Safety.
- 2) Canadian Standards Association (CSA): same tests as for UL.
- 3) Communications Certifications Laboratory (CCL): same tests as for UL.
- 4) Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc. (ITSNA formerly Edison Testing Laboratory [ETL]): same tests as for UL.
- b) Subpart 35 - Compliance with NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.

- c) Subpart 36 - Design and construction requirements for exit routes.
  - d) Subpart 268 - Telecommunications.
  - e) Subpart 305 - Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.
- 5) Department of Transportation, CFR, Title 49 (Public Law 89-670), Part 1, Subpart C - Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):
- a) Standards AC 110/460-ID & AC 707 / 460-2E - Advisory Circulars for Construction of Antenna Towers.
  - b) Forms 7450 and 7460-2 - Antenna Construction Registration.
- 6) Veterans Affairs (Public Law No. 100-527), CFR, Title 38, Volumes I & II:
- a) Office of Telecommunications:
    - 1) Handbook 6100 - Telecommunications.
      - a) Spectrum Management FCC & NTIA Radio Frequency Compliance and Licensing Program.
      - b) Special Communications Proof of Performance Testing, VACO Compliance and Life Safety Certification(s).
  - b) Office of Cyber and Information Security (OCIS):
    - 1) Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.
    - 2) Wireless and Handheld Device Security Guideline Version 3.2, August 15, 2005.
  - c) VA's National Center for Patient Safety - Veterans Health Administration Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.
  - d) VA's Center for Engineering Occupational Safety and Health, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.
  - e) Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM):
    - 1) Master Construction Specifications (PG-18-1).
    - 2) Standard Detail and CAD Standards (PG-18-4).
    - 3) Equipment Guide List (PG-18-5).
    - 4) Electrical Design Manual for VA Facilities (PG 18-10), Articles 7 & 8.
    - 5) Minimum Requirements of A/E Submissions (PG 18-15):
      - a) Volume B, Major New Facilities, Major Additions; and Major Renovations, Article VI, Paragraph B.



- b) Volume C - Minor and NRM Projects, Article III, Paragraph S.
  - c) Volume E - Request for Proposals Design/Build Projects, Article II, Paragraph F.
  - 6) Mission Critical Facilities Design Manual (Final Draft - 2007).
  - 7) Life Safety Protected Design Manual (Final Draft - 2007).
  - 8) Solicitation for Offerors (SFO) for Lease Based Clinics - (05-2009).
- b. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):
- 1) A-A-59544-00 - Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation).
2. National Codes:
- a. American Institute of Architects (AIA): Guidelines for Healthcare Facilities.
  - b. American National Standards Institute/Electronic Industries Association/Telecommunications Industry Association (ANSI/EIA/TIA):
    - 1) 568-B - Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standards:
      - a) B-1 - General Requirements.
      - b) B-2 - Balanced twisted-pair cable systems.
      - c) B-3 - Fiber optic cable systems.
    - 2) 569 - Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
    - 3) 606 - Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Communications Buildings.
    - 4) 607 - Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.
    - 5) REC 127-49 - Power Supplies.
    - 6) RS 270 - Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices, Recommended Procedures for User Certification.
  - c. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
    - 1) Standard 17.4 - Guide for Emergency Personnel.
    - 2) Standard 17.5 - Elevator & Escalator Equipment (prohibition of installing non-elevator equipment in Elevator Equipment Room / Mechanical Penthouse).

- d. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
  - 1) D2301-04 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape.
- e. Building Industries Communications Services Installation (BICSI):
  - 1) All standards for smart building wiring, connections and devices for commercial and medical facilities.
  - 2) Structured Building Cable Topologies.
  - 3) In consort with ANSI/EIA/TIA.
- f. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
  - 1) SO/TR 21730:2007 - Use of mobile wireless communication and computing technology in healthcare facilities - Recommendations for electromagnetic compatibility (management of unintentional electromagnetic interference) with medical devices.
  - 2) 0739-5175/08/©2008 IEEE - Medical Grade - Mission Critical - Wireless Networks.
  - 3) C62.41 - Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
- g. NFPA:
  - 1) 70 - National Electrical Code (current date of issue) - Articles 517, 645 & 800.
  - 2) 75 - Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer Data-Processing Equipment.
  - 3) 77 - Recommended Practice on Static Electricity.
  - 4) 99 - Healthcare Facilities.
  - 5) 101 - Life Safety Code.
- 3. State Hospital Code(s).
- 4. Local Town, City and/or County Codes.
- 5. Accreditation Organization(s):
  - a. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Hospitals Organization (JCAHO) - Section VI, Part 3a - Operating Features.

### 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The OEM shall have had experience with three (3) or more installations of Nurse Call systems of comparable size and interfacing complexity with regards to type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least one (1) year after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the submittal.

- B. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to pass thru the OEM's warranty of the installed equipment to VA. In addition, the OEM and Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System.
- C. The Contractor's Communications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of this certification..
- D. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses.

#### **1.6 CODES AND PERMITS**

- A. Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as identified in the contract's milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested, certified and approved by VA and ready for operation on a date directed by the Owner.
- B. The contractor is responsible to adhere to all codes described herein and associated contractual, state and local codes.

#### **1.7 SCHEDULING**

- A. This Contractor shall adhere to the construction time lines and schedules as advanced by the General Contractor and as approved by the Project Manager. Any changes to this schedule, deemed necessary, shall be submitted through appropriate construction channels for review and action. No changes to schedules are allowed, except as approved by the Project Manager. B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all work with the other trades for scheduling, rough-in, and finishing all work specified. The owner will not be liable for any additional costs due to missed dates or poor coordination of the supplying contractor with other trades.

#### **1.8 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND EQUIPMENT DATA SUBMITTALS (AKA TECHNICAL SUBMITTAL[S])**

- A. Contractor shall drawings and product data on all proposed equipment and system. Check for compliance with contract documents and certify compliance with Contractor's "APPROVED" stamp and signature.

- B. Submittals shall include descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, and charts published by the manufacturer. These materials shall show conformance to specification and drawing requirements.
- C. Where multiple products are listed on a single cut-sheet, circle or highlight the one that you propose to use. Provide a complete and thorough equipment list of equipment expected to be installed in the system, with spares, as a part of the submittal. Special Communications (TVE-0050P3B) will not review any submittal that does not have this list.
- D. Submittals shall also include complete floor plans and riser diagrams, detailing the methods to be used to interconnect major components of the system together.
  - 1. Show all major devices by location (area & room) and detail how such equipment is to be connected together, including suggested conduit (raceway) and cabling methods and routes to be used.
- E. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
- F. Engineering drawings of the System, showing calculated of expected signal levels at the headend input and output, each input and output distribution point, and signal level at each telecommunications outlet.

**1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AS BUILTS)**

- A. Throughout progress of the Work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.
- B. The floorplans shall be marked in pen to include the following:
  - 1. Each device specific locations with UL labels affixed.
  - 2. Conduit locations.
  - 3. Each interface and equipment specific location.
  - 4. Head-end equipment and specific location.
  - 5. Wiring diagram.
  - 6. Labeling and administration documentation.
  - 7. Warranty certificate.
  - 8. System test results.

**1.10 WARRANTIES / GUARANTY**

- A. The Contractor shall warrant the installation to be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from the date of acceptance of the project by the owner. The Contractor shall agree to

remedy covered defects within four (4) hours of notification of major failures or within twenty-four (24) hours of notification for individual station related problems.

- B. Refer to Part 4 of this specification for further information regarding Testing, Guaranty and Training requirements.

**1.11 USE OF THE SITE**

- A. Use of the site shall be at the GC's direction.
- B. Coordinate with the GC for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.
- C. Coordinate work with the GC and their sub-contractors.
- D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed shall be directed by the GC.

**1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
- B. Store products in original containers.
- C. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There may be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.
- D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Owner.

**1.13 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, remove all debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from the project site and thoroughly clean your work area.
- B. Before the project closeout date, the Contractor shall submit:
  - 1. OEM Equipment Warranty Certificates.
  - 2. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as the Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.
  - 3. Project record documents.
  - 4. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of the system.
  - 5. System Guaranty Certificate.
- C. Contractor shall submit written notice that:
  - 1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
  - 2. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
  - 3. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS / FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

**2.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

- A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional and operable Nurse Call System for each location shown on the contract drawings and TCOs **WHOSE EMPTY CONDUIT SYSTEM WAS PROVIDED AS A PART OF SPECIFICATION 27 11 00.**
- B. Integration to Existing Nurse Call System equipment
  - 1. System to be furnished shall be a **Rauland Borg Responder 5 Nurse Call System**, designed and configured **to work AS AN EXTENSION TO** and in conjunction with the **Hospital's EXISTING Responder 5 Nurse Call System**, including Code Blue Central Annunciation at both the Main Switchboard and Main Emergency Department (ED) locations.
  - 2. Equipment being installed in the new construction and renovation areas shall also **integrate completely** with the Hospital's current nurse call system, allowing both routine (bed, bath, staff, etc.) calls, as well as priority (code blue, staff assist, rapid response, etc.) calls to pass seamlessly between desk consoles and workstations in various areas of the facility.
- C. Support and Integration into Hospital's LAN/WAN Network
  - 1. Utilizing the features of various Responder software applications, it shall be possible for this nurse call system's terminals (desk consoles, workstations and staff terminals) & servers to display, manage and archive information about daily activity and operation of the Nurse Call System.
  - 2. At the **SFVAHCS**, the Hospital's Nurse Call Application Servers are located in **IT Server Room 178** on the first floor of Building 5.
  - 3. Extend data cabling, as necessary, to interconnect new equipment being added as part of this project to existing servers.
  - 4. Note that all Application Servers are existing and are currently being maintained by the VA under separate (direct) contract with the OEM.
    - a. No new servers are to be provided or installed as part of this project's scope of work.
- D. Support and Integration with **Hospital provided Personal Wireless Communications Devices (i.e. pocket pagers & portable phones)**
  - 1. Utilizing features of the Responder software applications already in use at the **SFVAHCS** facility, it shall be possible for calls originating on the nurse call system to be broadcast directly to

- wireless devices (pocket pagers and LP (Cisco) wireless phones) being carried by assigned staff. Staff will also have the ability to establish two-way voice communications directly between their portable (wireless) phones and assigned patient room stations.
- E. Coordinate features and select interface components to form an integrated Nurse Call system. Match components and interconnections between the systems for optimum performance of specified functions.
  - F. Expansion Capability: The Nurse Call equipment interfaces and cables shall be able to increase number of enunciation points in the future by a minimum of 50 percent (%) above those indicated without adding any internal or external components or main trunk cable conductors.
  - G. Equipment: Active electronic type shall use solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied between 110 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz supplied from the Facility's Emergency Electrical Power System.
  - H. Meet all FCC requirements regarding equipment listing, low radiation and/or interference of RF signal(s). The system shall be designed to prevent direct pickup of signals from within and outside the building structure.
  - I. Weather/Water Proof Equipment: Listed and labeled by an OSHA certified NRTL (i.e. UL) for duty outdoors or in damp locations.

## 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional and operable Nurse Call and/or Code Blue System **WHOSE EMPTY CONDUIT SYSTEM WAS PROVIDED AS A PART OF SPECIFICATION 27 11 00.**
- B. **The Contractor is responsible for interfacing the Owner required systems with the System.**
- C. The Contractor shall continually employ interfacing methods that are approved by the OEM and VA. At a minimum, an acceptable interfacing method requires not only a physical and mechanical connection, but also a matching of signal, voltage, and processing levels with regard to signal quality and impedance. The interface point must adhere to all standards described herein for the full separation of Critical Care and Life Safety systems.
- D. The System Contractor shall connect the System ensuring that all NFPA and UL Critical Care and Life Safety Circuit and System separation guidelines are satisfied. The System Contractor is not allowed to make

any connections to the Telephone System. VA shall arrange for the interconnection between the Owner required Systems with the appropriate responsible parties.

- E. System hardware shall consist of an expansion to the Hospital's existing Nurse Call and Code Blue System, using area process control existing (and new) Nurse Call network, but which can also function in a **standalone (separate)** nurse call mode of operation, when necessary.
  - 1. Additional hardware components of the patient communications network shall include- nurse consoles, bed stations, control stations, staff and duty stations, room and corridor dome lights, pillow speakers/call cords, pull cord and/or emergency push button stations, wiring. And, other options such as, pocket page interfaces, computer interfaces, printer interfaces, wireless / telephone network interfaces, as shown on drawings. All necessary equipment required to meet the intent of these specifications, whether or not enumerated within these specifications, shall be supplied and installed to provide a complete and operating nurse call/ code blue patient communications network.
- F. System firmware shall be the product of a reputable firmware OEM of record with a proven history of product reliability and sole control over all source code. Manufacturer shall provide, free of charge, product firmware/software upgrades for a period of two (2) years from date of acceptance by VA for any product feature enhancements. System configuration programming changes shall not require any exchange of parts and shall be capable of being executed remotely via a modem connection **(when specifically approved first by TVE 0050P3B)**.
- G. The Nurse Call Head End Equipment shall be located in Electrical Room.
- H. The System shall utilize microprocessor components for all signaling and programming circuits and functions. Self contained or on board system program memory shall be non-volatile and protected from erasure from power outages for a minimum of 12 hours.
- I. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the System (including each distribution cabinet/point, CRT and Monitor) to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of 30 minutes.
- J. When the System is approved to connect to a separate communications system (i.e. LAN, WAN, Telephone, Public Address, radio paging,



wireless systems, etc) the connection point shall meet the following minimum requirements for each hard wired / wireless connection:

1. UL 60950-1/2.
  2. FIPS 142.
  3. FCC Part 15 Listed Radio Equipment restriction compliance approved by SM - 0050P2B.
- K. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding (aka RFI) shielding specifications and be provided with connectors specified by the OEM.
- L. All equipment face plates utilized in the system shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum or UL approved cycolac plastic for the areas where provided.
- M. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, headend cabinet, control console and local and remote amplifier locations to insure protection from input primary AC power surges and to insure noise glitches are not induced into low voltage data circuits.
- N. Audio Level Processing: The control equipment shall consist of audio mixer(s), volume limiter(s) and/or compressor(s), and power amplifier(s) to process, adjust, equalize, isolate, filter, and amplify each audio channel for each sub-zone in the system and distribute them into the System's RF interfacing distribution trunks and amplification circuits.
- O. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. Unless otherwise noted in this Part, equipment quantities shall be as indicated on the drawings.
- P. System Performance:
1. At a minimum, each distribution, interconnection, interface, terminating point and TCO shall be capable of supporting the Facility's Nurse Call and/or Code Blue System voice and data service as follows:
    - a. Shall be compliant with and not degrade the operating parameters of the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) and the Federal Telecommunications System (FTS) at each PSTN and FTS interface.

- b. The System shall provide the following minimum operational functions:
  - 1) Code Blue calls shall be cancelable at the calling station only. The nurse call master station (s) that a managing Code Blue functions shall not have the ability to cancel Code Blue calls.
  - 2) Each Code Blue system shall be able to receive audio calls from all bedside stations simultaneously.
  - 3) Calls placed from any Code Blue station shall generate Code Blue emergency type audible and visual signals at each associated nurse control and duty station, respective dome lights and all local and remote annunciator panels. Calls placed from a bedside station shall generate emergency type visual signals at the bedside station and associated dome light(s) in addition to the previous stated stations and panels.
  - 4) Activating the silencing device at any location, while a Code Blue call or system fault is occurring shall mute the audible signals at the alarm location.
    - a) The audible alarm shall regenerate at the end of the selected time-out period until the call or fault is corrected.
    - b) The visual signals shall continue until the call is canceled and/or a fault is corrected. When the fault is corrected, all signals generated by the fault shall automatically cease, returning the System to a standby status.
    - c) Audible signals shall be regenerated in any local or remote annunciator panel that is in the silence mode, in the event an additional Code Blue call is placed in any Code Blue system.
    - d) The additional Code Blue call shall also generate visual signals at all annunciators to identify the location of the call.
2. Each System Nurse Call location shall generate a minimum of distinct calls:
  - a. Routine: single flashing dome lights & master station color and audio tone,

- b. Staff Assist: rapid flashing dome lights & master station color and audio tone,
- c. Emergency: Red flashing dome lights & master station color and audio tone,
- d. Code Blue (if equipped): Blue flashing dome lights and master station color and audio tone,
- e. Each generated call shall be cancelable at ONLY the originating location,
- f. Staff Locator: Green Flashing dome lights & master station color and audio tone, and

## **2.2 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. The products specified shall be new, FCC and UL Listed, labeled and produced by OEM manufacturer of record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
  - 1. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted,
  - 2. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted, and
  - 3. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid.
- B. Specifications contained herein as set forth in this document detail the salient operating and performance characteristics of equipment in order for VA to distinguish acceptable items of equipment from unacceptable items of equipment. When an item of equipment is offered or furnished for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment offered or furnished shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.
- C. Equipment Standards and Testing:
  - 1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified as Critical Service performing various Emergency and Life Support Functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform to all aforementioned National and/or Local Life Safety Codes (which ever are the more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this specification, JCAHCO Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and the OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.

2. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a NRTL where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment.
3. The provided equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the RE approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL seal.
4. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract must bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards. The placement of the UL Seal shall be a permanent part of the electronic equipment that is not capable of being transportable from one equipment item to another.

### **2.3 PRODUCTS**

#### **A. General.**

1. Contractor shall provide all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. The equipment quantities provided herein shall be as indicated on the drawings with the exception of the indicated spare equipment.
2. Contractor Furnished Equipment List (CFEs):
  - a. The Contractor is required to provide a list of the CFE equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make and model number of each item is required. Select the required equipment items quantities that will satisfy the needs of the system as described herein and with the OEM's concurrence applied to the list(s), in writing.

#### **B. Telecommunications Room(s) (TR):**

1. Locate the Nurse Call and/or Code Blue floor distribution equipment as required by system design and OEM direction. Provide secured and lockable cabinet/rack(s) as required.
2. Head-End Equipment:
  - a. Provide all required power supplies, communications hubs, network switches, intelligent controllers and other devices necessary to form a complete system. Head-end components may be rack mounted or wall mounted in an enclosed metal enclosure.

- b. Provide the head end equipment in the closest Telecommunications Room where the System is installed.
  - c. Provide the System UPS inside the cabinet or in a separate cabinet adjacent to the head end cabinet that shall maintain a minimum of 30 minute battery back-up to all system components.
  - d. Equipment Cabinet: Comply with TIA/EIA-310-D. Lockable, ventilated metal cabinet houses terminal strips, power supplies, amplifiers, system volume control, and other switching and control devices required for conversation channels and control functions. See Paragraph 2.5.E for the Cabinet's minimum internal items that are in addition to the installed System equipment.
3. HL7 Interface:
- a. While HL7 interface is a feature that is to be supported by the Nurse Call System, at the [SFVAHCS](#) this type of integration is **NOT** considered part of this construction project scope of work.
  - b. HL7 interface may be addressed under a separate project in the future at this site.
4. Wireless:
- a. Radio Paging Equipment / Systems (including pocket paging)
    - 1) While paging system interface is a feature that is supported by the Nurse Call System, software, hardware, installation and technical labor services to implement, maintain & support this feature are **NOT** considered part of this construction project scope of work.
    - 2) Paging interface will be addressed directly by the Owner, **outside** the scope of this construction project.
5. Personal Wireless Communicator
- 1) While personal wireless communications (i.e. LP cell Phone) capabilities are supported by the Nurse Call System, software, hardware, installation and technical labor services to implement, maintain & support this feature are **NOT** part of this construction project scope of work.
  - 2) Wireless communications interface will be addressed directly by the Owner, **outside** the scope of this construction project.
- C. TIP Cable Systems:
- Connect the system to the TIP system provided as a part of Speciation Section 27 15 00.** Provide additional TIP equipment, interfaces and

connections as required by System design. Provide secured pathway(s) and lockable cabinet/rack(s) as required.

D. Interface Equipment:

1. TCR and all other remote locations:

a. Code Blue Master Annunciation Station:

- 1) Code Blue (and other emergency response) calls are to annunciate at existing desk consoles, including Switchboard and Emergency Department. These consoles are already in place and in use.
- 2) Make programming changes necessary to route code blue and other emergency response calls, from call activation devices being added as part of this project, to these existing call annunciation stations.

2. Hospital Bed Interface (Sidecom Receptacle):

- a. Where shown on plans, provide multi-pin (37 pin) receptacles for interface of the Hospital's patient beds to various room communications devices, including- the nurse call system, TV audio and control, as well as (low voltage) patient headwall lighting control.
- b. To complete this interface, extend cabling from each receptacle out to the associated nurse call, lighting and TV system devices in each room and make all final terminations as necessary-
- c. Multi-pin receptacle shall be terminated in accordance with standard practice, allowing Hospital grade (feature) beds to be connected to the Nurse Call, TV and lighting systems.
- d. Receptacles shall support interface to feature beds manufactured by:
  - 1) Hill Rom
  - 2) Stryker Medical
  - 3) Sizewise
- e. Provide one (1) spare receptacle assembly for every ten (10) receptacles that are installed.

3. Nurse (aka Staff) or Real Time Locating (RTLS) Interface:

- a. While this facility DOES HAVE a RTLS locating system in place and in use, it is NOT presently connected to the Nurse Call System and this type of interface is NOT expected to happen.
- b. RTLS Interface to Nurse Call is NOT part of this project scope of work.

4. Lighting Interface Module:
  - a. Provide an interface module for the pillow speakers to control up to 2 lights. Coordinate with the electrical contractor the exact voltage requirements.
  - b. Provide one (1) spare module for each ten (10) modules installed.
5. Pillow Speaker Interfaces:
  - a. See functional requirements herein.
  - b. Provide **(1)** pillow speaker for each patient station.
  - c. Provide one (1) spare pillow speaker for each twenty (20) speakers installed.
6. TV Remote Control Interface:
  - a. The pillow speaker shall have the following TV control capability:
    - 1) Play the TV audio through the pillow speaker.
    - 2) Change channels up and down.
    - 3) Increase and decrease the volume.
    - 4) TV audio mute.
    - 5) UL Certified for direct patient contact.
  - b. Provide one (1) spare interface for each 20 interfaces installed.
7. TV Control Jack and Wiring:
  - a. Provide connection from the pillow speaker to the TV location. Terminate wire on a jack in the TV low voltage faceplate. Coordinate faceplate opening with the cabling contractor. Coordinate jack type with the TV (typically it is a ¼" jack, but verify prior to installation).
  - b. Provide patch cord from the TV control jack to the TV.
  - c. Provide one (1) spare complete assembly for each twenty (20) assemblies installed.
- E. Call Initiation, Annunciation and Response:
  1. Light and Tones:
    - a. Calls may be initiated through:
      - 1) Patient station.
      - 2) Staff station.
      - 3) Code Blue station.
      - 4) Toilet Emergency Station pull cord / push button.
      - 5) Shower Emergency Station pull cord.
      - 6) Bed Pillow speaker.
      - 7) Bed Push-button cordset.
      - 8) Hospital Bed Integrated controls.

- b. Once a call is initiated, it must be annunciated at the following locations:
  - 1) The Corridor, Intersectional and Room dome light associated with the initiating device.
  - 2) A local master control station indicating the call location and priority.
  - 3) Each duty station.
  - 4) Each staff station.
  - 5) Each remote location.
  - c) All calls must be displayed until they are cleared by the nursing staff **ONLY** from the initiating device location.
2. Voice:
  - a Calls may be initiated through:
    - 1) Patient station.
    - 2) Staff station.
    - 3) Code Blue station.
    - 4) Toilet Emergency pull cord / push button station.
    - 5) Shower Emergency pull cord station.
    - 6) Pillow speaker.
    - 7) Push-button cordset.
    - 8) Integrated bed controls.
    - 9) Master Station.
- F. Auxiliary Alarm Monitoring:
  1. Each patient station must have the ability to connect a separate and isolated auxiliary alarm to it such as an infusion pump or data tracking / recording device.
  2. Provide one (1) dual alarm jack station adjacent to each patient station.
- G. Patient and Staff Assignment:
  1. System may provide for transfer of one or more individual or groups of stations from one master station to another without mechanical switches or additional wiring of the stations. The transfer may be initiated manually by the nurse or automatically at certain times of the day.
- H. Reports:
  1. While Reporting software is a feature that is supported by the existing Nurse Call System, the actual software, hardware,



installation/ technical labor services to implement this feature are **NOT** considered part of this construction project scope of work.

2. For all projects at the [SFVAHCS](#), Reporting Software, if & when desired, will be acquired and managed directly by the Owner "outside the scope" of any construction project.
3. No reporting software is to be furnished or installed as part of this project.
4. Reporting software is being addressed under the terms of a **completely separate** construction contract at this site.

I. System/Management Software:

1. System Diagnostic Maintenance software and hardware is a feature of the existing Nurse Call System and is currently installed and maintained on existing "owner provided" computers.
2. This contractor shall make all changes to the existing diagnostic support software deemed necessary for continued proper operation of the system, as a whole.
  - a. Coordinate all such work with the [SF VAHCS Electronic Shop](#).
  - b. O&M documents shall include updated records, to include all existing as well as all new points and equipment added under the scope of this project.
3. Rights in Data: VA shall have the right to all script and programming language of system management software.

J. System Functional Station:

1. Master Control:
  - a. Audio-Visual Operation:
    - 1) Consoles shall be provided at nurse stations in quantities indicated on drawings.
    - 2) Consoles shall be audio/visual type and incorporate alpha/numeric digital display readout, a standard dial pad and a telephone style handset, as well as an open console microphone and speaker with push to talk button.
    - 3) Consoles shall be made of cyclac plastic, for durability. The display shall be electroluminescent.
    - 4) Console shall be equipped with four feet of interconnecting cable to allow for convenient placement of the nurse control station on the counter top.
    - 5) Provide one (1) spare console for repair parts use.

- b. Simple Tone and Light (Visual only) Operation:
  - 1) At locations noted on plans, Tone/ Light Annunciator panels shall be furnished and installed.
  - 2) Panels shall provide both a visual and audible indication of each call.
  - 3) Visual indication shall be made using individual LED lamps or by alpha numeric LCD readout, as appropriate for the application.
  - 4) Panels shall be made of cycolac plastic, for durability.
- 2. Staff:
  - a. Light and Tine Only.
  - b. Voice Communications Enabled.
  - c. Provide one (1) station at each location noted on plans and one (1) spare station for each twenty (20) stations installed.
- 3. Duty:
  - a. Light and Tine Only.
  - b. Voice Communications Enabled.
  - c. Provide one (1) station at each location noted on plans and one (1) spare station for each twenty (20) stations installed.
- 4. Patient:
  - a. Single & Dual:
    - 1) Provide each patient station with the following minimum Feature.
      - a) Call button.
      - b) Call answered button.
      - c) Pillow speaker jack.
      - d) Auxiliary alarm monitoring jack.
      - e) Hospital bed interface jack (when specially approved by TVE - 0050P3B).
      - f) Provide one (1) station at each location noted on plans and one (1) spare station for each twenty (20) stations installed.

K. Distribution System: Refer to Specification Sections 27 11 00, Structured TIP Communications Cables; 27 11 00, TIP Communications Interface and Equipment Rooms Fittings and 27 15 00, HORIZONTAL and Vertical TIP Communications Cabling for additional specific TIP wire and cable standards and installation requirements used to install the Facility's TIP network.

1. Cables & interconnections:

- a. Each wire and cable used in the System shall be specifically OEM certified by tags on each reel and recommended and approved for installation in the Facility.
- b. All cabling shall be plenum or riser (UL-1666) rated.

2. Raceways, Back Boxes and conduit:

- a. Raceway shall be UL certified for the application and include metal partitions, in accordance with NEC Parts 517 & 800, where cables from multiple systems utilize the same raceway.
- b. System Conduit:

- 1) The NC system is NFPA listed as Emergency / Public Safety Communication System which requires the entire system to be installed in a separate conduit system.

c. Device Back Boxes:

- 1) Furnish to the electrical contractor all back boxes required for the NC system devices.
- 2) The electrical contractor shall install the back boxes as well as the system conduit. Coordinate the delivery of the back boxes with the construction schedule.

L. Installation Kit:

1. Where practical to use, installation kits may be preassembled and shipped to the construction site for use by various trades during installation of the system.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT**

- A. Assign a single project manager to this project who will serve as the point of contact for the Owner, the General Contractor, and the Engineer.
- B. The Contractor shall be proactive in scheduling work at the hospital, specifically the Contractor will initiate and maintain discussion with the general contractor regarding the schedule for ceiling cover up and install cables to meet that schedule.

- C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (0050P2B) at (301) 734-0350 to have a VA Certified Telecommunications COTR assigned to the project for telecommunications review, equipment and system approval and co-ordination with VA's Spectrum Management and OCIS Teams.

### **3.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES**

- A. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of the TV faceplate and the faceplate opening for the nurse call TV control jack.
- B. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of TIP equipment in the **TER, TCR, PCR, SCC, ECR, STRs, NSs, and TCOs in order to connect to the TIP cable network that was installed as a part of Section Specification 27 11 00. Contact the RE immediately, in writing, if additional location(s) are discovered to be activated that was not previously provided.**
- C. Before beginning work, verify the location, quantity, size and access for the following:
  - 1. Isolated ground AC power circuits provided for systems.
  - 2. Primary, emergency and extra auxiliary AC power generator requirements.
  - 3. Junction boxes, wall boxes, wire troughs, conduit stubs and other related infrastructure for the systems.
  - 4. System components installed by others.
  - 5. Overhead supports and rigging hardware installed by others.
- D. Immediately notify the Owner, GC and Consultant(s) in writing of any discrepancies.

### **3.3 NEEDS ASSESSMENT**

Provide a one-on-one meeting with the particular nursing manager of each unit affected by the installation of the new nurse call/code blue system. Review the floor plan drawing, educate the nursing manager with the functions of the equipment that is being provided and gather details specific to the individual units; coverage and priorities of calls; staffing patterns; and other pertinent details that will affect system programming and training.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION**

- A. General:
  - 1. Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.

2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. The Contractor will be fully responsible for protection of his work during the construction phase up until final acceptance by the Owner.
3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including receptacles, speakers, equipment racks, system cables, etc.
  - a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
  - b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
  - c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by the OEM for overhead suspension.
  - d. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
5. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers, etc. shall be approved by the Architect, Owner and TVE 0050P3B.
6. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommeted holes in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.
7. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone and data equipment, systems, and service.
8. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the Nurse Call Industry Standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, whichever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and

- permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.
9. Connect the System's primary input AC power to the Facility' Critical Branch of the Emergency AC power distribution system as shown on the plans or if not shown on the plans consult with RE regarding a suitable circuit location prior to bidding.
  10. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:
    - a. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The RE may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
    - b. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the RE.
  11. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
  12. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.
- B. Equipment Racks/Cabinets:
1. Fill unused equipment mounting spaces with blank panels or vent panels. Match color to equipment racks/cabinets.
  2. Provide security covers for all devices not requiring routine operator control.
  3. Provide vent panels and cooling fans as required for the operation of equipment within the OEM' specified temperature limits. Provide adequate ventilation space between equipment for cooling. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding ventilation space between amplifiers.
  4. Provide insulated connections of the electrical raceway to equipment racks.
  5. Provide continuous raceway/conduit with no more than 40% fill between wire troughs and equipment racks/cabinets for all non-plenum-rated cable. Ensure each system is mechanically separated from each other in the wireway.
  6. Ensure a minimum of 36 inches around each cabinet and/or rack to comply with OSHA Safety Standards. Cabinets and/or Racks installed side by side - the 36" rule applies to around the entire assembly

C. Distribution Frames.

1. The frames/racks shall be connected to the TER/MCR system ground.

D. Wiring Practice - in addition to the MANDATORY infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 - TIP Structured Communications Cabling, 27 11 00 - TIP Communications Rooms Fittings and 27 15 00 - TIP Horizontal and Vertical Communicators Cabling, the following additional practices shall be adhered too:

1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
2. Execute all wiring in strict adherence to the National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
3. Wiring shall be classified according to the following low voltage signal types:
  - a. Balanced microphone level audio (below -20dBm) or Balanced line level audio (-20dBm to +30dBm)
  - b. 70V audio speaker level audio.
  - c. Low voltage DC control or power (less than 48VDC)
4. Where raceway is to be EMT (conduit), wiring of differing classifications shall be run in separate conduit. Where raceway is to be an enclosure (rack, tray, wire trough, utility box) wiring of differing classifications which share the same enclosure shall be mechanically partitioned and separated by at least four (4) inches. Where Wiring of differing classifications must cross, they shall cross perpendicular to one another.
5. Do not splice wiring anywhere along the entire length of the run. Make sure cables are fully insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for the entire length of the run.
6. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.
7. Replace the entire length of the run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraided during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraided wiring.
8. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions as recommended by the OEM.
9. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.

10. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
11. Ground shields and drain wires to the Facility's signal ground system as indicated by the drawings.
12. Field wiring entering equipment racks shall be terminated as follows:
  - a. Provide OEM directed service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops should be sufficient to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
  - b. Line level and speaker level wiring may be terminated inside the equipment rack using specified terminal blocks (see "Products.") Provide 15% spare terminals inside each rack. Microphone level wiring may only be terminated at the equipment served.
  - c. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize  $\frac{3}{4}$ " plywood or 1/8" thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on the bottom of the rack.
  - d. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 1" or greater.
13. Use only balanced audio circuits unless noted otherwise directed and indicated on the drawings.
14. Make all connections as follows:
  - a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
  - b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
  - c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
  - d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or "Scotch Lock" connections are not acceptable for any application.
15. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.
16. Wires or cables **previously approved** to be installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc:



- a. Only when specifically authorized as described herein, will wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit. The wire or cable runs shall be UL rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.
  - b. Wires and cables shall be hidden, protected, fastened and tied at 600 mm (24 in.) intervals, maximum, as described herein to building structure.
  - c. Closer wire or cable fastening intervals may be required to prevent sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings, remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view and discourage tampering and vandalism. Wire or cable runs, not provided in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers shall be sleeved and sealed with an approved fire retardant sealant.
  - d. Wire or cable runs to system components installed in walls (i.e.: volume attenuators, circuit controllers, signal, or data outlets, etc.) may, when specifically authorized by the RE, be fished through hollow spaces in walls and shall be certified for use in air plenum areas.
  - e. Completely test all of the cables after installation and replace any defective cables.
  - f. Wires or cables that are installed outside of buildings shall be in conduit, secured to solid building structures. If specifically approved, on a case by case basis, to be run outside of conduit, the wires or cables shall be installed, as described herein. The bundled wires or cables must: Be tied at not less than 460 mm (18 in.) intervals to a solid building structure; have ultra violet protection and be totally waterproof (including all connections). The laying of wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not allowed and will not be approved.
- E. Cable Installation - Cable Installation - In addition to the **MANDATORY** infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 - Structured TIP Communications Cabling, 27 11 00 - TIP Communications Rooms and Fittings and 27 15 00 - TIP Communications Horizontal and Vertical Cabling and the following additional practices shall be adhered to:

1. Support cable on maximum 2'-0" centers. Acceptable means of cable support are cable tray, j-hooks, and bridal rings. Velcro wrap cable bundles loosely to the means of support with plenum rated Velcro straps. Plastic tie wraps are not acceptable as a means to bundle cables.
2. Run cables parallel to walls.
3. Install maximum of 10 cables in a single row of J-hooks. Provide necessary rows of J-hooks as required by the number of cables.
4. Do not lay cables on top of light fixtures, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork. Maintain at least 2'-0" clearance from all shielded electrical apparatus.
5. All cables shall be tested after the total installation is fully complete. All test results are to be documented. All cables shall pass acceptable test requirements and levels. Contractor shall remedy any cabling problems or defects in order to pass or comply with testing. This includes the re-pull of new cable as required at no additional cost to the Owner.
6. Ends of cables shall be properly terminated on both ends per industry and OEM's recommendations.
7. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off of the floor until you are ready to terminate.
8. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
9. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
10. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding OEM's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.
12. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
13. Separation of Wires: (REFER TO RACEWAY INSTALLATION) Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same

enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches apart for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring.

Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.

14. Serve all cables as follows:

- a. Cover the end of the overall jacket with a 1" (minimum) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing. Cut unused insulated conductors 2" (minimum) past the heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and secure with cable-tie. Cut unused shield/drain wires 2" (minimum) past the Heatshrink and serve as indicated below.
- b. Cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending back to the overall jacket. Extend tubing ¼" past the end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.
- c. For each solder-type connection, cover the bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.

F. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for Nurse Call and/or Code Blue circuits shall be stenciled using **laser printers**.

1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as "Cable"): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System "Record Wiring Diagrams."
2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or Bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
  - a. Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
  - b. Engrave and paint fill all receptacle panels using 1/8" (minimum) high lettering and contrasting paint.
  - c. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white 1/8" (minimum) high lettering on black background. Label the front and back of all rack-mounted equipment.
3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters

(10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.

4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label TCOs and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the "Record Wiring Diagrams."
5. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in the same rack group, clearly and logically label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location, etc. they correspond.
6. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket. Alternatively, computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap may be used.
7. Contractor's name shall appear no more than once on each continuous set of racks. The Contractor's name shall not appear on wall plates or portable equipment.
8. Ensure each OEM supplied item of equipment has appropriate UL Labels / Marks for the service the equipment is performed permanently attached / marked to a non-removal board in the unit. EQUIPMENT INSTALLED NOT BEARING THESE UL MARKS WILL NOT BE ALLOWED TO BE A PART OF THE SYSTEM. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BEAR ALL COSTS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE REPLACEMENT EQUIPMENT WITH APPROVED UL MARKS.

G. Conduit and Signal Ducts:

1. Ensure that any incidental conduit, raceway or ductwork that needs to be separately furnished and/or installed by this Contractor conforms to and is installed in the same manner as that furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor, as part of system rough-in.

**3.5 PROTECTION OF NETWORK DEVICES**

- A. Contractor shall protect network devices during unpacking and installation by wearing manufacturer approved electrostatic discharge (ESD) wrist straps tied to chassis ground. The wrist strap shall meet OSHA requirements for prevention of electrical shock, should technician come in contact with high voltage.

**3.6 CUTTING, CLEANING AND PATCHING**

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep their work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.

- B. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by the execution of this work.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.
- D. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate Contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.
- E. Where coring of existing (previously installed) concrete is specified or required, including coring indicated under unit prices, the location of such coring shall be clearly identified in the field and the location shall be approved by the Project Manager prior to commencement of coring work.

### **3.7 FIREPROOFING**

- A. Where Nurse Call and/or Code Blue wires, cables and conduit penetrate fire rated walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof the opening.
- B. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided by electrical contractor) for cables that penetrate fire rated walls and Telecommunications Rooms floors and ceilings. After the cabling installation is complete, install fire proofing material in and around all conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Seal all floor and ceiling penetrations.
- C. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of the fire stopping system and its rating.
- D. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in the same manholes with high voltage cables; also cover the low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.
- E. Use approved fireproofing tape of the same type as used for the high voltage cables, and apply the tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated

side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (one inch) into each duct.

F. Secure the tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

### **3.8 GROUNDING**

- A. Ground Nurse Call and/or Code Blue cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, commonmode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments as specified in CFM Division 27, Section 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
- B. Facility Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main room or area signal ground within the room (i.e. head end and telecommunications rooms) or area(s) and indicate each signal ground location on the drawings.
- C. Extend the signal ground to inside each equipment cabinet and/or rack. Ensure each cabinet and/or rack installed item of equipment is connected to the extended signal ground. Isolate the signal ground from power and major equipment grounding systems.
- D. When required, install grounding electrodes as specified in CFM Division 26, Section 26 05 26 -Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- E. Do not use "3<sup>rd</sup> or 4<sup>th</sup>" wire internal electrical system conductors for communications signal ground.
- F. Do not connect the signal ground to the building's external lightning protection system.
- G. Do Not "mix grounds" of different systems.
- H. Insure grounds of different systems are installed as to not violate OSHA Safety and NEC installation requirements for protection of personnel.

## **PART 4 - TESTING / GUARANTY / TRAINING**

### **4.0 SYSTEM LISTING**

The Nurses Call System is NFPA listed as an "Emergency" Communication system. Where Code Blue signals are transmitted, that listing is elevated to "Life Support/Safety." Therefore, the following testing and guaranty provisions are the minimum to be performed and provided by the contractor and Warranted by the OEM.

#### 4.1 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING

##### A. Intermediate Testing:

1. After completion of 30 - 40% of the installation of a head end cabinet(s) **and interconnection to the corresponding System Patient Head Wall Units** and equipment, one master stations, local and remote stations, treatment rooms, and prior to any further work, this portion of the system must be pretested, inspected, and lcertified. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL Listing and Certification Labels are affixed as required by NFPA -Life Safety Code 101-3.2 (a) & (b), UL Nurse Call Standard 1069 and JCHCO evaluation guidelines, and proper installation practices are followed. The intermediate test shall include a full operational test.
2. All inspections and tests shall be conducted by an OEM-certified contractor representative and witnessed by TVE-0050P3B if there is no local Government Representative that processes OEM and VA approved Credentials to inspect and certify the system. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by the Government Representative and maintained on file by the RE, until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results. An identical inspection may be conducted between the 65 - 75% of the system construction phase, at the direction of the RE.

##### B. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing installation of the Nurse Call and/or Code Blue System, the Contractor shall align, balance, and completely pretest the entire system under full operating conditions.
2. Pretesting Procedure:
  - a. During the System Pretest the Contractor shall verify (utilizing approved test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the System performance requirements of this standard.
  - b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all PSM System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present.
    - 1) All components of the system shall be pretested "by area", as dictated by job progress and completion.

3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the RE.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After the Nurse Call and/or Code Blue System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the RE, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the RE 15 working days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of a TVE 0050P3B and OEM certified representatives. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety / Critical Service compliance. The tests shall verify that the total System meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
2. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed System does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The System shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the System that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four (4) hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the System. Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight (8) hours to affect repairs shall cause the entire System to be declared unacceptable.
3. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government and costs borne by the Contractor at the direction of the SRE.

D. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:
  - a. The TVE 0050P3B Representative will tour all major areas where the Nurse Call and/or Code Blue System and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system



inventory including available spare parts will be taken at this time. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.

- b. The System diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, TIP Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
- c. Failure of the System to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.

2. Operational Test:

- a. After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection, the central terminating and nurse call master control equipment shall be checked to verify that it meets all performance requirements outlined herein. A spectrum analyzer and sound level meter may be utilized to accomplish this requirement.
- b. Following the central equipment test, a pillow speaker (or on board speaker) shall be connected to the central terminating and nurse call master control equipment's output tap to ensure there are no signal distortions such as intermodulation, data noise, popping sounds, erratic system functions, on any function.
- c. The distribution system shall be checked at each interface, junction, and distribution point, first, middle, and last intersectional, room, and bed dome light in each leg to verify that the nurse call distribution system meets all system performance standards.
- d. Each MATV outlet that is controlled by a nurse call pillow speaker shall be functionally tested at the same time utilizing the Contractor's approved hospital grade HDTV receiver and TV remote control cable.
- f. Additionally, each installed emergency, patient, staff, duty, panic station, intersectional, room, and bed dome light, power supply, code one, and remote annunciator panels shall be checked insuring they meet the requirements of this specification.
- g. Once these tests have been completed, each installed sub-system function shall be tested as a unified, functioning and fully operating system. The typical functions are: nurse follower, three levels of emergency signaling (i.e. flashing red emergency, flashing white patient emergency, flashing white or combination lights for staff emergency, separate flashing code blue), minimum

of 10 minutes of UPS operation, memory saving, minimum of ten station audio paging, canceling emergency calls at each originating station only, and storage and prioritizing of calls.

- h. Individual Item Test: The TVE 0050P3B Representative will select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100% of the System has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document.

3. Test Conclusion:

- a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the RE. Any retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.

- b. If the System is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be borne by the Contractor.

- E. Acceptable Test Equipment: The test equipment shall furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:

1. Spectrum Analyzer.
2. Signal Level Meter.
3. Volt-Ohm Meter.
4. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter.
5. Oscilloscope.
6. Pillow Speaker Test Set (Pillow Speaker with appropriate load and cross connections in lieu of the set is acceptable).
7. Patient Push Button Cord Test Set.
8. Patient Bed with connecting multiple conductor cord.

**4.2 WARRANTY**

- A. Comply with FAR 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:

B. Contractor's Responsibility:

1. The Contractor shall warranty that all provided material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship and will remain so for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty

documents, to the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken possession of the building), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.

2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. This contact capability shall be provided by the Contractor and OEM at no additional cost to the VA.
3. All Contractor maintenance and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

VAMC SIOUX FALLS  
CONSTRUCT CLC COTTAGE - HOSPICE

VA PROJECT NO. 438-420  
SCHEMNER NO. 06054.034

JUNE 2021

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

#### **4.3** TRAINING

- A. Provide thorough training of all nursing staff assigned to those nursing units receiving new networked nurse/patient communications equipment. This training shall be developed and implemented to address two different types of staff. Floor nurses/staff shall receive training from their perspective, and likewise, unit secretaries (or any person whose specific responsibilities include answering patient calls and

dispatching staff) shall receive operational training from their perspective. A separate training room will be set up that allows this type of individualized training utilizing in-service training unit, prior to cut over of the new system.

- B. Prior to the date when occupancy in each of the project areas is expected, set a date, time and place to conduct training. Meet with the PM to schedule this training directly with the Nursing Staff, who will be assigned to use this system.
- C. Training sessions to be scheduled as follows:
  - 1. Prior to occupancy, provide a total of **16** hours training (per floor/unit), to be offered in 2-4 hour increments and spread out over a 1-2 week period, so that personnel on all shifts are allowed the opportunity to participate.
  - 2. After occupancy and during the opening week, provide a total of **12** hours additional training (per floor/ unit), to be either scheduled or offered on an "as needed" basis.
  - 3. **16** hours for supervisors and system administrators.
  - 4. **8** hours for BioMed and Electronic Shop personnel, broken into time blocks as requested by those personnel.

#### **5.0 ATTACHMENTS**

- A. The following items are required as a part of the system:
  - 1. COTS Documents:
    - a.

**CHECKLIST FOR SOFTWARE LICENSING AGREEMENTS**  
 (For use in commercial item acquisition [COTS] conforming to – FAR Part 12)

<b>The Government may not be able to accept standard commercial licensing agreement without modification; <u>you must negotiate terms and conditions so it is consistent with the FAR and the VAAR.</u></b>		
<b>Is the license (check all that apply):</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>No</b>
Exclusive		
Non-exclusive		
Perpetual		
Limited term		
If limited term, state the period (months or years):		
If limited term, is there an automatic renewal provision?		
CPU based		
If CPU based, state number of machines and whether simultaneous use is permitted:		
Site license		
If site license, state the site/location:		
Network license		
Other basis (e.g., # of users, # of transactions, etc.) (state specifics)		
Applicable to only the current version (doesn't apply to future versions)		
Software maintenance included at no extra cost		
Allow for office relocation or transfer		
Allow copying for backup or archival purpose		
Allow no cost copy at disaster recovery site		
Restricted on Use: (see note below)		
Restricted on the processing of data by or for user's subsidiaries and affiliates		
Restricted on processing of third party data (or use in service bureau)		
Restricted on network use		
Restricted on site and equipment limitations		
Restricted on number of users (e.g., cannot exceed _____ # of users)		

<b>Terms and Conditions that may need to be negotiated:</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>No</b>
Does the license prohibit use of the software outside of the Government? If yes, this needs to be deleted/modified if other Government contractors need access to the software (as GFP) to fulfill obligations of their own contracts.		
Does license state that the software is Year 2000 compliant or include a Year 2000 warranty? If no, must ensure it is compliant per FAR 39 or include a Y2K warranty.		
Does the license state that it provides no warranties or guarantees of any kind? If yes, need to determine whether additional warranty would be in the best interest of the Government.		
Does the license warrant that the software does not contain any code (e.g., virus) that will disable the software, and if such code exists, that Licensor agrees to indemnify the licensee (user) for all damages suffered as a result of such code? If no, need to negotiate for such warranty.		
Does the license allow access to source code? If no, negotiate for access if software will be modified or customized for the Government's needs or if the Government intends to maintain the software itself.		
Does the license require Licensor to deposit source code in escrow account? If no and source code is needed, consider negotiating for this provision, and state what "release conditions" are.		
Does the license allow the Government to hold the rights to customized code and to the data that the software manipulates? If no, negotiate for the rights if the Government (customer) requires them.		
Does the license authorize us to copy user manuals for internal purposes? If no, negotiate for authorization if multiple copies must be made for our internal use or ensure that the vendor supplies adequate number of copies. May also negotiate for updated manuals at periodic intervals, e.g., with each major update.		
Does the license state that licensee modifications to the software void all warranties? If yes, ensure that the vendor still warrants the unmodified portions.		
Does the license include clauses that prohibit needed uses of software, restrict the use of output from the software, or inappropriately burden the operation of the computer facilities? If yes, need to negotiate better terms and conditions.		
Is the dispute clause in the license consistent with FAR 52.233-1, Disputes Clause? If no, then need to modify license to be consistent with FAR.		
Does the default clause in the license allow for the Government to terminate for convenience or for cause, consistent with FAR 52.212-4(l) or FAR 52.212-4(m)? If no, then need to modify license to be consistent with FAR Part 12 (not FAR Part 49).		

b.

<b>SOLICITATION/CONTRACT/ORDER FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS</b>				1. REQUISITION NUMBER		PAGE 1 OF	
OFFEROR TO COMPLETE BLOCKS 12, 17, 23, 24, & 30						7	
2. CONTRACT NO.		3. AWARD/EFFECTIVE DATE DATE SEE BLOCK 31C	4. ORDER NUMBER	5. SOLICITATION NO.		6. SOLICITATION ISSUE DATE	
7. FOR SOLICITATION INFORMATION		a. NAME		b. TELEPHONE NUMBER (No collect calls)		8. OFFER DUE DATE/ LOCAL TIME	
9. ISSUED BY:		CODE		10. THIS ACQUISITION IS <input type="checkbox"/> UNRESTRICTED <input type="checkbox"/> SETASIDE: 100 % FOR <input type="checkbox"/> SMALL BUSINESS <input type="checkbox"/> HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS <input type="checkbox"/> 8 (A)  NAICS: 541511 SIZE STANDARD:		11. DELIVERY FOR FOB DESTINATION UNLESS BLOCK IS MARKED <input type="checkbox"/> SEE SCHEDULE  <input type="checkbox"/> 13a. THIS CONTRACT IS A RATED ORDER UNDER DPAS (15 CFR 700)	12. DISCOUNT TERMS
15. DELIVER TO		CODE		16. ADMINISTERED BY		CODE	
				See #9 above			
17a. CONTRACTOR/ CODE  OFFEROR		FACILITY CODE		18a. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY  UNITED STATES OF AMERICA Department of Veterans Affairs FMS P.O. Box 149971 Austin, TX 78714-8971		CODE	
TELEPHONE NO: 703.246-0392							
<input type="checkbox"/> 17b. CHECK IF REMITTANCE IS DIFFERENT AND PUT SUCH ADDRESS IN OFFER				18b. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN BLOCK 18a. UNLESS BLOCK BELOW IS CHECKED <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SEE ADDENDUM			
19. ITEM NO.	20. SCHEDULE OF SUPPLIES/SERVICES			21. QUANTITY	22. UNIT	23. UNIT PRICE	24. AMOUNT



See page 2

Use Reverse and/or (Attach Additional  
 Sheets as Necessary)

25. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA

26. TOTAL AWARD AMOUNT  
 (For Govt. Use Only)

- 27a. SOLICITATION INCORPORATES BY REFERENCE FAR 52.212-1, 52.212-4, FAR 52.212-3 AND 52.212-5 ARE ATTACHED. ADDENDA  ARE NOT ATTACHED.
- 27b. CONTRACT/PURCHASE ORDER INCORPORATES BY REFERENCE FAR 52.212-4, 52.227-14, 52.227-16, and 52.227-19. ADDENDA  ARE NOT ATTACHED.

28. CONTRACTOR IS REQUIRED TO SIGN THIS DOCUMENT AND RETURN 1 COPIES TO ISSUING OFFICE. CONTRACTOR AGREES TO FURNISH AND DELIVER ALL ITEMS SET FORTH OR OTHERWISE IDENTIFIED ABOVE AND ON ANY ADDITIONAL SHEETS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS SPECIFIED HEREIN.

29. AWARD OF CONTRACT: REF. \_\_\_\_\_ OFFER DATED \_\_\_\_\_. YOUR OFFER ON SOLICITATION (BLOCK 5), INCLUDING ANY ADDITIONS OR CHANGES WHICH ARE SET FORTH HEREIN, IS ACCEPTED AS TO ITEMS:

30A. SIGNATURE OF OFFEROR/CONTRACTOR

31a. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTING OFFICER)

30b. NAME AND TITLE OF SIGNER  
 (Type or Print)

30c. DATE SIGNED

31b. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER (Type or Print)

31c. DATE SIGNED

Contracting Officer

AUTHORIZED FOR LOCAL REPRODUCTION PREVIOUS EDITION IS NOT USABLE

COMPUTER-GENERATED

**STANDARD FORM 1449**  
 (REV. 4/2002)

Prescribed By GSA  
 - FAR (48CFR) 53.212

19. ITEM NO.	20. SCHEDULE OF SUPPLIES/SERVICES	21. QUANTI TY	22. UNI T	23. UNIT PRICE	24. AMOUNT
-----------------	--------------------------------------	---------------------	-----------------	----------------------	---------------

This Contract is Firm Fixed Price (FFP). The Contractor is required to provide the software, software license, and software maintenance services for the computer software identified below. Distribution of maintenance copies shall be accomplished by using an appropriate magnetic, electronic or printed media. Software maintenance includes periodic updates, enhancements and corrections to the software, and reasonable technical support, all of which are customarily provided by the Contractor to its customers.

The name of the software is: Word 2008  
License Type: Perpetual or Term  
Software Manufacturer: Microsoft

**Governing Law.** Federal law and regulations, including the Federal Acquisition Regulations ("FAR"), shall govern this Contract or Order (Contract/Order). Commercial license agreements may be made a part of this Contract/Order but only if both parties expressly make them an addendum. If the commercial license agreement is not made an addendum, it shall not apply, govern, be a part of or have any effect whatsoever on this Contract/Order; this includes, but is not limited to, any agreement embedded in the computer software (clickwrap) or any agreement that is otherwise delivered with or provided to the Government with the commercial computer software or documentation (shrinkwrap), or any other license agreement otherwise referred to in any document. If a commercial license agreement is made an addendum, only those provisions addressing data rights regarding the Government's use, duplication and disclosure of data (e.g., restricted computer software) are included and made a part of this Contract/Order, and only to the extent that those provisions are not duplicative or inconsistent with Federal law, Federal regulation or the incorporated FAR clauses; those provisions in the commercial license agreement that do not address data rights regarding the Government's use, duplication and disclosure of data shall not be included or made a part of the Contract/Order. Federal law and regulation, including without limitation, the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C. §601-613), the Anti-Deficiency Act (31 U.S.C. §1341 et seq.), the Competition in Contracting Act (41 U.S.C. §251, et seq), the Prompt Payment Act (31 U.S.C. §3901, et seq.) and FAR clauses 52.212-4, 52.227-14, 52.227-19 shall supersede, control and render ineffective any inconsistent, conflicting or duplicative provision in any commercial license agreement. In the event of conflict between this clause and any provision in the Contract/Order or the commercial license agreement or elsewhere, the terms of this clause shall prevail. Claims of patent or copyright infringement brought against the Government as a party shall be defended by the U.S. Department of Justice (DOJ). 28 U.S.C. § 516. At the discretion of DOJ, the Contractor may be allowed reasonable participation in the defense of the litigation. Any additional changes to the Contract/Order must be made by contract modification (Standard Form 30). Nothing in this Contract/Order or any commercial license agreement shall be construed as a waiver of sovereign

1	Microsoft Word 2008 Software License, Part No. 9891-7069. Software may be installed on four separate personal computers and be used by any VA employee or support service contractor. Licenses are perpetual. 12 months of Standard Microsoft Word Software Maintenance and Technical Support Services for the software being acquired under CLIN 1; Part No. 9891-7069.	4	EA	\$10,000.00 0	\$40,000.00
2		4	EA	\$2,500.00	\$10,000.00
	Total				\$50,000.00

32a. QUANTITY IN COLUMN 21 HAS BEEN  
 RECEIVED       INSPECTED       ACCEPTED, AND CONFORMS TO THE CONTRACT,  
 EXCEPT AS NOTED:

32b. SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED GOVT. REPRESENTATIVE	32c. DATE	32d. PRINTED NAME AND TITLE OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE
32e. MAILING ADDRESS OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE		32f. TELEPHONE NO. OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE
32g. E-MAIL OF AUTHORIZED GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE		

33. SHIP NUMBER	34. VOUCHER NUMBER	35. AMOUNT VERIFIED CORRECT FOR	36. PAYMENT <input type="checkbox"/> COMPLETE <input type="checkbox"/> PARTIAL <input type="checkbox"/> FINAL <input type="checkbox"/> FINAL	37. CHECK NUMBER
38. S/R ACCOUNT NUMBER		39. S/R VOUCHER NUMBER	40. PAID BY	

41a. I CERTIFY THIS ACCOUNT IS CORRECT AND PROPER FOR PAYMENT		42a. RECEIVED BY (Print)	
41b. SIGNATURE AND TITLE OF CERTIFYING OFFICER		42b. RECEIVED AT (Location)	
		42c. DATE REC'D (YY/MM/DD)	42d. TOTAL CONTAINERS

STANDARD FORM

1449 (REV. 4/2002) BACK

ADDENDUM A -ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR CONTRACT # \_\_\_\_\_ OR  
 ORDER# \_\_\_\_\_

**A.1 Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Incorporated by Reference.** The Contractor agrees to comply with the following FAR clauses, which the Contracting Officer has indicated as being incorporated in this Contract/Order by reference, to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to acquisitions of this nature, to implement department policy or to clarify the Government's requirement. Copies of clauses in full text will be provided on request. FAR Clauses can be viewed at <http://www.arnet.gov/far/>.

- 1) FAR 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions-Commercial Items (Oct 2003)
- 2) FAR 52.227-14, Rights in Data-General (Dec 2007), Alt III
- 3) FAR 52.227-16, Additional Data Requirements (Jun 1987)
- 4) FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software License (Dec 2007)

**A.2 Contracting Officer's Authority.** The Contracting Officer is the only person authorized to make or approve any changes in any of the requirements of this Contract, and notwithstanding any provisions contained elsewhere in this Contract/Order, the said authority remains solely within the Contracting Officer. In the event the Contractor makes any changes at the direction of any person other than the Contracting Officer, the changes will be considered to have been made without authority and no adjustment will be made in the contract price to cover any increase in costs incurred as a result thereof.

**A.3 VAAR 852.270-1 Representatives of Contracting Officers (APR 1984).** The Contracting Officer reserves the right to designate representatives to act for him/her in furnishing technical guidance and advice or generally supervise the work to be performed under this Contract/Order. Such designation will be in writing and will define the scope and limitations of the designee's authority. A copy of the designation shall be furnished the Contractor.

**A.4 VAAR 852.270-4 Commercial Advertising (NOV 1984).** The Contractor will not advertise the award of this Contract/Order in his/her commercial advertising in such a manner as to state or imply that the Department of Veterans Affairs endorses a product, project or commercial line of endeavor.

**A.5 VAAR 852.237-70 Contractor Responsibilities (APR 1984)** The Contractor shall obtain all necessary licenses and/or permits required to perform this work. He/she shall take all reasonable precautions necessary to protect persons and property from injury or damage during the performance of the Contract/Order. He/she shall be responsible for any injury to himself/herself, his/her employees, as well as for any damage to personal or public property that occurs during the performance of the Contract/Order that is caused by his/her employees fault or negligence, and shall maintain personal liability and property damage insurance having coverage for a limit as required by the laws of the state where services are performed. Further, it is agreed that any negligence of the Government, its officers, agents, servants and employees, shall not be the responsibility of the Contractor hereunder with the regard to any claims, loss, damage, injury, and liability resulting there from.

**A.6 Indemnification.** The Contractor shall save and hold harmless and indemnify the Government against any and all liability claims, and cost of whatsoever kind and nature for injury to or death of any person or persons and for loss or damage to any Contractor property or property owned by a third party occurring in connection with or in any way incident to or arising out of the occupancy, use service, operation, or performance of work under the terms of the Contract/Order, resulting in whole or in part from the acts or omissions of the Contractor, any subcontractor, or any employee, agent, or representative of the Contractor or subcontractor.

**A.7 Government's Liability.** The Government shall not be liable for any injury to the Contractor's personnel or damage to the Contractor's property unless such injury or damage is due to negligence on the part of the

Government and is recoverable under the Federal Torts Claims Act, or pursuant to other Federal statutory authority.

**A.10 Uniform Computer Information Transaction Act (UCITA).** UCITA is not applicable to the Contract/Order.

**A.11 Software License and Software Maintenance Subscription and Technical Support.**

(1) Definitions.

- (a) Licensee. The term "licensee" shall mean the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs ("VA") and is synonymous with "Government."
- (b) Licensor. The term "licensor" shall mean the software manufacturer of the computer software being acquired. The term "Contractor" is the company identified in Block 17a on the SF1449. If the Contractor is a reseller and not the Licensor, the Contractor remains responsible for performance under this Contract.
- (c) Software. The term "software" shall mean the licensed computer software product(s) cited in the Schedule of Supplies (Page 2).
- (d) Maintenance. The term "maintenance" is the process of enhancing and optimizing software, as well as remedying defects. It shall include all new fixes, patches, releases, updates, versions and upgrades, as further defined below.
- (e) Technical Support. The term "technical support" refers to the range of services providing assistance for the software via the telephone, email, a website or otherwise.
- (f) Release or Update. The term "release" or "update" are terms that refer to a revision of software that contains defect corrections, minor enhancements or improvements of the software's functionality. This is usually designated by a change in the number to the right of the decimal point (e.g., from Version 5.3 to 5.4). An example of an update is the addition of new hardware.
- (g) Version or Upgrade. The term "version" or "upgrade" are terms that refer to a revision of software that contains new or improved functionality. This is usually designated by a change in the number to the left of the decimal point (e.g., from Version 5.4 to 6).

(2) License. Grant of License and Term.

- (a) See also Addendum B.
- (b) Unless otherwise stated in the Schedule of Supplies/Services, the software license provided to the Government is a perpetual, nonexclusive license to use the software.
- (c) The license authorizes the Government to use the software in processing data for other federal agencies.
- (d) If the licensed software requires a password (or license key) to be operational, it shall be delivered with the software media and have no expiration date.
- (e) If the Government decides to outsource or contract its services, the Government may allow the outsourcer to use the licensed software solely to provide the services on its behalf. The outsourcer shall be bound by the provisions of this Contract relating to the use of the software.

- (f) If the software is for use in a networked environment, as may be reflected by the number of servers or users described in the Contract/Order, the license grant provided by the Contractor includes the Government's use of the software in such environment.
- (g) Any dispute regarding the license grant or usage limitations shall be resolved in accordance with the Disputes Clause incorporated in FAR 52.212-4(d).
- (h) If the Government purchases additional licenses, the terms and conditions for those additional licenses (including technical support and upgrade subscription) shall be the same as agreed to in this Contract/Order, unless negotiated otherwise by mutual agreement of the parties.
- (i) The licensed software contains critical product functionality that meets the minimum needs of the Government and is the basis for the Government's procurement of the software; consequently, the Contractor agrees that the Government has the right to successor products at no additional cost when functionality is later unbundled from the product licensed herein and bundled into a new or different product, provided the Government is current on maintenance.
- (j) If the Contractor is a reseller for the computer software being acquired under this Contract/Order, it is permissible for the actual software manufacturer (Licensor) to deliver the software directly to the Government.
- (k) All limitations of software usage are expressly stated in the SF 1449 and Addendum A and Addendum B.

(3) Software Maintenance Subscription and Technical Support.

- (a) See also Addendum B.
- (b) Software maintenance and technical support are included at the agreed upon price. However, if additional charges are assessed during the maintenance and technical support period as a result of negotiated changes in the license (e.g., CPU upgrades), the fee shall be by mutual agreement of the parties and any dispute thereof shall be resolved in accordance with the Disputes Clause incorporated herein at FAR 52.212-4(g).
- (c) If the Government desires to continue software maintenance and support beyond the period identified in this Contract/Order, the Government will issue a separate contract or order to renew annual maintenance and technical support. Conversely, if an order or contract to renew software maintenance and technical support is not received, no assumption by the Contractor shall be made that it has been renewed. It shall not be automatically renewed.
- (d) Unless otherwise agreed, for any new additional software that may be licensed, the Contractor shall provide for software maintenance and technical support for the first year of the license at no additional cost.
- (e) Unless otherwise agreed, the Contractor shall provide VA with software maintenance, which includes periodic updates, upgrades, enhancements and corrections to the software, and reasonable technical support, all of which are customarily provided by the Contractor to its customers so as to cause the software to perform according to its specifications, documentation or demonstrated claims.

- (f) Any telephone support provided by Contractor shall be at no additional cost.
- (g) All technical support services will be provided in a timely manner in accordance with the Contractor's customary practice. However, prolonged delay in resolving software problems will be noted in the Government's various past performance records on the Contractor (e.g., [www.ppirs.gov](http://www.ppirs.gov)).
- (h) If the Government allows the maintenance and/or technical support to lapse and subsequently wishes to reinstate maintenance and technical support, any reinstatement fee charged shall not exceed the amounts that would have been charged if the Government had not allowed it to lapse.

**A.12 Disabling Software Code.** The Government requires delivery of computer software that does not contain any code that will, upon the occurrence or the nonoccurrence of any event, disable the software. Such code includes but is not limited to a computer virus, restrictive key, node lock, time-out or other function, whether implemented by electronic, mechanical, or other means, which limits or hinders the use or access to any computer software based on residency on a specific hardware configuration, frequency of duration of use, or other limiting criteria. If any such code is present, the Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government for all damages suffered as a result of a disabling caused by such code, and the Contractor agrees to remove such code upon the Government's request at no extra cost to the Government. Inability of the Contractor to remove the disabling software code will be considered an inexcusable delay and a material breach of contract, and the Government may exercise its right to terminate for cause. In addition, the Government is permitted to remove the code as it deems appropriate and charge the Contractor for consideration for the time and effort in removing the code.

**A.13 Disaster Recovery Clause.** Government hereby certifies to Contractor that it has a bona fide disaster plan with respect to the computer software programs used in its operations. The Contract/Order authorizes the Government's operation to maintain a second copy of software on tape for use at loading at sites that are not live (e.g. subscription-based disaster recovery services) for the sole purpose of duplicating or mirroring the software environment of the "primary" licenses at the designated licensed site and as described herein. Additionally, use of the software at the contingency sites must not include general access or any processing for program development or production. Contractor shall permit operation and testing of all licensed programs at the contingency sites as designated by the Government without prior approval and at no additional cost to the Government solely for the purpose of maintaining or implementing disaster recovery readiness including continuity of business operations. CPU's, MIPS or MSU's at these contingency sites are excluded from the total CPU's, MIPS or MSU's count included elsewhere in the Contract/Order and are not separately billable. Activation of operations at a contingency site shall be at Government's discretion. Government is authorized to install all software at the contingency sites for testing, problem resolution purposes, and to ensure there will be no operational delays in association with transition of workload from the designated licensed site to the contingency sites. Use of the software at the contingency sites in the event of a disaster shall continue until such time as normal processing can be resumed at the "primary" site regardless of the duration required. Nothing in the Contract/Order diminishes the Government's rights in accordance with the data rights clause(s). Any license keys, codes, or passwords required by the Contractor

in order to use the software at the contingency sites shall be provided to the Government within 10 days of the Government's request.

**A.14 NOTICE OF THE FEDERAL ACCESSIBILITY LAW AFFECTING ALL ELECTRONIC AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY PROCUREMENTS (SECTION 508)**

On August 7, 1998, Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 was amended to require that when Federal departments or agencies develop, procure, maintain, or use Electronic and Information Technology, that they shall ensure it allows Federal employees with disabilities to have access to and use of information and data that is comparable to the access to and use of information and data by other Federal employees.

Section 508 required the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (Access Board) to publish standards setting forth a definition of electronic and information technology and the technical and functional criteria for such technology to comply with Section 508. These standards have been developed were published with an effective date of December 21, 2000. Federal departments and agencies must develop all Electronic and Information Technology requirements to comply with the standards found in 36 CFR 1194 .\_\_\_\_\_\*\_\_\_\_\_ in performing this contract. (*Fill in Section Number and Title*)

**ADDENDUM B - STATEMENT OF WORK FOR CONTRACT # \_\_\_\_\_ or ORDER# \_\_\_\_\_**

**B.1 License.** BROADLY DESCRIBE COMPUTING ENVIRONMENT AND HOW VA INTENDS TO USE THE SOFTWARE, HOW ITS LICENSED, WHAT THE SOFTWARE IS EXPECTED TO DO, ETC. TO GET YOU STARTED: The Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) has a need for the computer software identified on the Schedule of Supplies/Services (page 2) (software media and license) and software support services. The software will be installed **onto multiple servers** at the ITAC in Austin Texas for support/training/staging of the \_\_\_\_\_ Project. These are processor-based licenses that allow for unlimited users utilizing the processor(s). Contractor shall grant the Government the necessary license to accommodate this need. VA may move the software to any other location or hardware at any time.

**B.2 Maintenance.** The Contractor will provide software maintenance services, which includes periodic updates, enhancements and corrections to the software, and reasonable technical support, all of which are customarily provided by the Contractor to its customers so as to cause the software to perform according to its specifications, documentation or demonstrated claims. Add detailed, specific maintenance and support information here. The Contractor will distribute maintenance updates or releases by using an appropriate magnetic, electronic, or printed media to the address in Block 15 of page one, but to the attention of **Joe Smith**. Alternatively, the Contractor may offer access to maintenance copies through its website. All maintenance services will be provided in a timely manner in accordance with the Contractor's customary practice. However, prolonged delay in resolving software problems will be noted in the Government's various past performance records on the Contractor (e.g., [www.ppirs.gov](http://www.ppirs.gov)).

**2. MOU**



## Department of Veterans Affairs

# Memorandum

**Date:** (Current Date)

**From:** Department of Veterans Affairs  
Office of Telecommunications (005OP)  
Spectrum Management (005OP2H3 – Room 047))  
Telecommunications Voice Engineering (005OP2H2)  
810 Vermont Avenue, NW  
Washington, DC 20420

**Subj:** Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) for Non - VA Licensed Wireless Operations

**To:** Facility Director (00)  
(Address)  
(Address)

1. The following circumstances are the minimum necessary for conditional use of Wireless Equipment / System (s) in VA Owned or Leased Facilities (here-in after referred to as ‘the Facility’). VA Headquarters OI&T’s (005) Spectrum Management (005OP2H3), Telecommunications Voice Engineering, Special Communications (TVE - 005OP2H2) and Office of Cyber Security (OCIS – 005OP2) are the responsible entities insuring conformity of each requirement:
  - a. Each item of equipment or system whose Radio Frequency (RF) equipment is listed under Consolidated Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 47 – Federal Communications Commission (FCC), Part 15, Chapter 7, *Use of Non Licensed Devices* must be installed and operated in a manner consistent with Part 15’s “*Safety of Life*” restrictions. This information is re-emphasized in CFR, Title 15 – Department of Commerce, Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act (Public Law 104-106), National Telecommunications Information Administration (NTIA) *Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Radio Frequency Management* (aka ‘The Red Book’).
  - b. FCC Part 15 listed RF devices ***shall not*** be Installed or used in areas where “*Safety of Life*” functions / operations are accomplished or where a ‘Code Blue’ enunciation may occur. A list of the minimum areas affected by this statement is provided as Attachment One.
  - c. If external or internal interference is detected and cannot be corrected, ***the FCC Part 15 Listed RF Equipment affected must be turned off until corrections and/or substitutions can be made.*** Contact VA’s Office of Spectrum Management (OSM – 005OP2H3), 202 461-5301 for specific conditional approval(s) concerning this issue.

### 3. Risk Assessment

Department of  
Veterans Affairs

Memorandum

**Date:** (current date)

**From:** Director (XXXXX)  
Address  
Address  
Address

**Subj:** VA Headquarters (VACO) Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) for Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Part 15 Listed "Non-Regulated Equipment Wireless Operations"

**To:** Department of Veterans Affairs  
Office of Telecommunications (005OP)  
Spectrum Management (005OP2H3)  
Telecommunications Voice Engineering (005OP2H2)  
1335 East West Highway, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor  
Silver Spring, Maryland 20420

1. We have received the subject VACO MOU (signed copy attached), and are pleased to provide the following information and comments for your review that includes our risks and risk-mitigation factors that prompted our Facility's decision:

a. RISK ASSESSMENT AND MITIGATION:

(1) Background:

(a) (name) VAMC (here-in-after referred to as "the Facility") has used (OEM Mdl Nr©) for over 10 years to allow nurses in the telemetry studio to communicate with nurses at the patients' bedside. This communication medium is a vital patient safety tool that allows for rapid response to the development of a potentially fatal arrhythmia such as ventricular tachycardia. The only information the telemetry technician states on the phone is "bed 109-2 Smith has an alarm for XXXXX." Last four is never communicated. In terms of the pager we have limited the information on the pager to sector, bed number and last name. We must include the last name as occasionally the patients are moved without the knowledge of the telemetry technician, if we were to have a patient mix up the page must contain the last name for safety reasons. Facility Management Services (FMS) has restricted paging access to the telemetry system only. Because pager access is restricted, only an administrator from Technology and Information Management (TIM) or FMS can troubleshoot a pager malfunction.

VAMC (City), (State - ZIP Code), Unregulated FCC Equipment Use, Risk Assessment and Mitigation, Page Two

(b) Because the phones are used 24X7 and have exceeded their life expectancy, many of them have begun to fail which creates a need to purchase newer models that will continue to insure system integrity.

(c) Our Facility has been prevented from purchasing replacement phones because VACO now has updated security and Information Technology (IT) connection controls along with continuing FCC Part 15 restrictions (described in the attached MOU) on devices of which these wireless phones are but one example. These updated security and connection controls are in place to address risks related life safety, information security, personal privacy and IT system integrity. The FCC restrictions continue to warn against the use of "non-regulated radio / wireless based equipment in safety of life locations and functions." Of note, these controls are intended to prevent use of these devices in areas especially where a code-blue announcement might occur, yet our devices have been used in such areas for over 10 years and so far has not prevented a code-blue announcement from happening.

(d) Because the Facility does not have a near-term alternative to the current wireless phones, it now faces a set of competing risks. On the one hand are the risks of privacy, connection and interference or security breach(s) that are behind the controls in place for these devices. On the other hand are risks to patient safety if the current phones were to fail and telemetry nurses would lose the ability to rapidly communicate with nurses at the bedside. Our Facility does have a Life Safety approved Nurses Call / Code Blue hardwired system that is installed in those affected areas as the primary Code Blue Enunciation media.

(2) SECURITY:

(a) NEC provides a proprietary scrambling algorithm that is applied to handset registration / authentication and all communications. Every time a (OEM Mdl Nr©) user enters a designated area within the systems' coverage; an automatic user authentication process is performed to confirm the device is authorized for service on the system. This information is scrambled using a proprietary coding scheme to prevent duplication. All voice conversations are also scrambled to enhance security.

(b)The (OEM Mdl Nr©) has several built in security features in each of the wireless handsets are administered through the Facility's Telephone Private Branch Exchange (PBX) administration tool; therefore, the PBX Administrator has full control over the (OEM Mdl Nr©) wireless phones, if one gets lost or stolen it can be disabled immediately. Because of this feature you cannot purchase a similar wireless phone and have it work on our network. These phones have a 50 ft radius from the Zone radio frequency (RF) transceiver; they can only be used within the hospital as there is no handoff via other cellular networks.

(c) These items are not NIST FIPS compliant; but based on the aforementioned facts, we feel patient / staff privacy and HIPAA instructions have been and will continue to be met.

(d) Our Facility will work with (OEM) and VACO's Office of Cyber Security (Name and Phone Nr) to secure the appropriate NIST FIPS certifications will allow VA to issue a Official Approvals from the onset in the IT equipment / system procurement process.

VAMC (City), (State - ZIP Code), Unregulated FCC Equipment Use, Risk Assessment and Mitigation, Page Three

(3) RADIO FREQUENCY (RF) INTERFERENCE:

(a) (OEM) engineers provided us with extensive information on the potential for RF along with electromagnetic (EM) interference to medical equipment within our Facility from the (OEM System) Wireless radio transceivers.

1) Field Experience: Since introduction of the (OEM System) Wireless product in 1996, NEC has installed this system at many health care institutions across the spectrum of medical departments. In all this time there have been zero reports of either suspected or actual RF and EM interference. This includes the experience using these devices at Portland VAMC and our continued testing documentation is available for review if requested.

2) Potential interference called Near Field Coupling: In these cases, an EM field emanating from one device may cause another device within its field area to malfunction. Typically the distances for these fields are less than six (6) inches. In attempts to mitigate these sources of interference, standards have been put in place, namely IEC 60601. This standard calls for devices susceptible to interference to provide shielding against fields of up to three (3) Volts per Meter. In contrast, the (OEM System) wireless products are classified under the FCC Part 15 rules as Class B unlicensed devices, and as such must meet very tight restrictions regarding field emissions of a maximum of from 100 to 500 micro ( $\mu$ ) Volts per Meter across the band of RFs from 30 Hz to 18 GHz. Thus, any medical device even marginally meeting the IEC Standard has not had problems with any near field emissions.

3) Potential phenomenon known as Far Field Induced RFI: should be considered when studying RF and EM interference sources. In this case, a part of the device subject to interference (e.g., a wire, probe, or the casing itself) can inadvertently act as a receiving antenna for a signal transmitted from another device within close proximity (within 6 to 18 inches, depending on the source power levels). To realize this type of interference, the source transmitter power must be fairly strong to conduct through the inefficient nature of the unintended antenna of the receiving device, and the material acting as the antenna must be of a shape and length that matches or is a near multiple of the wavelength of the transmitted RF signal. Finally, this unintentional antenna must not have the typical shielding between it and the subject device's electronics, which if present would prevent such a received signal from causing interference. In the case of the (OEM System) Wireless transmission, which operates between 1,920 MHz and 1,930 MHz, a probe or such piece of any medical device measuring at about six (6) inches would match the wavelength of the RF carrier, and if not properly shielded from

the units electronics may indeed conduct the RF energy within. However, even in this case, one must consider the power level at the so-called antenna receiving the signal. The average output of the (OEM Mdl Nr©) handset is approximately 10 mili (m) Watts when in use. This very low power, even further reduced by the distance between any handset in use and the subject receiving equipment, considered along with the high loss of the "antenna", results in a very low probability of actual interference. These facts, along with the standard procedures of your engineering department's efforts to check the medical equipment for such shielding and filtering defects, should mitigate this potential source.

4) Potential interference between intentional radiators operating in the RF band. Known as either in-band or out-of-band interference, these are cases where a transmitter broadcasts a signal of significant power at the other device's receiver to either overload the receiving radio or mix with the subject's transmitted signal to cause an interfered signal to be received. In-band interference  
VAMC (City), (State - ZIP Code), Unregulated FCC Equipment Use, Risk Assessment and Mitigation, Page Four

in the Unlicensed PCS band of which the (OEM System) Wireless system operates is prevented by the FCC rules requiring our equipment to monitor the carrier on which a device intends to transmit on before doing so, so as to sense any current use by another device. If such a signal is received during monitoring, we move to another carrier and try again. This protocol has been demonstrated many times within the FCC labs as well as at many industry trade shows where 5 or more vendors with U-PCS devices have operated in booths close to each other without interference. As for out-of-band interference, because of the extremely low power our devices operate with and the very strict out-of-band emission requirements placed upon the U-PCS devices, and the additional factor of a wide separation in the operating frequencies of our system and the typical radio telemetry equipment used in many hospital environments, such interference is very remote and would require extremely close proximity of the two devices.

5) All of our (OEM Mdl Nr©) are FCC listed and has not interfered with other traffic within the same band. We expect the FCC listed (OEM Mdl Nr©) equipment will perform in the same manner.

(b) Our Facility will work with (OEM) and VACO's Spectrum Management (0050P2H3) to find a RF band that can be utilized for this operation that will allow VA to issue a formal and Official Radio Use Permit that will negate the "unregulated equipment use" issues.

(4) CONNECTION TO IT/CABLE NETWORKS:

(a) Each item or system that attaches to a VA IT Network (telephone or data) must be Department of Commerce's National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) Underwriters Laboratory (UL) 60950-1/2; Information Technology Equipment - Safety listed and bears UL's mark.

1) Paragraph 1.1.1; Equipment Covered by this Standard specifically identifies these systems / networks as one affected system.

2) Paragraph 1.1.2; Additional Requirements further identifies this requirement for electromedical applications with physical connections to the patient be met.

(b) This requirement is paramount since the Facility's Telephone PABX and associated system is listed by the National Fire Protection Association as Critical Service. Additionally, since it carries our Code Blue Radio and Overhead Audio Paging Signals, VA elevates it to Life Safety Service.

(c) Presently the (OEM Mdl Nr©) wireless phones are UL Listed but does not have the aforementioned specific UL certification. Our Facility is working with (The OEM) in this arena to have them meet or exceed this UL requirement. In the meantime we will abide within the confines outlined in the attached MOU for insuring an approved IT Network / System connection is maintained until the appropriate UL certification has been obtained allowing it to be directly connected to our telephone system.

b. The Facility Director after careful review of the attached MOU and consultation with the Facility's CIO, (OEM) engineers, Biomedical and NFPA Engineers, ISO, HIPAA / Privacy Officer, Clinical Staff and JACHAO Officials has decided this risk-benefit analysis strongly favors purchasing replacement (OEM Mdl Nr) phones.

VAMC (City), (State - ZIP Code), Unregulated FCC Equipment Use, Risk Assessment and Mitigation, Page Four

2. Please feel free to contact me concerning the contents of this document.

DIRECTOR's NAME IN CAPS

cc: Office of General Counsel  
Office of Telecommunications (05)  
VA Enterprise Infrastructure Engineering  
Telecommunications Engineering and Design  
Office of Cyber Security

Attachment: VACO MOU

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 28 05 00**

**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Section, Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security (ESS), applies to all sections of Division 28.
- B. Furnish and install fully functional electronic safety and security cabling system(s), equipment and approved accessories in accordance with the specification section(s), drawing(s), and referenced publications. Capacities and ratings of cable and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on each system's required Bill of Materials (BOM) and verified on the approved system drawing(s). If there is a conflict between contract's specification(s) and drawings(s), the contract's specification requirements shall prevail.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a fully functional and operating ESS, programmed, configured, documented, and tested as required herein and the respective Safety and Security System Specification(s). The Contractor shall provide calculations and analysis to support design and engineering decisions as specified in submittals. The Contractor shall provide and pay all labor, materials, and equipment, sales and gross receipts and other taxes. The Contractor shall secure and pay for plan check fees, permits, other fees, and licenses necessary for the execution of work as applicable for the project. Give required notices; the Contractor will comply with codes, ordinances, regulations, and other legal requirements of public authorities, which bear on the performance of work.
- D. The Contractor shall provide an ESS, installed, programmed, configured, documented, and tested. The security system shall include but not limited to: physical access control, video assessment and surveillance, fire alarm interface, equipment cabinetry, and uninterruptible power supplies (UPS) interface. Operator training shall not be required as part of the Security Contractors scope and shall be provided by the Owner. The Security Contractor shall still be required to provide necessary maintenance and troubleshooting manuals as well as submittals as identified herein. The work shall include the procurement and

installation of electrical wire and cables, the installation and testing of all system components. Inspection, testing, demonstration, and acceptance of equipment, software, materials, installation, documentation, and workmanship, shall be as specified herein. The Contractor shall provide all associated installation support, including the provision of primary electrical input power circuits.

E. Repair Service Replacement Parts On-site service during the warranty period shall be provided as specified under "Emergency Service". The Contractor shall guarantee all parts and labor for a term of one (1) year, unless dictated otherwise in this specification from the acceptance date of the system as described in Part 5 of this Specification. The Contractor shall be responsible for all equipment, software, shipping, transportation charges, and expenses associated with the service of the system for one (1) year. The Contractor shall provide 24-hour telephone support for the software program at no additional charge to the owner. Software support shall include all software updates that occur during the warranty period.

F. Section Includes:

1. Description of Work for Electronic Security Systems,
2. Electronic security equipment coordination with relating Divisions,
3. Submittal Requirements for Electronic Security,
4. Miscellaneous Supporting equipment and materials for Electronic Security,
5. Electronic security installation requirements.

## **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE. Requirements for door installation.
- D. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.
- E. Section 26 05 21 - LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.
- F. Section 26 05 33 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for infrastructure.
- G. Section 26 05 41 - UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION. Requirements for underground installation of wiring.
- H. Section 26 56 00 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING. Requirements for perimeter lighting.



- I. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- J. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.
- K. Section 28 13 00 - PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS (PACS). For physical access control integration.
- L. Section 28 23 00 - VIDEO SURVEILLANCE. Requirements for security camera systems.

### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. AGC: Automatic Gain Control.
- B. Basket Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of wire mesh bottom and side rails.
- C. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- D. CCD: Charge-coupled device.
- E. Central Station: A PC with software designated as the main controlling PC of the security access system. Where this term is presented with initial capital letters, this definition applies.
- F. Channel Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of a one-piece, ventilated-bottom or solid-bottom channel section.
- G. Controller: An intelligent peripheral control unit that uses a computer for controlling its operation. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- H. CPU: Central processing unit.
- I. Credential: Data assigned to an entity and used to identify that entity.
- J. DGP: Data Gathering Panel - component of the Physical Access Control System capable to communicate, store and process information received from readers, reader modules, input modules, output modules, and Security Management System.
- K. DTS: Digital Termination Service: A microwave-based, line-of-sight communications provided directly to the end user.
- L. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- M. EMT: Electric Metallic Tubing.
- N. ESS: Electronic Security System.
- O. File Server: A PC in a network that stores the programs and data files shared by users.
- P. GFI: Ground fault interrupter.
- Q. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

- R. Identifier: A credential card, keypad personal identification number or code, biometric characteristic, or other unique identification entered as data into the entry-control database for the purpose of identifying an individual. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- S. I/O: Input/Output.
- T. Intrusion Zone: A space or area for which an intrusion must be detected and uniquely identified, the sensor or group of sensors assigned to perform the detection, and any interface equipment between sensors and communication link to central-station control unit.
- U. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).
- V. LAN: Local area network.
- W. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.
- X. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- Y. Location: A Location on the network having a PC-to-Controller communications link, with additional Controllers at the Location connected to the PC-to-Controller link with RS-485 communications loop. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- Z. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- AA. M-JPEG: Motion - Joint Photographic Experts Group.
- BB. MPEG: Moving picture experts group.
- CC. NEC: National Electric Code
- DD. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturers Association
- EE. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association
- FF. NTSC: National Television System Committee.
- GG. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.
- HH. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).
- II. PACS: Physical Access Control System; A system comprised of cards, readers, door controllers, servers and software to control the physical ingress and egress of people within a given space
- JJ. PC: Personal computer. This acronym applies to the Central Station, workstations, and file servers.

- KK. PCI Bus: Peripheral component interconnect; a peripheral bus providing a high-speed data path between the CPU and peripheral devices (such as monitor, disk drive, or network).
- LL. PDF: (Portable Document Format.) The file format used by the Acrobat document exchange system software from Adobe.
- MM. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- NN. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- OO. RIGID: Rigid conduit is galvanized steel tubing, with a tubing wall that is thick enough to allow it to be threaded.
- PP. RS-232: An TIA/EIA standard for asynchronous serial data communications between terminal devices. This standard defines a 25-pin connector and certain signal characteristics for interfacing computer equipment.
- QQ. RS-485: An TIA/EIA standard for multipoint communications.
- RR. Solid-Bottom or Non-ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal side rails, and a bottom without ventilation openings.
- SS. SMS: Security Management System - A SMS is software that incorporates multiple security subsystems (e.g., physical access control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom) into a single platform and graphical user interface.
- TT. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.
- UU. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.
- VV. UPS: Uninterruptible Power Supply
- WW. UTP: Unshielded Twisted Pair
- XX. Workstation: A PC with software that is configured for specific limited security system functions.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

C. Contractor Qualification:

1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Security Management System's (PACS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references must include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the PACS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service controller/field panels and reader modules. The technicians shall have a minimum of five (5) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 60 miles of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The Resident Engineer reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.

2. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.

3. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.

D. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

#### **1.5 GENERAL ARRANGEMENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

A. The Contract Documents supplement to this specification indicates approximate locations of equipment. The installation and/or locations of the equipment and devices shall be governed by the intent of the design; specification and Contract Documents, with due regard to actual site conditions, recommendations, ambient factors affecting the equipment and operations in the vicinity. The Contract Documents are diagrammatic and do not reveal all offsets, bends, elbows, components, materials, and other specific elements that may be required for proper installation. If any departure from the contract documents is deemed necessary, or in the event of conflicts, the Contractor shall submit details of such departures or conflicts in writing to the owner or owner's representative for his or her comment and/or approval before initiating work.

B. Anything called for by one of the Contract Documents and not called for by the others shall be of like effect as if required or called by all, except if a provision clearly designed to negate or alter a provision contained in one or more of the other Contract Documents shall have the intended effect. In the event of conflicts among the Contract Documents, the Contract Documents shall take precedence in the following order: the Form of Agreement; the Supplemental General Conditions; the Special Conditions; the Specifications with attachments; and the drawings.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
  1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION \_\_\_\_\_".
  2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
  3. Submit each section separately.
- D. The submittals shall include the following:
  1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
  2. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.
- E. Submittals shall be in full compliance of the Contract Documents. All submittals shall be provided in accordance with this section. Submittals lacking the breath or depth these requirements will be considered incomplete and rejected. Submissions are considered multidisciplinary and shall require coordination with applicable divisions to provide a complete and comprehensive submission package. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted. Additional general provisions are as follows:
  1. The Contractor shall schedule submittals in order to maintain the project schedule. For coordination drawings refer to Specification Section 01 33 10 - Design Submittal Procedures, which outline basic

submittal requirements and coordination. Section 01 33 10 shall be used in conjunction with this section.

2. The Contractor shall identify variations from requirements of Contract Documents and state product and system limitations, which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work or system.
3. Each package shall be submitted at one (1) time for each review and include components from applicable disciplines (e.g., electrical work, architectural finishes, door hardware, etc.) which are required to produce an accurate and detailed depiction of the project.
4. Manufacturer's information used for submittal shall have pages with items for approval tagged, items on pages shall be identified, and capacities and performance parameters for review shall be clearly marked through use of an arrow or highlighting. Provide space for Resident Engineer and Contractor review stamps.
5. Technical Data Drawings shall be in the latest version of AutoCAD®, drawn accurately, and in accordance with VA CAD Standards CAD Standard Application Guide, and VA BIM Guide. FREEHAND SKETCHES OR COPIED VERSIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED.  
The Contractor shall not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of the Technical Data Drawings. If departures from the technical data drawings are subsequently deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons thereof shall be submitted in writing to the Resident Engineer for approval before the initiation of work.
6. Packaging: The Contractor shall organize the submissions according to the following packaging requirements.
  - a. Binders: For each manual, provide heavy duty, commercial quality, durable three (3) ring vinyl covered loose leaf binders, sized to receive 8.5 x 11 in paper, and appropriate capacity to accommodate the contents. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing the contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.
    - 1) Where two (2) or more binders are necessary to accommodate data; correlate data in each binder into related groupings according to the Project Manual table of contents. Cross-referencing other binders where necessary to provide essential

- information for communication of proper operation and/or maintenance of the component or system.
- 2) Identify each binder on the front and spine with printed binder title, Project title or name, and subject matter covered. Indicate the volume number if applicable.
- b. Dividers: Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid tabs for each Section. Mark each tab to indicate contents.
- c. Protective Plastic Jackets: Provide protective transparent plastic jackets designed to enclose diagnostic software for computerized electronic equipment.
- d. Text Material: Where written material is required as part of the manual use the manufacturer's standard printed material, or if not available, specially prepared data, neatly typewritten on 8.5 inches by 11 inches 20 pound white bond paper.
- e. Drawings: Where drawings and/or diagrams are required as part of the manual, provide reinforced punched binder tabs on the drawings and bind them with the text.
- 1) Where oversized drawings are necessary, fold the drawings to the same size as the text pages and use as a foldout.
  - 2) If drawings are too large to be used practically as a foldout, place the drawing, neatly folded, in the front or rear pocket of the binder. Insert a type written page indicating the drawing title, description of contents and drawing location at the appropriate location of the manual.
  - 3) Drawings shall be sized to ensure details and text is of legible size. Text shall be no less than 1/16" tall.
- f. Manual Content: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- 1) Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
  - 2) Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of



the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.

- 3) The manuals shall include:
  - a) Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
  - b) A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
  - c) Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
  - d) Installation and maintenance instructions.
  - e) Safety precautions.
  - f) Diagrams and illustrations.
  - g) Testing methods.
  - h) Performance data.
  - i) Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
  - j) Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
- g. Binder Organization: Organize each manual into separate sections for each piece of related equipment. At a minimum, each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, copies of Product Data supplemented by drawings and written text, and copies of each warranty, bond, certifications, and service Contract issued. Refer to Group I through V Technical Data Package Submittal requirements for required section content.
- h. Title Page: Provide a title page as the first sheet of each manual to include the following information; project name and address, subject matter covered by the manual, name and address of the Project, date of the submittal, name, address, and

telephone number of the Contractor, and cross references to related systems in other operating and/or maintenance manuals.

- i. Table of Contents: After the title page, include a type written table of contents for each volume, arranged systematically according to the Project Manual format. Provide a list of each product included, identified by product name or other appropriate identifying symbols and indexed to the content of the volume. Where more than one (1) volume is required to hold data for a particular system, provide a comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- j. General Information Section: Provide a general information section immediately following the table of contents, listing each product included in the manual, identified by product name. Under each product, list the name, address, and telephone number of the installer and maintenance Contractor. In addition, list a local source for replacement parts and equipment.
- k. Drawings: Provide specially prepared drawings where necessary to supplement the manufacturers printed data to illustrate the relationship between components of equipment or systems, or provide control or flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Project Record Drawings to assure correct illustration of the completed installation.
- l. Manufacturer's Data: Where manufacturer's standard printed data is included in the manuals, include only those sheets that are pertinent to the part or product installed. Mark each sheet to identify each part or product included in the installation. Where more than one (1) item in tabular format is included, identify each item, using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data that is applicable to the installation and delete references to information which is not applicable.
- m. Where manufacturer's standard printed data is not available and the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems, or it is necessary to provide additional information to supplement the data included in the manual, prepare written text to provide the necessary information. Organize the text in a consistent format under a separate heading for different procedures. Where necessary, provide a logical

- sequence of instruction for each operating or maintenance procedure. Where similar or more than one product is listed on the submittal the Contractor shall differentiate by highlighting the specific product to be utilized.
- n. Calculations: Provide a section for circuit and panel calculations.
  - o. Loading Sheets: Provide a section for DGP Loading Sheets.
  - p. Certifications: Provide section for Contractor's manufacturer certifications.
7. Contractor Review: Review submittals prior to transmittal. Determine and verify field measurements and field construction criteria. Verify manufacturer's catalog numbers and conformance of submittal with requirements of contract documents. Return non-conforming or incomplete submittals with requirements of the work and contract documents. Apply Contractor's stamp with signature certifying the review and verification of products occurred, and the field dimensions, adjacent construction, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents.
8. Resubmission: Revise and resubmit submittals as required within 15 calendar days of return of submittal. Make resubmissions under procedures specified for initial submittals. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.
9. Product Data: Within 15 calendar days after execution of the contract, the Contractor shall submit for approval a complete list of all of major products proposed for use. The data shall include name of manufacturer, trade name, model number, the associated contract document section number, paragraph number, and the referenced standards for each listed product.
- F. Group 1 Technical Data Package: Group I Technical Data Package shall be one submittal consisting of the following content and organization. Refer to VA Special Conditions Document for drawing format and content requirements. The data package shall include the following:
- 1. Section I - Drawings:
    - a. General - Drawings shall conform to VA CAD Standards Guide. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings.

- b. Cover Sheet - Cover sheet shall consist of Project Title and Address, Project Number, Area and Vicinity Maps.
- c. General Information Sheets - General Information Sheets shall consist of General Notes, Abbreviations, Symbols, Wire and Cable Schedule, Project Phasing, and Sheet Index.
- d. Floor Plans - Floor plans shall be produced from the Architectural backgrounds issued in the Construction Documents. The contractor shall receive floor plans from the prime A/E to develop these drawing sets. Security devices shall be placed on drawings in scale. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings. Floor plans shall identify the following:
  - 1) Security devices by symbol,
  - 2) The associated device point number (derived from the loading sheets),
  - 3) Wire & cable types and counts
  - 4) Conduit sizing and routing
  - 5) Conduit riser systems
  - 6) Device and area detail call outs
- e. Architectural details - Architectural details shall be produced for each device mounting type (door details for EECS and IDS, Intrusion Detection system (motion sensor, vibration, microwave Motion Sensor and Camera mounting,
- f. Riser Diagrams - Contractor shall provide a riser diagram indicating riser architecture and distribution of the SMS throughout the facility (or area in scope).
- g. Block Diagrams - Contractor shall provide a block diagram for the entire system architecture and interconnections with SMS subsystems. Block diagram shall identify SMS subsystem (e.g., electronic entry control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom, and other associated subsystems) integration; and data transmission and media conversion methodologies.
- h. Interconnection Diagrams - Contractor shall provide interconnection diagram for each sensor, and device component. Interconnection diagram shall identify termination locations, standard wire detail to include termination schedule. Diagram

shall also identify interfaces to other systems such as elevator control, fire alarm systems, and security management systems.

i. Security Details:

- 1) Panel Assembly Detail - For each panel assembly, a panel assembly details shall be provided identifying individual panel component size and content.
- 2) Panel Details - Provide security panel details identify general arrangement of the security system components, backboard size, wire through size and location, and power circuit requirements.
- 3) Device Mounting Details - Provide mounting detailed drawing for each security device (physical access control system, intrusion detection, video surveillance and assessment, and intercom systems) for each type of wall and ceiling configuration in project. Device details shall include device, mounting detail, wiring and conduit routing.
- 4) Details of connections to power supplies and grounding
- 5) Details of surge protection device installation
- 6) Sensor detection patterns - Each system sensor shall have associated detection patterns.
- 7) Equipment Rack Detail - For each equipment rack, provide a scaled detail of the equipment rack location and rack space utilization. Use of BISCO wire management standards shall be employed to identify wire management methodology. Transitions between equipment racks shall be shown to include use vertical and horizontal latter rack system.

j. Electrical Panel Schedule - Electrical Panel Details shall be provided for all SMS systems electrical power circuits. Panel details shall be provided identifying panel type (Standard, Emergency Power, Emergency/Uninterrupted Power Source, and Uninterrupted Power Source Only), panel location, circuit number, and circuit amperage rating.

k. Door Schedule - A door schedule shall be developed for each door equipped with electronic security components. At a minimum, the door schedule shall be coordinated with Division 08 work and include the following information:

- 1) Item Number
- 2) Door Number (Derived from A/E Drawings)

- 3) Floor Plan Sheet Number
  - 4) Standard Detail Number
  - 5) Door Description (Derived from Loading Sheets)
  - 6) Data Gathering Panel Input Number
  - 7) Door Position or Monitoring Device Type & Model Number
  - 8) Lock Type, Model Number & Power Input/Draw (standby/active)
  - 9) Card Reader Type & Model Number
  - 10) Shunting Device Type & Model Number
  - 11) Sounder Type & Model Number
  - 12) Manufacturer
  - 13) Misc. devices as required
    - a) Delayed Egress Type & Model Number
    - b) Intercom
    - c) Camera
    - d) Electric Transfer Hinge
    - e) Electric Pass-through device
  - 14) Remarks column indicating special notes or door configurations
2. Camera Schedule - A camera schedule shall be developed for each camera. Contractors shall coordinate with the Resident Engineer to determine camera starting numbers and naming conventions. All drawings shall identify wire and cable standardization methodology. Color coding of all wiring conductors and jackets is required and shall be communicated consistently throughout the drawings package submittal. At a minimum, the camera schedule shall include the following information:
- a. Item Number
  - b. Camera Number
  - c. Naming Conventions
  - d. Description of Camera Coverage
  - e. Camera Location
  - f. Floor Plan Sheet Number
  - g. Camera Type
  - h. Mounting Type
  - i. Standard Detail Reference
  - j. Power Input & Draw
  - k. Power Panel Location
  - l. Remarks Column for Camera
3. Section II - Data Gathering Panel Documentation Package

- a. Contractor shall provide Data Gathering Panel (DGP) input and output documentation packages for review at the Shop Drawing submittal stage and also with the as-built documentation package. The documentation packages shall be provided in both printed and magnetic form at both review stages.
- b. The Contractor shall provide loading sheet documentation package for the associated DGP, including input and output boards for all field panels associated with the project. Documentation shall be provided in current version Microsoft Excel spreadsheets following the format currently utilized by VA. A separate spreadsheet file shall be generated for each DGP and associated field panels.
- c. The spreadsheet names shall follow a sequence that shall display the spreadsheets in numerical order according to the DGP system number. The spreadsheet shall include the prefix in the file name that uniquely identifies the project site. The spreadsheet shall detail all connected items such as card readers, alarm inputs, and relay output connections. The spreadsheet shall include an individual section (row) for each panel input, output and card reader. The spreadsheet shall automatically calculate the system numbers for card readers, inputs, and outputs based upon data entered in initialization fields.
- d. All entries must be verified against the field devices. Copies of the floor plans shall be forwarded under separate cover.
- e. The DGP spreadsheet shall include an entry section for the following information:
  - 1) DGP number
  - 2) First Reader Number
  - 3) First Monitor Point Number
  - 4) First Relay Number
  - 5) DGP, input or output Location
  - 6) DGP Chain Number
  - 7) DGP Cabinet Tamper Input Number
  - 8) DGP Power Fail Input Number
  - 9) Number of Monitor Points Reserved For Expansion Boards
  - 10) Number of Control Points (Relays) Reserved For Expansion Boards

- f. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheets shall automatically calculate the following information based upon the associated entries in the above fields:
  - 1) System Numbers for Card Readers
  - 2) System Numbers for Monitor Point Inputs
  - 3) System Numbers for Control Points (Relays)
  - 4) Next DGP or input module First Monitor Point Number
  - 5) Next DGP or output module First Control Point Number
- g. The DGP spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each card reader:
  - 1) DGP Reader Number
  - 2) System Reader Number
  - 3) Cable ID Number
  - 4) Description Field (Room Number)
  - 5) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: In Reader, Out Reader, etc.)
  - 6) Description Field
  - 7) DGP Input Location
  - 8) Date Test
  - 9) Date Passed
  - 10) Cable Type
  - 11) Camera Numbers (of cameras viewing the reader location)
- h. The DGP and input module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each monitor point (alarm input).
  - 1) DGP Monitor Point Input Number
  - 2) System Monitor Point Number
  - 3) Cable ID Number
  - 4) Description Field (Room Number)
  - 5) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: Door Contact, Motion Detector, etc.)
  - 7) DGP or input module Input Location
  - 8) Date Test
  - 9) Date Passed
  - 10) Cable Type
  - 11) Camera Numbers (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)
- i. The DGP and output module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each control point (output relay).
  - 1) DGP Control Point (Relay) Number



- 2) System (Control Point) Number
  - 3) Cable ID Number
  - 4) Description Field (Room Number)
  - 5) Description Field (Device: Lock Control, Local Sounder, etc.)
  - 6) Description Field
  - 7) DGP or OUTPUT MODULE Output Location
  - 8) Date Test
  - 9) Date Passed Cable Type
  - 10) Camera Number (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)
- j. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheet shall include the following information or directions in the header and footer:
- 1) Header
    - a) DGP Input and Output Worksheet
    - b) Enter Beginning Reader, Input, and Output Starting Numbers and Sheet Will Automatically Calculate the Remaining System Numbers.
  - 2) Footer
    - a) File Name
    - b) Date Printed
    - c) Page Number
5. Section IV - Manufacturers' Data: The data package shall include manufacturers' data for all materials and equipment, including sensors, local processors and console equipment provided under this specification.
6. Section V - System Description and Analysis: The data package shall include system descriptions, analysis, and calculations used in sizing equipment required by these specifications. Descriptions and calculations shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this specification. The data package shall include the following:
- a. Central processor memory size; communication speed and protocol description; rigid disk system size and configuration; flexible disk system size and configuration; back-up media size and configuration; alarm response time calculations; command response time calculations; start-up operations; expansion capability and method of implementation; sample copy of each report specified; and color photographs representative of typical graphics.

- b. Software Data: The data package shall consist of descriptions of the operation and capability of the system, and application software as specified.
  - c. Overall System Reliability Calculations: The data package shall include all manufacturers' reliability data and calculations required to show compliance with the specified reliability.
7. Section VI - Certifications & References: All specified manufacturer's certifications shall be included with the data package. Contractor shall provide Project references as outlined in Paragraph 1.4 "Quality Assurance".
- G. Group II Technical Data Package
- 1. The Contractor shall prepare a report of "Current Site Conditions" and submit a report to the Resident Engineer documenting changes to the site, particularly those conditions that affect performance of the system to be installed. The Contractor shall provide specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings, and a cost estimate to correct those site changes or conditions which affect the installation of the system or its performance. The Contractor shall not correct any deficiency without written permission from the COTR.
  - 2. System Configuration and Functionality: The contractor shall provide the results of the meeting with VA to develop system requirements and functionality including but not limited to:
    - a. Baseline configuration
    - b. Access levels
    - c. Schedules (intrusion detection, physical access control, holidays, etc.)
    - d. Badge database
    - e. System monitoring and reporting (unit level and central control)
    - f. Naming conventions and descriptors
- H. Group III Technical Data Package
- 1. Development of Test Procedures: The Contractor will prepare performance test procedures for the system testing. The test procedures shall follow the format of the VA Testing procedures and be customized to the contract requirements. The Contractor will deliver the test procedures to the Resident Engineer for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the requested test date.
- I. Group IV Technical Data Package

1. Performance Verification Test
  - a. Based on the successful completion of the pre-delivery test, the Contractor shall finalize the test procedures and report forms for the performance verification test (PVT) and the endurance test. The PVT shall follow the format, layout and content of the pre-delivery test. The Contractor shall deliver the PVT and endurance test procedures to the Resident Engineer for approval.  
The Contractor may schedule the PVT after receiving written approval of the test procedures. The Contractor shall deliver the final PVT and endurance test reports within 14 calendar days from completion of the tests. Refer to Part 3 of this section for System Testing and Acceptance requirements.
2. Training Documentation
  - a. New Facilities and Major Renovations: Familiarization training shall be provided for new equipment or systems. Training can include site familiarization training for VA technicians and administrative personnel. Training shall include general information on new system layout including closet locations, turnover of the completed system including all documentation, including manuals, software, key systems, and full system administration rights. Lesson plans and training manuals training shall be oriented to type of training to be provided.
3. System Configuration and Data Entry:
  - a. The contractor is responsible for providing all system configuration and data entry for the SMS and subsystems (e.g., video matrix switch, intercom, digital video recorders, network video recorders). All data entry shall be performed per VA standards & guidelines. The Contractor is responsible for participating in all meetings with the client to compile the information needed for data entry. These meetings shall be established at the beginning of the project and incorporated in to the project schedule as a milestone task. The contractor shall be responsible for all data collection, data entry, and system configuration. The contractor shall collect, enter, & program and/or configure the following components:
    - 1) Physical Access control system components,
    - 3) Video surveillance, control and recording systems,
    - 5) All other security subsystems shown in the contract documents.

- b. The Contractor is responsible for compiling the card access database for the VA employees, including programming reader configurations, access shifts, schedules, exceptions, card classes and card enrollment databases.
  - c. Refer to Part 3 for system programming requirements and planning guidelines.
4. Graphics: Based on CAD as-built drawings developed for the construction project, create all map sets showing locations of all alarms and field devices. Graphical maps of all alarm points installed under this contract including perimeter and exterior alarm points shall be delivered with the system. The Contractor shall create and install all graphics needed to make the system operational. The Contractor shall utilize data from the contract documents, Contractor's field surveys, and all other pertinent information in the Contractor's possession to complete the graphics. The Contractor shall identify and request from the COTR, any additional data needed to provide a complete graphics package. Graphics shall have sufficient level of detail for the system operator to assess the alarm. The Contractor shall supply hard copy, color examples at least 203.2 x 254 mm (8 x 10 in) of each type of graphic to be used for the completed Security system. The graphics examples shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer for review and approval at least 90 calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires them.
- J. Group V Technical Data Package: Final copies of the manuals shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer as part of the acceptance test. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each sub-contractor installing equipment or systems, as well as the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall include a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies delivered after completion of the endurance test shall include all modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance. Six (6) hard-copies and

one (1) soft copy on CD of each item listed below shall be delivered as a part of final systems acceptance.

1. Functional Design Manual: The functional design manual shall identify the operational requirements for the entire system and explain the theory of operation, design philosophy, and specific functions. A description of hardware and software functions, interfaces, and requirements shall be included for all system operating modes. Manufacturer developed literature may be used; however, shall be produced to match the project requirements.
2. Equipment Manual: A manual describing all equipment furnished including:
  - a. General description and specifications; installation and checkout procedures; equipment electrical schematics and layout drawings; system schematics and layout drawings; alignment and calibration procedures; manufacturer's repair list indicating sources of supply; and interface definition.
3. Software Manual: The software manual shall describe the functions of all software and include all other information necessary to enable proper loading, testing, and operation. The manual shall include:
  - a. Definition of terms and functions; use of system and applications software; procedures for system initialization, start-up, and shutdown; alarm reports; reports generation, database format and data entry requirements; directory of all disk files; and description of all communications protocols including data formats, command characters, and a sample of each type of data transfer.
4. Operator's Manual: The operator's manual shall fully explain all procedures and instructions for the operation of the system, including:
  - a. Computers and peripherals; system start-up and shutdown procedures; use of system, command, and applications software; recovery and restart procedures; graphic alarm presentation; use of report generator and generation of reports; data entry; operator commands' alarm messages, and printing formats; and system access requirements.
5. Maintenance Manual: The maintenance manual shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment including inspection,

- recommend schedules, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.
6. Spare Parts & Components Data: At the conclusion of the Contractor's work, the Contractor shall submit to the Resident Engineer a complete list of the manufacturer's recommended spare parts and components required to satisfactorily maintain and service the systems, as well as unit pricing for those parts and components.
  7. Operation, Maintenance & Service Manuals: The Contractor shall provide two (2) complete sets of operating and maintenance manuals in the form of an instructional manual for use by the VA Security Guard Force personnel. The manuals shall be organized into suitable sets of manageable size. Where possible, assemble instructions for similar equipment into a single binder. If multiple volumes are required, each volume shall be fully indexed and coordinated.
  8. Equipment and Systems Maintenance Manual: The Contractor shall provide the following descriptive information for each piece of equipment, operating system, and electronic system:
    - a. Equipment and/or system function.
    - b. Operating characteristics.
    - c. Limiting conditions.
    - d. Performance curves.
    - e. Engineering data and test.
    - f. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
    - g. Provide operating and maintenance instructions including assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance and a list of items recommended to stock as spare parts.
    - h. Provide information detailing essential maintenance procedures including the following: routine operations, trouble shooting guide, disassembly, repair and re-assembly, alignment, adjusting, and checking.
    - i. Provide information on equipment and system operating procedures, including the following; start-up procedures, routine and normal operating instructions, regulation and control procedures, instructions on stopping, shut-down and emergency instructions, required sequences for electric and electronic systems, and special operating instructions.
    - j. Manufacturer equipment and systems maintenance manuals are permissible.

9. Project Redlines: During construction, the Contractor shall maintain an up-to-date set of construction redlines detailing current location and configuration of the project components. The redline documents shall be marked with the words 'Master Redlines' on the cover sheet and be maintained by the Contractor in the project office. The Contractor will provide access to redline documents anytime during the project for review and inspection by the Resident Engineer or authorized Office of Protection Services representative. Master redlines shall be neatly maintained throughout the project and secured under lock and key in the contractor's onsite project office. Any project component or assembly that is not installed in strict accordance with the drawings shall be so noted on the drawings. Prior to producing Record Construction Documents, the contractor will submit the Master Redline document to the Resident Engineer for review and approval of all changes or modifications to the documents. Each sheet shall have Resident Engineer initials indicating authorization to produce "As Built" documents. Field drawings shall be used for data gathering & field changes. These changes shall be made to the master redline documents daily. Field drawings shall not be considered "master redlines".
10. Record Specifications: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of the Project Specifications, including addenda and modifications issued, for Project Record Documents. The Contractor shall mark the Specifications to indicate the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Contract Specifications and modifications issued. (Note related Project Record Drawing information where applicable). The Contractor shall pay particular attention to substitutions, selection of product options, and information on concealed installations that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later. Upon completion of the mark ups, the Contractor shall submit record Specifications to the COTR. As with master relines, Contractor shall maintain record specifications for Resident Engineer review and inspection at anytime.
11. Record Product Data: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of each Product Data submittal for Project Record Document purposes. The Data shall be marked to indicate the actual product installed

where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Product Data submitted. Significant changes in the product delivered to the site and changes in manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation shall be included. Particular attention will be given to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified or recorded later. Note related Change Orders and mark up of Record Construction Documents, where applicable. Upon completion of mark up, submit a complete set of Record Product Data to the COTR.

12. Miscellaneous Records: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of miscellaneous records for Project Record Document purposes. Refer to other Specifications for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals concerning various construction activities. Before substantial completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for use and reference. Categories of requirements resulting in miscellaneous records include a minimum of the following:
  - a. Certificates received instead of labels on bulk products.
  - b. Testing and qualification of tradesmen. ("Contractor's Qualifications")
  - c. Documented qualification of installation firms.
  - d. Load and performance testing.
  - e. Inspections and certifications.
  - f. Final inspection and correction procedures.
  - g. Project schedule
13. Record Construction Documents (Record As-Built)
  - a. Upon project completion, the contractor shall submit the project master redlines to the Resident Engineer prior to development of Record construction documents. The Resident Engineer shall be given a minimum of a thirty (30) day review period to determine the adequacy of the master redlines. If the master redlines are found suitable by the Resident Engineer, the Resident Engineer will initial and date each sheet and turn redlines over to the contractor for as built development.
  - b. The Contractor shall provide the Resident Engineer a complete set of "as-built" drawings and original master redlined marked "as-built" blue-line in the latest version of AutoCAD drawings



unlocked on CD or DVD. The as-built drawing shall include security device number, security closet connection location, data gathering panel number, and input or output number as applicable.

All corrective notations made by the Contractor shall be legible when submitted to the COTR. If, in the opinion of the COTR, any redlined notation is not legible, it shall be returned to the Contractor for re-submission at no extra cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall organize the Record Drawing sheets into manageable sets bound with durable paper cover sheets with suitable titles, dates, and other identifications printed on the cover. The submitted as built shall be in editable formats and the ownership of the drawings shall be fully relinquished to the owner.

- c. Where feasible, the individual or entity that obtained record data, whether the individual or entity is the installer, sub-contractor, or similar entity, is required to prepare the mark up on Record Drawings. Accurately record the information in a comprehensive drawing technique. Record the data when possible after it has been obtained. For concealed installations, record and check the mark up before concealment. At the time of substantial completion, submit the Record Construction Documents to the COTR. The Contractor shall organize into bound and labeled sets for the COTR's continued usage. Provide device, conduit, and cable lengths on the conduit drawings. Exact in-field conduit placement/routings shall be shown. All conduits shall be illustrated in their entire length from termination in security closets; no arrowed conduit runs shall be shown. Pull box and junction box sizes are to be shown if larger than 100mm (4 inch).

K. FIPS 201 Compliance Certificates

1. Provide Certificates for all software components and device types utilizing credential verification. Provide certificates for:

- b. Card Readers

- L. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

- M. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Resident Engineer with one sample of each of the following:

1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
  2. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
  3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
  4. Duct sealing compound.
- N. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.
- O. In addition to the requirement of SUBMITTALS, the VA reserves the right to request the manufacturer to arrange for a VA representative to see typical active systems in operation, when there has been no prior experience with the manufacturer or the type of equipment being submitted.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ International Code Council (ICC):
- A117.1.....Standard on Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ Security Industry Association (SIA):
- AC-03.....Access Control: Access Control Guideline Dye Sublimation Printing Practices for PVC Access Control Cards
  - CP-01-00.....Control Panel Standard-Features for False Alarm Reduction
  - TVAC-01.....CCTV to Access Control Standard - Message Set for System Integration

- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA):
  - 330-09.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Cameras
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
  - B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
  - B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
  - B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
  - C1238-97 (R03).....Standard Guide for Installation of Walk-Through Metal Detectors
  - D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape
- F. Architectural Barriers Act (ABA), 1968
- G. Department of Justice: American Disability Act (ADA)
  - 28 CFR Part 36-2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design
- H. Department of Veterans Affairs:
  - VHA National CAD Standard Application Guide, 2006
  - VA BIM Guide, V1.0 10
- I. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
  - (47 CFR 15) Part 15 Limitations on the Use of Wireless Equipment/Systems
- J. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS):
  - FIPS-201-1.....Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors
- K. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
  - A-A-59544-08.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)
- L. Government Accountability Office (GAO):
  - GAO-03-8-02.....Security Responsibilities for Federally Owned and Leased Facilities
- M. Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD):
  - HSPD-12.....Policy for a Common Identification Standard for Federal Employees and Contractors
- N. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

- 81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity,  
Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials  
of a Ground System
- 802.3af-08.....Power over Ethernet Standard
- 802.3at-09 .....Power over Ethernet (PoE) Plus Standard
- C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code
- C62.41-02.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in  
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
- C95.1-05.....Standards for Safety Levels with Respect to  
Human Exposure in Radio Frequency  
Electromagnetic Fields
- O. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
  - 7810.....Identification cards - Physical characteristics
  - 7811.....Physical Characteristics for Magnetic Stripe  
Cards
  - 7816-1.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit(s)  
cards with contacts - Part 1: Physical  
characteristics
  - 7816-2.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards  
- Part 2: Cards with contacts -Dimensions and  
location of the contacts
  - 7816-3.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards  
- Part 3: Cards with contacts - Electrical  
interface and transmission protocols
  - 7816-4.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards  
- Part 11: Personal verification through  
biometric methods
  - 7816-10.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards  
- Part 4: Organization, security and commands  
for interchange
  - 14443.....Identification cards - Contactless integrated  
circuit cards; Contactless Proximity Cards  
Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 5 inches  
distance
  - 15693.....Identification cards -- Contactless integrated  
circuit cards - Vicinity cards; Contactless  
Vicinity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to  
50 inches distance

- 19794.....Information technology - Biometric data  
interchange formats
- P. National Electrical Contractors Association  
303-2005.....Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV)  
Systems
- Q. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts  
Maximum)  
TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and  
Tubing  
FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies  
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and  
Cable
- R. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-11..... National Electrical Code (NEC)  
731-08.....Standards for the Installation of Electric  
Premises Security Systems  
99-2005.....Health Care Facilities
- S. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):  
IR 6887 V2.1.....Government Smart Card Interoperability  
Specification (GSC-IS)  
Special Pub 800-37.....Guide for Applying the Risk Management  
Framework to Federal Information Systems  
Special Pub 800-63.....Electronic Authentication Guideline  
Special Pub 800-73-3....Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification  
(4 Parts)  
.....Pt. 1- End Point PIV Card Application  
Namespace, Data Model & Representation  
.....Pt. 2- PIV Card Application Card Command  
Interface  
.....Pt. 3- PIV Client Application Programming  
Interface  
.....Pt. 4- The PIV Transitional Interfaces & Data  
Model Specification  
Special Pub 800-76-1....Biometric Data Specification for Personal  
Identity Verification  
Special Pub 800-78-2....Cryptographic Algorithms and Key Sizes for  
Personal Identity Verification

- Special Pub 800-79-1....Guidelines for the Accreditation of Personal  
Identity Verification Card Issuers
- Special Pub 800-85B-1...DRAFTPIV Data Model Test Guidelines
- Special Pub 800-85A-2...PIV Card Application and Middleware Interface  
Test Guidelines (SP 800-73-3 compliance)
- Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
- Special Pub 800-104A....Scheme for PIV Visual Card Topography
- T. Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973
- U. Security Industry Association (SIA):
  - AG-01 .....Security CAD Symbols Standards
- V. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
  - 5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
  - 6-07.....Rigid Metal Conduit
  - 44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 50-07.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
  - 83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 294-99.....The Standard of Safety for Access Control  
System Units
  - 305-08.....Standard for Panic Hardware
  - 360-09.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
  - 444-08.....Safety Communications Cables
  - 464-09.....Audible Signal Appliances
  - 467-07.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 486A-03.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with  
Copper Conductors
  - 486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors
  - 486D-05.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for  
Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations
  - 486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with  
Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
  - 493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and  
Branch Circuit Cable
  - 514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
  - 514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
  - 51-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
  - 609-96.....Local Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

- 634-07.....Standards for Connectors with Burglar-Alarm Systems
- 636-01.....Standard for Holdup Alarm Units and Systems
- 639-97.....Standard for Intrusion-Detection Units
- 651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
- 651A-07.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
- 752-05.....Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment
- 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
- 827-08.....Central Station Alarm Services
- 1037-09.....Standard for Anti-theft Alarms and Devices
- 1635-10.....Digital Alarm Communicator System Units
- 1076-95.....Standards for Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems
- 1242-06.....Intermediate Metal Conduit
- 1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- 1981-03.....Central Station Automation System
- 2058-05.....High Security Electronic Locks
- 60950.....Safety of Information Technology Equipment
- 60950-1.....Information Technology Equipment - Safety - Part 1: General Requirements
- W. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) 1984
- X. United States Department of Commerce:
  - Special Pub 500-101 ....Care and Handling of Computer Magnetic Storage Media

**1.8 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:
  - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
  - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
  - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
  - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

#### **1.9 MAINTENANCE & SERVICE**

##### A. General Requirements

- 1. The Contractor shall provide all services required and equipment necessary to maintain the entire integrated electronic security system in an operational state as specified for a period of one (1) year after formal written acceptance of the system. The Contractor shall provide all necessary material required for performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized when performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. See also General Project Requirements.

##### B. Description of Work

- 1. The adjustment and repair of the security system includes all software updates, panel firmware, and the following new items computers equipment, communications transmission equipment and data transmission media (DTM), local processors, security system sensors, physical access control equipment, facility interface, signal transmission equipment, and video equipment.

##### C. Personnel

- 1. Service personnel shall be certified in the maintenance and repair of the selected type of equipment and qualified to accomplish all work promptly and satisfactorily. The Resident Engineer shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any change in personnel. The Resident Engineer shall be provided copies of system manufacturer certification for the designated service representative.

##### D. Schedule of Work

- 1. The work shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding federal holidays.

##### E. System Inspections

- 1. These inspections shall include:



- a. The Contractor shall perform two (2) minor inspections at six (6) month intervals or more if required by the manufacturer, and two (2) major inspections offset equally between the minor inspections to effect quarterly inspection of alternating magnitude.
  - 1) Minor Inspections shall include visual checks and operational tests of all console equipment, peripheral equipment, local processors, sensors, electrical and mechanical controls, and adjustments on printers.
  - 2) Major Inspections shall include all work described for Minor Inspections and the following: clean all system equipment and local processors including interior and exterior surfaces; perform diagnostics on all equipment; operational tests of the CPU, switcher, peripheral equipment, recording devices, monitors, picture quality from each camera; check, walk test, and calibrate each sensor; run all system software diagnostics and correct all problems; and resolve any previous outstanding problems.

F. Emergency Service

1. The owner shall initiate service calls whenever the system is not functioning properly. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with an emergency service center telephone number. The emergency service center shall be staffed 24 hours a day 365 days a year. The Owner shall have sole authority for determining catastrophic and non-catastrophic system failures within parameters stated in General Project Requirements.
  - a. For catastrophic system failures, the Contractor shall provide same day four (4) hour service response with a defect correction time not to exceed eight (8) hours from [notification] [arrival on site]. Catastrophic system failures are defined as any system failure that the Owner determines will place the facility(s) at increased risk.
  - b. For non-catastrophic failures, the Contractor within eight (8) hours with a defect correction time not to exceed 24 hours from notification.

G. Operation

1. Performance of scheduled adjustments and repair shall verify operation of the system as demonstrated by the applicable portions of the performance verification test.

H. Records & Logs

1. The Contractor shall maintain records and logs of each task and organize cumulative records for each component and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be submitted for all devices. The log shall contain all initial settings, calibration, repair, and programming data. Complete logs shall be maintained and available for inspection on site, demonstrating planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the system.

I. Work Request

1. The Contractor shall separately record each service call request, as received. The record shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, specific nature of trouble, names of service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing the action taken, the amount and nature of the materials used, and the date and time of commencement and completion. The Contractor shall deliver a record of the work performed within five (5) working days after the work was completed.

J. System Modifications

1. The Contractor shall make any recommendations for system modification in writing to the Resident Engineer. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior written approval from the Resident Engineer. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operation and maintenance manuals and other documentation affected.

K. Software

1. The Contractor shall provide all software updates when approved by the Owner from the manufacturer during the installation and 12-month warranty period and verify operation of the system. These updates shall be accomplished in a timely manner, fully coordinated with the system operators, and incorporated into the operations and maintenance manuals and software documentation. There shall be at least one (1) scheduled update near the end of the first year's

warranty period, at which time the Contractor shall install and validate the latest released version of the Manufacturer's software. All software changes shall be recorded in a log maintained in the unit control room. An electronic copy of the software update shall be maintained within the log. At a minimum, the contractor shall provide a description of the modification, when the modification occurred, and name and contact information of the individual performing the modification. The log shall be maintained in a white 3 ring binder and the cover marked "SOFTWARE CHANGE LOG".

#### **1.10 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

#### **1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, & HANDLING**

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
  - 1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
  - 2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Resident Engineer, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
  - 3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy craft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
  - 4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.
- B. Central Station, Workstations, and Controllers:
  - 1. Store in temperature and humidity controlled environment in original manufacturer's sealed containers. Maintain ambient temperature between 10 to 30 deg C (50 to 85 deg F), and not more than 80 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.
  - 2. Open each container; verify contents against packing list, and file copy of packing list, complete with container identification for inclusion in operation and maintenance data.

3. Mark packing list with designations which have been assigned to materials and equipment for recording in the system labeling schedules generated by cable and asset management system.
4. Save original manufacturer's containers and packing materials and deliver as directed under provisions covering extra materials.

#### **1.12 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Conditions: System shall be capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:
  1. Interior, Controlled Environment: System components, except central-station control unit, installed in temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 2 to 50 deg C (36 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing. NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
  2. Interior, Uncontrolled Environment: System components installed in non-temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -18 to 50 deg C (0 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
  3. Exterior Environment: System components installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -34 to 50 deg C (-30 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Rate for continuous operation where exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 137 km/h (85 mph) and snow cover up to 610 mm (24 in) thick. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
  4. Hazardous Environment: System components located in areas where fire or explosion hazards may exist because of flammable gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible dust, or ignitable fibers shall be rated, listed, and installed according to NFPA 70.
  5. Corrosive Environment: For system components subjected to corrosive fumes, vapors, and wind-driven salt spray in coastal zones, provide NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
- B. Security Environment: Use vandal resistant enclosures in high-risk areas where equipment may be subject to damage.
- C. Console: All console equipment shall, unless noted otherwise, be rated for continuous operation under ambient environmental conditions of 15.6

to 29.4 deg C (60 to 85 deg F) and a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent.

### **1.13 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
  - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
  - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
  - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
  - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the Resident Engineer a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
  - 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
  - 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

### **1.14 ELECTRICAL POWER**

- A. Electrical power of 120 Volts Alternating Current (VAC) shall be indicated on the Division 26 drawings. Additional locations requiring primary power required by the security system shall be shown as part of these contract documents. Primary power for the security system shall be configured to switch to emergency backup sources automatically if interrupted without degradation of any critical system function.

Alarms shall not be generated as a result of power switching, however, an indication of power switching on (on-line source) shall be provided to the alarm monitor. The Security Contractor shall provide an interface (dry contact closure) between the PACS and the Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) system so the UPS trouble signals and main power fail appear on the PACS operator terminal as alarms.

- B. Failure of any on-line battery shall be detected and reported as a fault condition. Battery backed-up power supplies shall be provided sized for 8hours of operation at actual connected load. Requirements for additional power or locations shall be included with the contract to support equipment and systems offered. The following minimum requirements shall be provided for power sources and equipment.

1. Emergency Generator

- a. Intercom Stations
- b. Security Device Power Supplies (DGP, VASS, Card Access, Lock Power, etc.) powered from the security closets or remotely:  
various locations

2. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) on Emergency Power

- a. The following 120VAC circuits shall be provided by others. The Security Contractor shall coordinate exact locations with the Electrical Contractor:
  - 1) All equipment Room racked equipment.
  - 2) Network switches

**1.15 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION, POWER SURGE SUPPLESION, & GROUNDING**

- A. Transient Voltage Surge Suppression: All cables and conductors extending beyond building façade, except fiber optic cables, which serve as communication, control, or signal lines shall be protected against Transient Voltage surges and have Transient Voltage Surge Suppression (TVSS) protection. The TVSS device shall be UL listed in accordance with Standard TIA 497B installed at each end. Lighting and surge suppression shall be a multi-strike variety and include a fault indicator. Protection shall be furnished at the equipment and additional triple solid state surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 914.4 mm (3 ft) of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode to verify there is no interference.

1. A 10-microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

2. An 8-microsecond rise time by 20-microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.
3. Maximum series current: 2 AMPS. Provide units manufactured by Advanced Protection Technologies, model # TE/FA 10B or TE/FA 20B.
4. Operating Temperature and Humidity: -40 to 85 deg C (-40 to 185 deg F), 0 to 95 percent relative humidity.

B. Grounding and Surge Suppression

1. The Security Contractor shall provide grounding and surge suppression to stabilize the voltage under normal operating conditions. To ensure the operation of over current devices, such as fuses, circuit breakers, and relays, underground-fault conditions.
2. Security Contractor shall engineer and provide proper grounding and surge suppression as required by local jurisdiction and prevailing codes and standards referenced in this document.
3. Principal grounding components and features. Include main grounding buses and grounding and bonding connections to service equipment.
4. Details of interconnection with other grounding systems. The lightning protection system shall be provided by the Security Contractor.
5. Locations and sizes of grounding conductors and grounding buses in electrical, data, and communication equipment rooms and closets.
6. AC power receptacles are not to be used as a ground reference point.
7. Any cable that is shielded shall require a ground in accordance with the best practices of the trade and manufactures installation instructions.
8. Protection should be provided at both ends of cabling.

**1.16 COMPONENT ENCLOSURES**

A. Construction of Enclosures

1. Consoles, power supply enclosures, detector control and terminal cabinets, control units, wiring gutters, and other component housings, collectively referred to as enclosures, shall be so formed and assembled as to be sturdy and rigid.
2. Thickness of metal in-cast and sheet metal enclosures of all types shall not be less than those in Tables I and II, UL 611. Sheet steel used in fabrication of enclosures shall be not less than 14 gauge. Consoles shall be 16-gauge.
3. Doors and covers shall be flanged. Enclosures shall not have pre-punched knockouts. Where doors are mounted on hinges with exposed

- pins, the hinges shall be of the tight pin type or the ends of hinge pins shall be tack welded to prevent removal. Doors having a latch edge length of less than 609.6 mm (24 in) shall be provided with a single construction core. Where the latch edge of a hinged door is more than 609.6 mm (24 in) or more in length, the door shall be provided with a three-point latching device with construction core; or alternatively with two, one located near each end.
4. Any ventilator openings in enclosures and cabinets shall conform to the requirements of UL 611. Unless otherwise indicated, sheet metal enclosures shall be designed for wall mounting with tip holes slotted. Mounting holes shall be in positions that remain accessible when all major operating components are in place and the door is open, but shall be in accessible when the door is closed.
  5. Covers of pull and junction boxes provided to facilitate initial installation of the system shall be held in place by tamper proof Torx Center post security screws. Stenciled or painted labels shall be affixed to such boxes indicating they contain no connections. These labels shall not indicate the box is part of the Electronic Security System (ESS).

B. Tamper Provisions and Tamper Switches:

1. Enclosures, cabinets, housings, boxes and fittings or every product description having hinged doors or removable covers and which contain circuits, or the integrated security system and its power supplies shall be provided with cover operated, corrosion-resistant tamper switches.
2. Tamper switches shall be arranged to initiate an alarm signal that will report to the monitoring station when the door or cover is moved. Tamper switches shall be mechanically mounted to maximize the defeat time when enclosure covers are opened or removed. It shall take longer than 1 second to depress or defeat the tamper switch after opening or removing the cover. The enclosure and tamper switch shall function together in such a manner as to prohibit direct line of sign to any internal component before the switch activates.
3. Tamper switches shall be inaccessible until the switch is activated. Have mounting hardware concealed so the location of the switch cannot be observed from the exterior of the enclosure. Be connected to circuits which are under electrical supervision at all times,



irrespective of the protection mode in which the circuit is operating. Be spring-loaded and held in the closed position by the door or cover and be wired so they break the circuit when the door cover is disturbed. Tamper circuits shall be adjustable type screw sets and shall be adjusted by the contractor to eliminate nuisance alarms associated with incorrectly mounted tamper device shall annunciate prior to the enclosure door opening (within 1/4 " tolerance. The tamper device or its components shall not be visible or accessing with common tools to bypass when the enclosure is in the secured mode.

4. The single gang junction boxes for the portrait alarming and pull boxes with less than 102 square mm will not require tamper switches.
5. All enclosures over 305 square mm shall be hinged with an enclosure lock.
6. Control Enclosures: Maintenance/Safety switches on control enclosures, which must be opened to make routing maintenance adjustments to the system and to service the power supplies, shall be push/pull-set automatic reset type.
7. Provide one (1) enclosure tamper switch for each 609 linear mm of enclosure lock side opening evenly spaced.
8. All security screws shall be Torx-Post Security Screws.
9. The contractor shall provide the owner with two (2) torx-post screwdrivers.

#### **1.17 ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS**

- A. All electronic components of the system shall be of the solid-state type, mounted on printed circuit boards conforming to UL 796. Boards shall be plug-in, quick-disconnect type. Circuitry shall not be so densely placed as to impede maintenance. All power-dissipating components shall incorporate safety margins of not less than 25 percent with respect to dissipation ratings, maximum voltages, and current-carrying capacity.

#### **1.18 SUBSTITUTE MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT**

- A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

- B. In addition to this Section the Security Contractor shall also reference Section II, Products and associated divisions. The Resident Engineer shall have final authority on the authorization or refusal of substitutions. If there are no proposed substitutions, a statement in writing from the Contractor shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer stating same. In the preparation of a list of substitutions, the following information shall be included, as a minimum:
1. Identity of the material or devices specified for which there is a proposed substitution.
  2. Description of the segment of the specification where the material or devices are referenced.
  3. Identity of the proposed substitute by manufacturer, brand name, catalog or model number and the manufacturer's product name.
  4. A technical statement of all operational characteristic expressing equivalence to items to be substituted and comparison, feature-by-feature, between specification requirements and the material or devices called for in the specification; and Price differential.
- C. Materials Not Listed: Furnish all necessary hardware, software, programming materials, and supporting equipment required to place the specified major subsystems in full operation. Note that some supporting equipment, materials, and hardware may not be described herein. Depending on the manufacturers selected by the COTR, some equipment, materials and hardware may not be contained in either the Contract Documents or these written specifications, but are required by the manufacturer for complete operation according to the intent of the design and these specifications. In such cases, the Resident Engineer shall be given the opportunity to approve the additional equipment, hardware and materials that shall be fully identified in the bid and in the equipment list submittal. The Resident Engineer shall be consulted in the event there is any question about which supporting equipment, materials, or hardware is intended to be included.
- D. Response to Specification: The Contractor shall submit a point-by-point statement of compliance with each paragraph of the security specification. The statement of compliance shall list each paragraph by number and indicate "COMPLY" opposite the number for each paragraph where the Contractor fully complies with the specification. Where the proposed system cannot meet the requirements of the paragraph, and does not offer an equivalent solution, the offers shall indicate "DOES NOT

COMPLY" opposite the paragraph number. Where the proposed system does not comply with the paragraph as written, but the bidder feels it will accomplish the intent of the paragraph in a manner different from that described, the offers shall indicate "COMPARABLE". The offers shall include a statement fully describing the "comparable" method of satisfying the requirement. Where a full and concise description is not provided, the offered system shall be considered as not complying with the specification. Any submission that does not include a point-by-point statement of compliance, as described above, shall be disqualified. Submittals for products shall be in precise order with the product section of the specification. Submittals not in proper sequence will be rejected.

**1.19 LIKE ITEMS**

- A. Where two or more items of equipment performing the same function are required, they shall be exact duplicates produced by one manufacturer. All equipment provided shall be complete, new, and free of any defects.

**1.20 WARRANTY**

- A. The Contractor shall, as a condition precedent to the final payment, execute a written guarantee (warranty) to the COTR certifying all contract requirements have been completed according to the final specifications. Contract drawings and the warranty of all materials and equipment furnished under this contract are to remain in satisfactory operating condition (ordinary wear and tear, abuse and causes beyond his control for this work accepted) for one (1) year from the date the Contractor received written notification of final acceptance from the COTR. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance. All defects or damages due to faulty materials or workmanship shall be repaired or replaced without delay, to the COTR's satisfaction, and at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall provide quarterly inspections during the warranty period. The contractor shall provide written documentation to the COTR on conditions and findings of the system and device(s). In addition, the contractor shall provide written documentation of test results and stating what was done to correct any deficiencies. The first inspection shall occur 90 calendar days after the acceptance date. The last inspection shall occur 30 calendar days prior to the end of the warranty. The warranty period shall be extended until the last

inspection and associated corrective actions are complete. When equipment and labor covered by the Contractor's warranty, or by a manufacturer's warranty, have been replaced or restored because of its failure during the warranty period, the warranty period for the replaced or repaired equipment or restored work shall be reinstated for a period equal to the original warranty period, and commencing with the date of completion of the replacement or restoration work. In the event any manufacturer customarily provides a warranty period greater than one (1) year, the Contractor's warranty shall be for the same duration for that component.

#### **1.21 SINGULAR NUMBER**

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

- A. All equipment associated within the Security Control Room, Security Console and Security Equipment Room shall be UL 827, UL 1981, and UL 60950 compliant and rated for continuous operation. Environmental conditions (i.e. temperature, humidity, wind, and seismic activity) shall be taken under consideration at each facility and site location prior to installation of the equipment.
- B. All equipment shall operate on a 120 or 240 volts alternating current (VAC); 50 Hz or 60 Hz AC power system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this specification. All equipment shall have a back-up source of power that will provide a minimum of 8 hours of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the facility.
- C. The system shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for ease of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.
- D. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to ensure correct operation.

#### **2.2 FIBER OPTIC EQUIPMENT**

- A. 8 Channel Fiber Optic Transcievers (Video&PTZ Control)
  - 1. The field-located and central-located fiber optic transceivers shall utilize wave division multiplexing to transmit and receive video and

- data pan-tilt-zoom control signals over two standard 62.5/125 multimode fibers.
2. The units shall be capable of operating over a range of 2 km.
  3. The units shall be NTSC color compatible.
  4. The units shall support data rates up to 64 Kbps.
  5. The units shall be surface or rack mountable.
  6. The units shall be UL listed.
  7. The units shall meet or exceed the following specifications:
    - a. Video
      - 1) Input/Output: 1 volt pk-pk (75 ohms)
      - 2) Input/Output Channels: 8
      - 3) Bandwidth: 10 Hz - 6.5 MHz per channel
      - 4) Differential Gain: <2%
      - 5) Differential Phase: <0.7°
      - 6) Tilt: <1%
      - 7) Signal to Noise Ratio: 60 dB
    - b. Data (Control)
      - 1) Data Channels: 2
      - 2) Data Format: RS-232, RS-422, 2 wire or 4 wire RS-485 with Tri-State Manchester Bi-Phase and Sensornet
      - 3) Data Rate: DC - 100 kbps (NRZ)
      - 4) Bit Error Rate: < 1 in 10<sup>9</sup> @ Maximum Optical Loss Budget
      - 5) Operating Mode: Simplex or Full-Duplex
      - 6) Wavelength: 1310/1550 nm, Multimode or Singlemode
      - 7) Optical Emitter: Laser Diode
      - 8) Number of Fibers: 1
    - c. Connectors
      - 1) Optical: ST
      - 2) Power and Data: Terminal Block with Screw Clamps
      - 3) Video: BNC (Gold Plated Center-Pin)
    - d. Electrical and Mechanical
      - 1) Power: 12 VDC @ 500 mA (stand-alone)
      - 3) Current Protection: Automatic Resettable Solid-State Current Limiters
    - e. Environmental
      - 1) MTBF: > 100,000 hours
      - 2) Operating Temp: -40 to 74 deg C (-40 to 165 deg F)
      - 3) Storage Temp: -40 to 85 deg C (-40 to 185 deg F)

4) Relative Humidity: 0% to 95% (non-condensing)

B. Fiber Optic Transmitters: The central-located fiber optic transmitters shall utilize wave division multiplexing to transmit video and signals over standard 62.5/125 multimode fibers.

1. The units shall be capable of operating over a range of 4.8 km.
2. The units shall be NTSC color compatible.
3. The units shall support data rates up to 64 Kbps.
4. The units shall be surface or rack mountable.
5. The units shall be UL listed.
6. The units shall meet or exceed the following specifications:

a. Video

- 1) Input: 1 volt pk-pk (75 ohms)
- 2) Bandwidth: 5Hz - 10 MHz
- 3) Differential Gain: <5%
- 4) Tilt: <1%
- 5) Signal-Noise: 60db
- 6) Wavelength: 850nm
- 7) Number of Fibers: 1
- 8) Operating Temp: -20 to 70 deg C (-4 to 158 deg F)
- 9) Connectors:
  - a) Power: Female plug with screw clamps
  - b) Video: BNC
  - c) Optical: ST
- 10) Power: 12 VDC

C. Fiber Optic Receivers: The field-located fiber optic receivers shall utilize wave division multiplexing to receive video signals over standard 62.5/125 multimode fiber.

1. The units shall be capable of operating over a range of 4.8 km.
2. The units shall be NTSC color compatible.
3. The units shall support data rates up to 64 Kbps.
4. The units shall be surface or rack mountable.
5. The units shall be UL listed.
6. The units shall meet or exceed the following specifications:

a. Video

- 1) Output: 1 volt pk-pk (75 ohms)
- 2) Bandwidth: 5Hz - 10 MHz
- 3) Differential Gain: <5%
- 4) Tilt: <1%
- 5) Signal-Noise: 60dB

- 6) Wavelength: 850nm
- 7) Number of Fibers: 1
- 8) Surface Mount: 106.7 x 88.9 x 25.4 mm (4.2 x 3.5 x 1 in)
- 9) Operating Temp: -20 to 70 deg C (-4 to 158 deg F)
- 10) Connectors:
- 11) Power: Female plug block with screw clamps
- 12) Video: BNC
- 13) Optical: ST
- 14) Power: 12 VAC8 Channel Fiber Optic Transcievers (Video&PTZ Control)

D. Fiber Optic Sub Rack with Power Supply

1. The Card Cage Rack shall provide high-density racking for fiber-optic modules. The unit shall be designed to mount in standard 483 mm (19 in) instrument racks and to accommodate the equivalent of 15 1-inch modules.

a. Specifications

- 1) Card Orientation: Vertical
- 2) Construction: Aluminum
- 3) Current Consumption: 0.99 A
- 4) Humidity: 95.0 % RH
- 5) Input Power: 100-240 VAC, 60/50 Hz
- 6) Mounting: Mounts in standard 483 mm (19 in) rack using four (4) screws (optional wall brackets purchased separately)
- 7) Number of Outputs: 1.0
- 8) Number of Slots 15.0
- 9) Operating Temperature: -40 to +75 deg C (-40.0 to 167.0 deg F)
- 10) Ouput Voltage: 13.5 V
- 11) Output Current 6.0 A
- 12) Power Dissipation: 28.0 W
- 13) Power Factor: 48.0
- 14) Power Supply: (built-in)
- 15) Rack Units: 3RU
- 16) Redundant Capability: Yes
- 17) Weight: 2.43 kg (5.35 lb)
- 18) Width: 483 mm (19.0 in)

**2.3 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION DEVICES (TVSS) AND SURGE SUPPRESSION**

A. Transient Voltage Surge Suppression

1. All cables and conductors extending beyond building perimeter, except fiber optic cables, which serve as communication, control, or signal lines shall be protected against Transient Voltage surges and have Transient Voltage surge suppression protection (TVSS) UL listed in accordance with Standard 497B installed at each end. Lighting and surge suppression shall be a multi-strike variety and include a fault indicator. Protection shall be furnished at the equipment and additional triple solid state surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 915 mm (36 in) of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode using the following waveforms:
  - a. A 10-microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
  - b. An 8-microsecond rise time by 20-microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.
  - c. Maximum series current: 2 AMPS. Provide units manufactured by Advanced Protection Technologies, model # TE/FA 10B or TE/FA 20B or approved equivalent.
  - d. Operating Temperature and Humidity: -40 to + 85 deg C (-40 to 185 deg F), and 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.
- B. Physical Access Control Systems
  1. Suppressors shall be installed on AC power at the point of service and shall meet the following criteria:
    - a. UL1449 2nd Edition, 2007, listed
    - b. UL1449 S.V.R. of 400 Volts or lower
    - c. Status Indicator Light(s)
    - d. Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 40,000 Amps (8 x 20  $\mu$ sec)
    - e. Maximum Continuous Current: 15 Amps
    - f. MCOV: 125 VAC
    - g. Service Voltage: 110-120 VAC
  2. Suppressors shall be installed on the Low Voltage circuit at both the point of entrance and exit of the building. Suppressors shall meet the following criteria:
    - a. UL 497B



- b. Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 2,000 Amps per pair
  - c. Maximum Continuous Current: 5 Amps
  - d. MCOV: 33 Volts
  - e. Service Voltage: 24Volts
3. Suppressors shall be installed on the communication circuit between the access controller and card reader at both the entrance and exit of the building. Suppressors shall meet the following criteria:
- a. Conforms with UL497B standards (where applicable)
  - b. Clamp level for 12 and 24V power: 18VDC / 38VDC
  - c. Clamp level for Data/LED: 6.8VDC
  - d. Service Voltage for Power: 12VDC/24VDC
  - e. Service Voltage for Data/LED: <5VDC
  - f. Clamp level - PoE Access Power: 72V
  - g. Clamp level - PoE Access Data: 7.9V
  - h. Service Voltage - PoE Access: 48VAC - 54VAC
  - i. Service Voltage - PoE Data: <5VDC

C. Video Surveillance System

1. Protectors shall be installed on coaxial cable systems on points of entry and exit from separate buildings. Suppressors shall be installed at each exterior camera location and include protection for 12 and/or 24 volt power, data signal and motor controls (for Pan, Tilt and Zoom systems). SPDs shall protect all modes herein mentioned and contain all modes in a single unit system. Protection for all systems mentioned above shall be incorporated at the head end equipment. Additionally a minimum 450VA battery back up shall be used to protect the DVR or VCR and monitor. Protectors shall meet the following criteria:
- a. Head-End Power
    - 1) UL 1778, cUL (Battery Back Up)
    - 2) Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 65,000 Amps (8x20µsec)
    - 3) Minimum of two (2) NEMA 5-15R Receptacles (one (1) AC power only, one (1) with UPS)
    - 4) All modes protected (L-N, L-G, N-G)
    - 5) EMI/RFI Filtering
    - 6) Maximum Continuous Current: 12 Amps
  - b. Camera Power
    - 1) Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 1,000 Amps (8X20µsec); 240 Amps for IP Video/PoE cameras

- 2) Screw Terminal Connection
- 3) All protection modes L-G (all Lines)
- 4) MCOV <40VAC

c. Video And Data

- 1) Surge Current Capacity 1,000 Amps per conductor
- 2) "BNC" Connection (Coax)
- 3) Protection modes: L-G (Data), Center Pin-G, Shield-G (Coax)
- 4) Band Pass 0-2GHz
- 5) Insertion Loss <0.3dB

D. Grounding and Surge Suppression

1. The Security Contractor shall provide grounding and surge suppression to stabilize the voltage under normal operating conditions. This is to ensure the operation of over current devices, such as fuses, circuit breakers, and relays, underground-fault conditions.
2. The Contractor shall engineer, provide, and install proper grounding and surge suppression as required by local jurisdiction and prevailing codes and standards, referenced in this document.
3. Principal grounding components and features shall include: main grounding buses, grounding, and bonding connections to service equipment.
4. The Contractor shall provide detail drawings of interconnection with other grounding systems including lightning protection systems.
5. The Contractor shall provide details of locations and sizes of grounding conductors and grounding buses in electrical, data, and communication equipment rooms and closets.
6. AC power receptacles are not to be used as a ground reference point.
7. Any cable that is shielded shall require a ground in accordance with applicable codes, the best practices of the trade, and all manufactures' installation instructions.

E. 120 VAC Surge Suppression

1. Continuous Current: Unlimited (parallel connection)
2. Max Surge Current: 13,500 Amps
3. Protection Modes: L - N, L - G, N - G
4. Warranty: Ten Year Limited Warranty
5. Dimension: 73.7 x 41.1 x 52.1 mm (2.90 x 1.62 x 2.05 in)
6. Weight: 2.88 g (0.18 lbs)
7. Housing: ABS

## 2.4 INSTALLATION KIT

### A. General:

1. The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. All unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber-optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer. The following sections outline the minimum required installation sub-kits to be used:
2. System Grounding:
  - a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All head end equipment and power supplies shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
  - b. This includes, but is not limited to:
    - 1) Coaxial Cable Shields
    - 2) Control Cable Shields
    - 3) Data Cable Shields
    - 4) Equipment Racks
    - 5) Equipment Cabinets
    - 6) Conduits
    - 7) Cable Duct blocks
    - 8) Cable Trays
    - 9) Power Panels
    - 10) Grounding
    - 11) Connector Panels
3. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
4. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire

- wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
  6. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
  7. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
  8. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electronic safety and security equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.
- F. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

G. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

**3.2 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electronic safety and security installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping."

**3.3 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

**3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the Resident Engineer at least 30 days prior to the planned training.
- D. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- E. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

### **3.5 WORK PERFORMANCE**

- A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electronic safety and security service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

### **3.6 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING**

- A. General Programming Requirements
  - 1. This following section shall be used by the contractor to identify the anticipated level of effort (LOE) required setup, program, and configure the Electronic Security System (ESS). The contractor shall be responsible for providing all setup, configuration, and programming to include data entry for the Security Management System (SMS) and subsystems [(e.g., video matrix switch, intercoms, digital video recorders, intrusion devices, including integration of subsystems to the SMS (e.g., camera call up, time synchronization, intercoms)]. System programming for existing or new SMS servers shall not be conducted at the project site.
- B. Level of Effort for Programming
  - 1. The Contractor shall perform and complete system programming (including all data entry) at an offsite location using the Contractor's own copy of the SMS software. The Contractor's copy of the SMS software shall be of the Owners current version. Once system programming has been completed, the Contractor shall deliver the data to the Resident Engineer on data entry forms and an approved electronic medium, utilizing data from the contract documents. The completed forms shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer for review and approval at least 90 calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires it. The Contractor shall not upload system programming until the Resident Engineer has provided written approval. The Contractor is responsible for

- backing up the system prior to uploading new programming data.  
Additional programming requirements are provided as follows:
- a. Programming for Existing SMS Servers: The contractor shall perform all related system programming except for personnel data as noted. The contractor will not be responsible for uploading personnel information (e.g., ID Cards backgrounds, names, access privileges, access schedules, personnel groupings). The contractor shall anticipate a weekly coordination meeting and working alongside of Resident Engineer to ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss. System programming for SMS servers shall be performed by using the Contractor's own server and software. These servers shall not be connected to existing devices or systems at any time.
  2. The Contractor shall identify and request from the Resident Engineer, any additional data needed to provide a complete and operational system as described in the contract documents.
  3. Contractor and Resident Engineer coordination on programming requires a high level of coordination to ensure programming is performed in accordance with VA requirements and programming uploads do not disrupt existing systems functionality. The contractor shall anticipate a minimum a weekly coordination meeting. Contractor shall ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss. The following Level of Effort Chart is provided to communicate the expected level of effort required by contractors on VA ESS projects. Calculations to determine actual levels of effort shall be confirmed by the contractor before project award.

### **3.7 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE**

#### **A. Performance Requirements**

##### **1. General:**

a. The Contractor shall perform contract field, performance verification, and endurance testing and make adjustments of the completed security system when permitted. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all testing. Written notification of planned testing shall be given to the Resident Engineer at least 60 calendar days prior to the test and after the Contractor has received written approval of the specific test procedures.

b. The COTR shall witness all testing and system adjustments during testing. Written permission shall be obtained from the Resident Engineer before proceeding with the next phase of testing. Original copies of all data produced during performance verification and endurance testing shall be turned over to the Resident Engineer at the conclusion of each phase of testing and prior to Resident Engineer approval of the test.

2. Test Procedures and Reports: The test procedures, compliant w/ VA standard test procedures, shall explain in detail, step-by-step actions and expected results demonstrating compliance with the requirements of the specification. The test reports shall be used to document results of the tests. The reports shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer within seven (7) calendar days after completion of each test.

B. The inspection and test will be conducted by a factory-certified contractor representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by a designated Government Representative and maintained on file by the Resident Engineer (RE), until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results.

#### **C. Contractor's Field Testing (CFT)**

1. The Contractor shall calibrate and test all equipment, verify DTM operation, place the integrated system in service, and test the integrated system. Ground rods installed by this Contractor within the base of camera poles shall be tested as specified in IEEE STD 142. The Contractor shall test all security systems and equipment,



and provide written proof of a 100% operational system before a date is established for the system acceptance test. Documentation package for CFT shall include completed (fully annotated details of test details) for each device and system tested, and annotated loading sheets documenting complete testing to Resident Engineer approval. CFT test documentation package shall conform to submittal requirements outlined in this Section. The Contractor's field testing procedures shall be identical to the Resident Engineer's acceptance testing procedures. The Contractor shall provide the Resident Engineer with a written listing of all equipment and software indicating all equipment and components have been tested and passed. The Contractor shall deliver a written report to the Resident Engineer stating the installed complete system has been calibrated, tested, and is ready to begin performance verification testing; describing the results of the functional tests, diagnostics, and calibrations; and the report shall also include a copy of the approved acceptance test procedure. Performance verification testing shall not take place until written notice by contractor is received certifying that a contractors field test was successful.

D. Performance Verification Test (PVT)

1. Test team:

a. After the system has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the Resident Engineer, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test to date and give the Resident Engineer written, notice as described herein, prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The system shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative, an OEM certified representative, representative of the Contractor and other approved by the Resident Engineer. The system shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance, FCC, UL and Emergency Service compliance. The test shall verify that the total system meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

2. The Contractor shall demonstrate the completed Physical Access Control System PACS complies with the contract requirements. In

addition, the Contractor shall provide written certification that the system is 100% operational prior to establishing a date for starting PVT. Using approved test procedures, all physical and functional requirements of the project shall be demonstrated and shown. The PVT will be stopped and aborted as soon as 10 technical deficiencies are found requiring correction. The Contractor shall be responsible for all travel and lodging expenses incurred for out-of-town personnel required to be present for resumption of the PVT.

If the acceptance test is aborted, the re-test will commence from the beginning with a retest of components previously tested and accepted.

3. The PVT, as specified, shall not begin until receipt of written certification that the Contractors Field Testing was successful. This shall include certification of successful completion of testing as specified in paragraph "Contractor's Field Testing", and upon successful completion of testing at any time when the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing by the Resident Engineer or Contractor, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Endurance Testing Phase II.
4. Upon successful completion of the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation, as specified, to the Resident Engineer prior to commencing the endurance test.
5. Additional Components of the PVT shall include:
  - a. System Inventory
    - 1) All Device equipment
    - 2) All Software
    - 3) All Logon and Passwords
    - 4) All Cabling System Matrices
    - 5) All Cable Testing Documents
    - 6) All System and Cabinet Keys
  - b. Inspection
    - 1) Contractor shall record an inspection punch list noting all system deficiencies. The contractor shall prepare an inspection punch list format for Resident Engineers approval.
    - 2) As a minimum the punch list shall include a listing of punch list items, punch list item location, description of item problem, date noted, date corrected, and details of how item was corrected.

6. Partial PVT - At the discretion of Resident engineer, the Performance Verification Test may be performed in part should a 100% compliant CFT be performed. In the event that a partial PVT will be performed instead of a complete PVT; the partial PVT shall be performed by testing 10% of the system. The contractor shall perform a test of each procedure on select devices or equipment.

E. Endurance Test

1. The Contractor shall demonstrate the specified probability of detection and false alarm rate requirements of the completed system. The endurance test shall be conducted in phases as specified below. The endurance test shall not be started until the Resident Engineer notifies the Contractor, in writing, that the performance verification test is satisfactorily completed, training as specified has been completed, and correction of all outstanding deficiencies has been satisfactorily completed. VA shall operate the system 24 hours per day, including weekends and holidays, during Phase I and Phase III endurance testing. VA will maintain a log of all system deficiencies. The Resident Engineer may terminate testing at any time the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Phase II. During the last day of the test, the Contractor shall verify the appropriate operation of the system. Upon successful completion of the endurance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation as specified to the Resident Engineer prior to acceptance of the system.
2. Phase I (Testing): The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized in writing by the Resident Engineer. If the system experiences no failures, the Contractor may proceed directly to Phase III testing after receiving written permission from the Resident Engineer.
3. Phase II (Assessment):
  - a. After the conclusion of Phase I, the Contractor shall identify all failures, determine causes of all failures, repair all failures, and deliver a written report to the Resident Engineer. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and recommend the point at which testing should be resumed.

- b. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results and recommendations to the Resident Engineer. The meeting shall not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after the Resident Engineer receives the report. As part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor's report and the test review meeting, the Resident Engineer will provide a written determine of either the restart date or require Phase I be repeated.
4. Phase III (Testing): The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized in writing by the COTR.
5. Phase IV (Assessment):
  - a. After the conclusion of Phase III, the Contractor shall identify all failures, determine causes of all failures, repair all failures, and deliver a written report to the COTR. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and recommend the point at which testing should be resumed.
  - b. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results and recommendations to the COTR. The meeting shall not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after receipt of the report by the COTR. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by repeating appropriate portions for the performance verification test. Based on the review meeting the test should not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after the Resident Engineer receives the report. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate all failures have been corrected by repeating appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor's report and the test review meeting, the Resident Engineer will provide a written determine of either the restart date or require Phase III be repeated. After the conclusion of any re-testing which the

Resident Engineer may require, the Phase IV assessment shall be repeated as if Phase III had just been completed.

F. Exclusions

1. The Contractor will not be held responsible for failures in system performance resulting from the following:
  - a. An outage of the main power in excess of the capability of any backup power source provided the automatic initiation of all backup sources was accomplished and that automatic shutdown and restart of the PACS performed as specified.
  - b. Failure of an Owner furnished equipment or communications link, provided the failure was not due to Contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.
  - c. Failure of existing Owner owned equipment, provided the failure was not due to Contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.

- - - E N D - - -



## **SECTION 28 05 13**

### **CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification the conductors and cables required for a fully functional for electronic safety and security (ESS) system.

##### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- D. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SECURITY AND SAFETY. Requirements for infrastructure.
- E. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- D. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).
- E. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- F. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).
- G. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- H. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

##### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. See section 28 05 00, Paragraph 1.4.

### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
  2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the Resident Engineer/COTR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and diagrams for cable management system.
  3. Shop Drawings: Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:
    - a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
    - b. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
    - c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
    - d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.
    - e. System labeling schedules, including electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cable and asset identification system of the software specified in Parts 2 and 3.
  4. Wiring Diagrams. Show typical wiring schematics including the following:
    - a. Workstation outlets, jacks, and jack assemblies.
    - b. Patch cords.
    - c. Patch panels.
  5. Cable Administration Drawings: As specified in Part 3 "Identification" Article.
  6. Project planning documents as specified in Part 3.
  7. Maintenance Data: For wire and cable to include in maintenance manuals.

### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.



- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
  - D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride  
Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical  
Insulating Tape
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
  - A-A-59544-08.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed  
Installation)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 467-07.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 486A-03.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with  
Copper Conductors
  - 486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors
  - 486D-05.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for  
Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations
  - 486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with  
Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
  - 493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and  
Branch Circuit Cable
  - 514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
  - 1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

**1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
  - 1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical-fiber flashlight or optical loss test set .
  - 2. Test optical fiber cable on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector; include the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
  - 3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

**1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and

maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.
  - 1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
  - 2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
  - 3. Straps and other devices.
- B. Cable Trays:
  - 1. Cable Tray Materials: Metal, suitable for indoors, and protected against corrosion by [electroplated zinc galvanizing, complying with ASTM B 633, Type 1, not less than 0.000472 inch (0.012 mm) thick] [hot-dip galvanizing, complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M Grade 0.55, not less than 0.002165 inch (0.055 mm) thick].
  - 4. Ladder Cable Trays: See drawings for width, and a rung spacing of 9 inches (305 mm).
- C. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Conduits and Backboxes for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

### **2.2 BACKBOARDS**

- A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry".

### **2.3 UTP CABLE**

- A. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.
  - 1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
  - 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
  - 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, [Category 5e] [Category 6].
  - 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
    - a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG.

- b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
- c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR complying with UL 1666.
- d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.
- e. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG.
- g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR, complying with UL 1666.

#### **2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE**

- A. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.
- B. Connecting Blocks: 110-style for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

#### **2.5 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE**

- A. Description: Multimode, 50/125-micrometer, nonconductive, tight buffer, optical fiber cable.
  - 1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
  - 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3 for performance specifications.
  - 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-492AAAA-B for detailed specifications.
  - 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:
    - a. General Purpose, Nonconductive: Type OFN or OFNG.
    - b. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
    - c. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR, complying with UL 1666.
    - d. General Purpose, Conductive: Type OFC or OFCG.
    - e. Plenum Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP, complying with NFPA 262.
    - f. Riser Rated, Conductive: Type OFCR, complying with UL 1666.
  - 5. Conductive cable shall be aluminum armored type.
  - 6. Maximum Attenuation: 3.50 dB/km at 850 nm; 1.5 dB/km at 1300 nm.
  - 7. Minimum Modal Bandwidth: 160 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.
- B. Jacket:
  - 1. Jacket Color: Aqua for 50/125-micrometer cable.
  - 2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA/EIA-598-B.

3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches (1000 mm).

## **2.6 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE**

- A. Cable Connecting Hardware: Meet the Optical Fiber Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS) specifications of TIA/EIA-604-2, TIA/EIA-604-3-A, and TIA/EIA-604-12. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
  1. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, Type LC connectors. Insertion loss shall be not more than 0.75 dB.
  2. Type SFF connectors may be used in termination racks, panels, and equipment packages.

## **2.7 COAXIAL CABLE**

- A. General Coaxial Cable Requirements: Broadband type, recommended by cable manufacturer specifically for broadband data transmission applications. Coaxial cable and accessories shall have 75-ohm nominal impedance with a return loss of 20 dB maximum from 7 to 806 MHz.
- B. RG-11/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV.
  1. No. 14 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor.
  2. Gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
  3. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 60 percent aluminum braid.
  4. Jacketed with sunlight-resistant, black PVC or PE.
  5. Suitable for outdoor installations in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 85 deg C.
- C. RG59/U: NFPA 70, Type CATVR.
  1. No. 20 AWG, solid, silver-plated, copper-covered steel conductor.
  2. Gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
  3. Triple shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 95 percent aluminum braid; covered by aluminum foil with grounding strip.
  4. Color-coded PVC jacket.
- D. RG-6/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV or CM.
  1. No. 16 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
  2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield and 60 percent aluminum braid.
  3. Jacketed with black PVC or PE.
  4. Suitable for indoor installations.

E. RG59/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV.

1. No. 20 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 40 percent aluminum braid.
3. PVC jacket.

F. RG59/U (Plenum Rated): NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. No. 20 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; foam fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield and 65 percent aluminum braid.
3. Copolymer jacket.

G. NFPA and UL compliance, listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1655, and with NFPA 70 "Radio and Television Equipment" and "Community Antenna Television and Radio Distribution" Articles. Types are as follows:

1. CATV Cable: Type CATV.
2. CATV Plenum Rated: Type CATVP, complying with NFPA 262.
3. CATV Riser Rated: Type CATVR, complying with UL 1666.
4. CATV Limited Rating: Type CATVX.

**2.8 COAXIAL CABLE HARDWARE**

- A. Coaxial-Cable Connectors: Type BNC, 75 ohms.

**2.9 RS-232 CABLE**

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Plastic insulation.

3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

**2.10 RS-485 CABLE**

- A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.
  1. Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
  2. PVC insulation.
  3. Unshielded.
  4. PVC jacket.
  5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
  1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
  2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
  3. Unshielded.
  4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
  5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

**2.11 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE**

- A. Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
  1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors.
  2. PVC insulation.
  3. Unshielded.
  4. PVC jacket.
  5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
  1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors.
  2. PVC insulation.
  3. Unshielded.
  4. PVC jacket.
  5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.
- C. Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
  2. PVC insulation.
  3. Unshielded.
  4. PVC jacket.
  5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- D. Plenum-Rated, Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
  2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
  3. Unshielded.
  4. Plastic jacket.
  5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

## **2.12 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS**

- A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway complying with UL 83.
- B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway complying with UL 83.
- C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or TF, complying with UL 83.

## **2.13 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE**

- A. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
- B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, size as recommended by system manufacturer.
  1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.
- C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.
  1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
  2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.
  3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor [with outer jacket] with red identifier stripe, NRTL listed for fire

alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

**2.14 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS**

- A. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

**2.15 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
- D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
- E. Factory sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.
- F. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

**2.16 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND**

- A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

**2.17 FIREPROOFING TAPE**

- A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.
- C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.
- E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.



### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
  - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
  - 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
  - 3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain un-terminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
  - 5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
  - 6. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
  - 7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
  - 8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
  - 9. Pulling Cable:
    - a. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
    - b. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
    - c. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
    - d. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the Resident Engineer/COTR.
    - e. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.
- C. Splice cables and wires where necessary only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, or pull boxes.

1. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
  2. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.
- D. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
- E. Unless otherwise specified in other sections install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- F. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- G. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panel boards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.
- H. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.
- I. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.
- J. UTP Cable Installation:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
  2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- K. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
  2. Cable shall be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.
- L. Open-Cable Installation:
1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.

2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches (1525 mm) apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

M. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
  - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
  - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
  - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
  - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
  - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
  - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
  - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
  - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).
  - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

### **3.2 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 28 Section CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS."
  1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
  2. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.
- C. Wiring Method:
  1. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
  2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of 2-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is not permitted.
  3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables [may] [shall not] be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.
- D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-

indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

- G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.
- H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

### **3.3 CONTROL CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS**

- A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
  - 1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
  - 2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
  - 3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

### **3.4 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "VIDEO SURVEILLANCE" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

### **3.5 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING."
- B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, "Firestopping" Annex A.
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

### **3.6 GROUNDING**

- A. For communications wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY."

### **3.7 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A.
- B. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- C. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- D. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- E. In each handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

### **3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
  - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
  - 3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.
    - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
  - 4. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:
    - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
    - b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:

- 1) Multimode Link Measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in 1 direction according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
  - 2) Attenuation test results for links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.
- E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.9 EXISITNG WIRING**

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

- - - E N D - - -





**SECTION 28 05 28.33**

**CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing certification of the conduit, fittings, and boxes to form a complete, coordinated, raceway system(s). Conduits and when approved separate UL Certified and Listed partitioned telecommunications raceways are required for a fully functional Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) system. Raceways are required for all electronic safety and security cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY. Requirements for mounting board for communication closets.
- C. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- D. Section 07 60 00 - FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. Requirements for fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.
- E. Section 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS. Requirements for sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- F. Section 09 91 00 - PAINTING. Requirements for identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- G. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. For general electrical requirements, general arrangement of the contract documents, coordination, quality assurance, project conditions, equipment and materials, and items that is common to more than one section of Division 28.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

- D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- F. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- G. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- H. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- I. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph 1.4 Quality Assurance, in Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Furnish the following:
  - B. Shop Drawings:
    - 1. Size and location of main feeders;
    - 2. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
    - 3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
    - 4. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
  - C. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the Resident Engineer/COTR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.
  - D. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.
  - E. Product Data: For wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
  - F. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - G. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
    - 1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

H. Source quality-control test reports.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and  
Tubing

FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies  
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and  
Cable

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit

5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-07.....Rigid Metal Conduit

50-07.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

360-09.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

514C-02.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes  
and Covers

651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit

651A-07.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE  
Conduit

797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing

1242-06.....Intermediate Metal Conduit

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL**

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 20 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown.

## **2.2.CONDUIT**

- A. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
- B. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3.  
Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.
- C. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.
- D. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.

## **2.3.CONDUIT FITTINGS**

- A. Rigid steel conduit fittings:
  - 1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
  - 2. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
  - 3. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
  - 4. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
  - 5. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
  - 6. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
- B. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
  - 1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
  - 2. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - 3. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened

steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.

4. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
5. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

C. Flexible steel conduit fittings:

1. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
2. Clamp type, with insulated throat.

D. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:

1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
2. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
3. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.

E. Expansion and deflection couplings:

1. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
2. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
3. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
4. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

#### **2.4 CONDUIT SUPPORTS**

- A. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
- B. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
- C. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
- D. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

#### **2.5 OUTLET, JUNCTION, AND PULL BOXES**

- A. UL-50 and UL-514A.

- B. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
- C. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- D. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast or sheet metal, semi-adjustable, rectangular.
- E. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
- F. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.

## **2.6 CABINETS**

- A. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- B. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
- C. Key latch to match panelboards.
- D. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
- E. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

## **2.7 WIREWAYS**

- A. Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.

## **2.8 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS**

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 84 00 "FIRESTOPPING."

## **2.9 GROUT**

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PENETRATIONS**

- A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the Resident Engineer/COTR prior to drilling through structural sections.
  2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the Resident Engineer/COTR as required by limited working space.
- B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electronic safety and security raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.
- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, "JOINT SEALANTS".

### **3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Install conduit as follows:
1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
  2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
  3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
  4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
  5. Mechanically continuous.
  6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 m (8 foot) on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
  7. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
  8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
  9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.

10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
  11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, "FLASHING AND SHEET METAL".
  12. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
  13. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.
- B. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
  2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
  3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.
- C. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown.
  2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the Resident Engineer/COTR.
- D. Fire Alarm:
1. Fire alarm conduit shall be painted red (a red "top-coated" conduit from the conduit manufacturer may be used in lieu of painted conduit) in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 31 00, "FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM".

### **3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION**

- A. In Concrete:
1. Conduit: Rigid steel or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.
  2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
  3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
    - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
    - b. As approved by the Resident Engineer/COTR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.



4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inch) thick is prohibited.
    - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness is prohibited.
    - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
    - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around the conduits.
  5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
- B. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
1. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
    - a. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
    - b. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
  2. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
    - a. Rigid steel or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
  3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
  4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1800 mm (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
  5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

#### **3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:
  1. Rigid steel or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.

E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.

F. Painting:

1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, "PAINTING".
2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 volts safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, "PAINTING" for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (two inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

### **3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

### **3.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION**

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:

1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
2. Existing Construction:
  - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
  - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
  - c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

### **3.7 BOX INSTALLATION**

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
  1. Flush mounted.
  2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back-to-back are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch), center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes).

- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square by 55 mm (2-1/8 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".
- G. On all Branch Circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

### **3.8 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY CONDUIT**

- A. Install the electronic safety and security raceway system as shown on drawings.
- B. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than the size shown on the drawings.
- C. All conduit ends shall be equipped with insulated bushings.
- D. All 100 mm (four inch) conduits within buildings shall include pull boxes after every two 90 degree bends. Size boxes per the NEC.
- E. Vertical conduits/sleeves through closets floors shall terminate not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the floor and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the ceiling of the floor below.
- F. Terminate conduit runs to/from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at the top or bottom of the backboard. Conduits shall enter communication closets next to the wall and be flush with the backboard.
- G. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections such as ribs or beams.
- H. All empty conduits located in communications closets or on backboards shall be sealed with a standard non-hardening duct seal compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.
- I. Conduit runs shall contain no more than four quarter turns (90 degree bends) between pull boxes/backboards. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends shall be as follows (special long radius):

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
3/4	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

J. Furnish and install 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood specified in on the wall of communication closets where shown on drawings . Mount the plywood with the bottom edge 300 mm (one foot) above the finished floor.

K. Furnish and pull wire in all empty conduits. (Sleeves through floor are exceptions).

**3.9 COMMISSIONING**

A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 - "COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS" for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 28 08 00, "COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS" and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 28 08 00**

**COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 28.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

**1.3 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electronic safety and security systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

**1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

**1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS**

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 28 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 28, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Facility exterior closure systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

## **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS**

- A. Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electronic safety and security systems throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electronic safety and security systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

### **3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the



type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

### **3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS**

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 28 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

### **3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING**

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

### **3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL**

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01

VAMC SIOUX FALLS  
CONSTRUCT CLC COTTAGE - HOSPICE

VA PROJECT NO. 438-420  
SCHEMMER NO. 06054.034

JUNE 2021

91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 28 Sections for  
additional Contractor training requirements.

----- **END** -----

**SECTION 28 13 00**  
**PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification of a complete and fully operating Physical Access Control System, hereinafter referred to as the PACS.
- B. This Section includes a Physical Access Control System consisting of a field-installed Controllers connected by a high-speed electronic data transmission network. The PACS shall have the following:
  - 1. Physical Access Control:
    - a. Match existing buildings.
  - 2. Security:
    - a. Match existing buildings.
- C. System Architecture:
  - 1. Criticality, operational requirements, and/or limiting points of failure may dictate the development of an enterprise and regional server architecture as opposed to system capacity. Provide server and workstation configurations with all necessary connectors, interfaces and accessories as shown.
- D. PACS shall provide secure and reliable identification of Federal employees and contractors by utilizing credential authentication per FIPS-201.
- E. Physical Access Control System (PACS) shall consist of:
  - 1. Controller, devices, and additional components as required for CLC. Tie into existing campus PACS.
- F. Head-End equipment server, workstations and controllers shall be connected by a high-speed electronic data transmission network.
- G. Information system supporting PACS, Head-End equipment server, workstations, network switches, routers and controllers shall comply with FIPS 200 requirements (Minimum Security Requirements for Federal Information and Information Systems) and NIST Special Publication 800-53 (Recommended Security Controls for Federal Information Systems).
- H. PACS system shall support:
  - 1. Match existing buildings.
- I. All security relevant decisions shall be made on "secure side of the door". Secure side processing shall include;

1. Authentication through credentials.
- J. System Software: P2000 as manufactured by Johnson Controls, Inc.
- K. Software and controllers shall be capable of matching full 56-bit FASC-N plus minimum of 32 bits of public key certificate data.
- L. Software shall have the following capabilities:
  1. Match existing buildings.
- M. Systems Networks:
  1. A standalone system network shall interconnect all components of the system. This network shall include communications between a central station and any peer or subordinate workstations, enrollment stations, local annunciation stations, portal control stations or redundant central stations.
- N. Network(s) connecting PCs and Controllers shall comply with NIST Special Publication 800-53 (Recommended Security Controls for Federal Information Systems) and consist of one or more of the following:
  1. Local area, IEEE 802.3 Fast Ethernet 10 BASE-T 100 BASE-TX, star topology network based on TCP/IP.
  2. Direct-connected, RS-232 cable from the COM port of the Central Station to the first Controller, then RS-485 to interconnect the remainder of the Controllers at that Location.

## **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE. Requirements for door installation.
- C. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.
- D. Section 26 05 21 - LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.
- E. Section 26 05 33 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for infrastructure.
- F. Section 26 05 41 - UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION. Requirements for underground installation of wiring.
- G. Section 26 56 00 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING. Requirements for perimeter lighting.
- H. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. For general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.

- I. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- J. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.
- K. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. For requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- L. Section 28 23 00 - VIDEO SURVEILLANCE. Requirements for security camera systems.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 1

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 1

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Refer to 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 1

**1.6 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Refer to 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 1

**1.7 COORDINATION**

- A. Refer to 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 1

**1.8 MAINTENANCE & SERVICE**

- A. Refer to 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 1

**1.9 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Match existing buildings.
- B. System Network Requirements:
  - 1. Match existing buildings. Tie into existing campus PACS.
- C. Field equipment shall include Controllers, sensors, and controls. Controllers shall serve as an interface between the Central Station and sensors and controls. Data exchange between the Central Station and the Controllers shall include down-line transmission of commands, software, and databases to Controllers. The up-line data exchange from the Controller to the Central Station shall include status data such as

status reports and entry-control records. Controllers are classified as alarm-annunciation or entry-control type.

- D. Door Hardware Interface: Coordinate with Division 08 Sections that specify door hardware required to be monitored or controlled by the PACS. The Controllers in this Section shall have electrical characteristics that match the signal and power requirements of door hardware. Integrate door hardware specified in Division 08 Sections to function with the controls and PC-based software and hardware in this Section.
- E. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.
- F. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

#### **1.10 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

- A. Refer to 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 1

#### **1.11 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.**

- A. Warrant PACS work subject to the Article "Warranty of Construction" of FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance.

#### **1.12 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. For general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28 refer to Section 28 05 00, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.
- B. General requirements applicable to this section include:
  - 1. General Arrangement Of Contract Documents,
  - 2. Delivery, Handling and Storage,
  - 3. Project Conditions,
  - 4. Electrical Power,
  - 5. Lightning, Power Surge Suppression, and Grounding,
  - 6. Electronic Components,
  - 7. Substitute Materials and Equipment, and
  - 8. Like Items.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to ensure correct operation as outlined in FIPS 201, March 2006 and HSPD-12.
- B. The security system characteristics listed in this section will serve as a guide in selection of equipment and materials for the PACS. If updated or more suitable versions are available then the Contracting Officer will approve the acceptance of prior to an installation.
- C. PACS equipment shall meet or exceed all requirements listed below.
- D. A PACS shall be comprised of, but not limited to, the following components:
  - 1. Match existing buildings.

### **2.2 APPLICATION SOFTWARE**

- A. Controller Software:
  - 1. Match existing buildings.
- B. Controller-to-Controller Communications:
  - 1. Controller-to-Controller Communications: RS-485, 4-wire, point-to-point, regenerative (repeater) communications network methodology.
  - 2. RS-485 communications signal shall be regenerated at each Controller.
- C. Database Downloads:
  - 1. Match existing buildings.
- D. Alarms:
  - 1. System Setup: Match existing buildings.

### **2.3 SURGE AND TAMPER PROTECTION**

- A. Refer to 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

### **2.4 CONTROLLERS**

- A. Controllers: Intelligent peripheral control unit, complying with UL 294, that stores time, date, valid codes, access levels, and similar data downloaded from the Central Station or workstation for controlling its operation. Provide SPA Series 8 or 16 Reader Enclosures with integrated power supply, network controller and standby batteries as necessary. Compliment each enclosure with auxiliary power supplies, Altronix Branded or equal sized to serve the electronic locking hardware and to meet the intent as standard through-out campus.

- B. Subject to compliance with requirements in this Article, manufacturers may use multipurpose Controllers.
- C. Battery Backup: Sealed, lead acid; sized to provide run time during a power outage of 90 minutes, complying with UL 924.
- D. Alarm Annunciation Controller:
  - 1. The Controller shall automatically restore communication within 10 seconds after an interruption with the field device network with dc line supervision on each of its alarm inputs.
    - a. Inputs: Monitor dry contacts for changes of state that reflect alarm conditions. Provides at least eight alarm inputs, which are suitable for wiring as normally open or normally closed contacts for alarm conditions.
    - b. Alarm-Line Supervision:
      - 1) Supervise the alarm lines by monitoring each circuit for changes or disturbances in the signal, and for conditions as described in UL 1076 for line security equipment by monitoring for abnormal open, grounded, or shorted conditions using dc change measurements. System shall initiate an alarm in response to an abnormal current, which is a dc change of 5 percent or more for longer than 500 ms.
      - 2) Transmit alarm-line-supervision alarm to the Central Station during the next interrogation cycle after the abnormal current condition.
    - c. Outputs: Managed by Central Station software.
  - 2. Auxiliary Equipment Power: A GFI service outlet inside the Controller enclosure.

## **2.5 CARD READERS**

- A. Power: Card reader shall be powered from its associated Controller, including its standby power source.
- B. Response Time: Card reader shall respond to passage requests by generating a signal that is sent to the Controller. Response time shall be 800ms or less, from the time the card reader finishes reading the credential card until a response signal is generated.
- C. Enclosure: Suitable for surface, semiflush, or pedestal mounting. Mounting types shall additionally be suitable for installation in the following locations:
  - 1. Indoors, controlled environment.



2. Indoors, uncontrolled environment.
  3. Outdoors, with built-in heaters or other cold-weather equipment to extend the operating temperature range as needed for operation at the site.
- D. Display: LED or other type of visual indicator display shall provide visual and audible status indications and user prompts. Indicate power on/off, whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected, and whether the door is locked or unlocked.
- E. Shall be utilized for controlling the locking hardware on a door and allows for reporting back to the main control panel with the time/date the door was accessed, the name of the person accessing the point of entry, and its location.
- F. Will be fully programmable and addressable, locally and remotely, and hardwired to the system.
- G. Shall be individually home run to the main panel.
- H. Shall be installed in a manner that they comply with:
1. The Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS)
  2. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
  3. The ADA Standards for Accessible Design
- I. Shall support a variety of card readers that must encompass a wide functional range. The PACS may combine any of the card readers described below for installations requiring multiple types of card reader capability (i.e., card only, card and/or PIN, card and/or biometrics, card and/or pin and/or biometrics, supervised inputs, etc.). These card readers shall be available in the approved technology to meet FIPS 201, and is ISO 14443 A or B, ISO/IEC 7816 compliant. The reader output can be Wiegand, RS-22, 485 or TCP/IP.
- J. Shall be housed in an aluminum bezel with a wide lead-in for easy card entry.
- K. Shall contain read head electronics, and a sender to encode digital door control signals.
- L. LED's shall be utilized to indicate card reader status and access status.
- M. Shall be able to support a user defined downloadable off-line mode of operation (e.g. locked, unlocked), which will go in effect during loss of communication with the main control panel.

- N. Shall provide audible feedback to indicate access granted/denied decisions. Upon a card swipe, two audible tones or beeps shall indicate access granted and three tones or beeps shall indicate access denied. All keypad buttons shall provide tactile audible feedback.
- O. Shall have a minimum of two programmable inputs and two programmable outputs.
- P. All card readers that utilize keypad controls along with a reader and shall meet the following specifications:
1. Entry control keypads shall use a unique combination of alphanumeric and other symbols as an identifier. Keypads shall contain an integral alphanumeric/special symbols keyboard with symbols arranged in ascending ASCII code ordinal sequence. Communications protocol shall be compatible with the local processor.
- Q. Shall include a Light Emitting Diode (LED) or other type of visual indicator display and provide visual or visual and audible status indications and user prompts. The display shall indicate power on/off, and whether user passage requests have been accepted or rejected. The design of the keypad display or keypad enclosure shall limit the maximum horizontal and vertical viewing angles of the keypad. The maximum horizontal viewing angle shall be plus and minus five (5) degrees or less off a vertical plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display. The maximum vertical viewing angle shall be plus and minus 15 degrees or less off a horizontal plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display.
1. Shall respond to passage requests by generating a signal to the local processor. The response time shall be 800 milliseconds or less from the time the last alphanumeric symbol is entered until a response signal is generated.
  2. Shall be powered from the source as designed and shall not dissipate more than 150 Watts.
  3. Shall be suitable for surface, semi-flush, pedestal, or weatherproof mounting as required.
  4. Shall provide a means for users to indicate a duress situation by entering a special code.

## 2.6 SYSTEM SENSORS AND RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. The PACS (Physical Access Control System) and related Equipment provided by the Contractor shall meet or exceed the following performer specifications:

B. Request to Exit Detectors:

1. Passive Infrared Request to Exit Motion Detector (REX PIR) (1) The Contractor shall provide a surface mounted motion detector to signal the physical access control system request to exit input. The motion detector shall be a passive infrared sensor designed for wall or ceiling mounting 2134 to 4572 mm (7 to 15 ft) height. The detector shall provide two (2) form "C" (SPDT) relays rated one (1) Amp. @ 30 VDC for DC resistive loads. The detectors relays shall be user adjustable with a latch time from 1-60 seconds. The detector shall also include a selectable relay reset mode to follow the timer or absence of motion. The detection pattern shall be adjustable plus or minus fourteen ( $\pm 14$ ) degrees. The detector shall operate on 12 VDC with approximately 26 mA continuous current draw. The detector shall have an externally visible activation LED. The motion detector shall measure approximately 38 mm H x 158 mm W x 38 mm D (1.5 x 6.25 x 1.5 in). The detector shall be immune to radio frequency interference. The detector shall not activate or set-up on critical frequencies in the range 26 to 950 Megahertz using a 50 watt transmitter located 30.5 cm (1 ft) from the unit or attached wiring. The detector shall be available on gray or black enclosures. The color of the housing shall be coordinated with the surrounding surface.

C. Crash Bar:

1. Emergency Exit with Alarm (Panic):

- a. Entry control portals shall include panic bar emergency exit hardware as designed.
- b. Panic bar emergency exit hardware shall provide an alarm shunt signal to the PACS and SMS.
- c. The panic bar shall include a conspicuous warning sign with one (1) inch (2.5 cm) high, red lettering notifying personnel that an alarm will be annunciated if the panic bar is operated.
- d. The panic bar shall utilize a fully mechanical connection only and shall not depend upon electric power for operation.

e. The panic bar shall be compatible with mortise or rim mount door hardware and shall operate by retracting the bolt manually by either pressing the panic bar or with a key by-pass. Refer to Section 2.2.I.9 for key-bypass specifications.

f. Normal Exit:

- 1) Entry control portals shall include panic bar non-emergency exit hardware as designed.
- 2) Panic bar non-emergency exit hardware shall be monitored by and report to the SMS.
- 3) When exiting, the panic bar shall depend upon a mechanical connection only. The exterior, non-secure side of the door shall be provided with an electrified thumb latch or lever to provide access after the credential I.D. authentication by the SMS.
- 4) The panic bar shall be compatible with mortise or rim mount door hardware and shall operate by retracting the bolt manually by either pressing the panic bar or with a key by-pass. Refer to Section 2.2.I.9 for key-bypass specifications. The strikes/bolts shall include a micro switch to indicate to the system when the bolt is not engaged or the strike mechanism is unlocked. The signal switches shall report a forced entry to the system in the event the door is left open or accessed without the identification credentials.

D. Key Bypass:

1. Shall be utilized for all doors that have a mortise or rim mounted door hardware.
2. Each door shall be individually keyed with one master key per secured area.
3. Cylinders shall be six (6)-pin and made of brass or equivalent. Keys for the cylinders shall be constructed of solid material and produced and cut by the same distributor. Keys shall not be purchased, cut, and supplied by multiple dealers.
4. All keys shall have a serial number cut into the key. No two serial numbers shall be the same.

E. Automatic Door Opener and Closer:

1. Shall be low energy operators.

2. Door closing force shall be adjustable to ensure adequate closing control.
  3. Shall have an adjustable back-check feature to cushion the door opening speed if opened violently.
  4. Motor assist shall be adjustable from 0 to 30 seconds in five (5) second increments. Motor assist shall restart the time cycle with each new activation of the initiating device.
  5. Unit shall have a three-position selector mode switch that shall permit unit to be switched "ON" to monitor for function activation, switched to "H/O" for indefinite hold open function or switched to "OFF," which shall deactivate all control functions but will allow standard door operation by means of the internal mechanical closer.
  6. Door control shall be adjustable to provide compliance with the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and ANSI standards A117.1.
  7. All automatic door openers and closers shall:
    - a. Meet UL standards.
    - b. Be fire rated.
    - c. Have push and go function to activate power operator or power assist function.
    - d. Have push button controls for setting door close and door open positions.
    - e. Have open obstruction detection and close obstruction detection built into the unit.
    - f. Have door closer assembly with adjustable spring size, back-check valve, sweep valve, latch valve, speed control valve and pressure adjustment valve to control door closing.
    - g. Have motor start-up delay, vestibule interface delay; electric lock delay and door hold open delay up to 30 seconds. All operators shall close door under full spring power when power is removed.
    - h. Are to be hard wired with power input of 120 VAC, 60Hz and connected to a dedicated circuit breaker located on a power panel reserved for security equipment.
- F. Door Status Indicators:
1. Shall monitor and report door status to the SMS.
  2. Door Position Sensor:

- a. Shall provide an open or closed indication for all doors operated on the PACS and report directly to the SMS.
- b. Switches for doors not operated by the PACS shall be SPDT and report directly to the IDS.
- c. Shall be surface or flush mounted and wide gap with the ability to operate at a maximum distance of up to 2" (5 cm).

## **2.7 PUSH BUTTON SWITCHES**

- A. Push-Button Switches: Momentary-contact back-lighted push buttons, with stainless-steel switch enclosures.
  1. Electrical Ratings:
    - a. Minimum continuous current rating of 10 A at 120 V ac or 5 A at 240-V ac.
    - b. Contacts that will make 720 VA at 60 A and that will break at 720 VA at 10 A.
  2. Enclosures: Flush or surface mounting. Push buttons shall be suitable for flush mounting in the switch enclosures.
  3. Enclosures shall additionally be suitable for installation in the following locations:
    - a. Indoors, controlled environment.
    - b. Indoors, uncontrolled environment.
    - c. Outdoors.
  4. Power: Push-button switches shall be powered from their associated Controller, using dc control.

## **2.8 PORTAL CONTROL DEVICES**

- A. Shall be used to assist the PACS.
- B. Such devices shall:
  1. Provide a means of monitoring the doors status.
  2. Allow for exiting a space via either a push button, request to exit, or panic/crash bar.
  3. Provide a means of override to the PACS via a keypad or key bypass.
  4. Assist door operations utilizing automatic openers and closures.
  5. Provide a secondary means of access to a space via a keypad.
- C. Shall be connected to and monitored by the main PACS panel.
- D. Shall be installed in a manner that they comply with:
  1. The Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS)
  2. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
  3. The ADA Standards for Accessible Design

- E. Shall provide a secondary means of physical access control within a secure area.
- F. Push-Button Switches:
  - 1. Shall be momentary contact, back lighted push buttons, and stainless steel switch enclosures for each push button as shown. Buttons are to be utilized for secondary means of releasing a locking mechanism.
    - a. In an area where a push button is being utilized for remote access of the locking device then no more than two (2) buttons shall operate one door from within one secure space. Buttons will not be wired in series with one other.
    - b. In an area where locally stationed guards control entry to multiple secure points via remote switches. An interface board shall be designed and constructed for only the amount of buttons it shall house. These buttons shall be flush mounted and clearly labeled for ease of use. All buttons shall be connected to the PACS and SMS system for monitoring purposes.
    - c. Shall have double-break silver contacts that will make 720 VA at 60 amperes and break 720 VA at 10 amperes.
- G. Entry Control Devices:
  - 1. Shall be hardwired to the PACS main control panel and operated by either a card reader or a biometric device via a relay on the main control panel.
  - 2. Shall be fail-safe in the event of power failure to the PACS system.
  - 3. Shall operate at 24 VCD, with the exception of turnstiles and be powered by a separate power supply dedicated to the door control system. Each power supply shall be rated to operate a minimum of two doors simultaneously without error to the system or overload the power supply unit.
  - 4. Shall have a diode or metal-oxide varistor (MOV) to protect the controller and power supply from reverse current surges or back-check.
  - 5. Electric Strikes/Bolts: Shall be:
    - a. Made of heavy-duty construction and tamper resistant design.
    - b. Tested to over one million cycles.
    - c. Rated for a minimum of 1000 lbs. holding strength.

- d. Utilize an actuating solenoid for the strike/bolt. The solenoid shall move from fully open to fully closed position and back in not more than 500 milliseconds and be rated for continuous duty.
  - e. Utilize a signal switch that will indicate to the system if the strike/bolt is not engaged or is unlocked when it should be secured.
  - f. Flush mounted within the door frame.
6. Electric Mortise Locks: Shall be installed within the door and an electric transfer hinge shall be utilized to allow the wires to be transferred from the door frame to the lock. If utilized with a double door then the lock shall be installed inside the active leaf. Electric Mortise Locks shall:
- a. These locks shall be provided and installed by the Division 8 "DOOR HARDWARE" Contractor.
  - b. Provide integration of the Electric Mortise Locks with the PACS for:
    - 1) Lock Power
    - 2) Request to Exit switch.
7. Electromagnetic Locks:
- a. These locks shall be without mechanical linkage utilizing no moving parts and securing the door to its frame solely on electromagnetic force.
  - b. Shall be comprised of two pieces, the mag-lock and the door plate. The electromagnetic locks shall be surface mounted to the door frame and the door plate shall be surface mounted to the door.
  - c. Ensure a diode is installed in line with the DC voltage supplying power to the unit in order to prevent back-check on the system when the electromagnetic lock is powered.
  - d. Shall utilize a magnetic bonding sensor (MBS) to monitor the door status and report that status to the SMS.
  - e. Electromagnetic locks shall meet the following minimum technical characteristics:

Operating Voltage		24 VDC
Current Draw		.5A
Holding Force	Swing Doors	675 kg (1500 lbs)
	Sliding Doors	225 kg (500 lbs)



## **2.9 WIRES AND CABLES**

- A. Refer to section 280513 "CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY".

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. The Contractor shall install all system components and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions, ANSI C2, and shall furnish all necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system as specified. Control signals, communications, and data transmission lines grounding shall be installed as necessary to preclude ground loops, noise, and surges from affecting system operation. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations and as modified herein.
- B. Consult the manufacturers' installation manuals for all wiring diagrams, schematics, physical equipment sizes, etc., before beginning system installation. Refer to the Riser/Connection diagram for all schematic system installation/termination/wiring data.
- C. All equipment shall be attached to walls and ceiling/floor assemblies and shall be held firmly in place (e.g., sensors shall not be supported solely by suspended ceilings). Fasteners and supports shall be adequate to support the required load.

### **3.2 CURRENT SITE CONDITIONS**

- A. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions which will affect performance of the system to the Owner in a report as defined in paragraph Group II Technical Data Package. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Owner.

### **3.3 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways, cable trays, and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerances, hazards to cable installation, and other conditions affecting installation.

- B. Examine roughing-in for LAN and control cable conduit systems to PCs, Controllers, card readers, and other cable-connected devices to verify actual locations of conduit and back boxes before device installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.4 PREPARATION**

- A. Comply with recommendations in SIA CP-01.
- B. Comply with EIA/TIA-606, "Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings."
- C. Obtain detailed Project planning forms from manufacturer of access-control system; develop custom forms to suit Project. Fill in all data available from Project plans and specifications and publish as Project planning documents for review and approval.
  - 1. Record setup data for control station and workstations.
  - 2. For each Location, record setup of Controller features and access requirements.
  - 3. Propose start and stop times for time zones and holidays, and match up access levels for doors.
  - 4. Set up groups, linking, and list inputs and outputs for each Controller.
  - 5. Assign action message names and compose messages.
  - 6. Set up alarms. Establish interlocks between alarms, intruder detection, and video surveillance features.
  - 7. Prepare and install alarm graphic maps.
  - 8. Develop user-defined fields.
  - 9. Develop screen layout formats.
  - 10. Propose setups for guard tours and key control.
  - 11. Discuss badge layout options; design badges.
  - 12. Complete system diagnostics and operation verification.
  - 13. Prepare a specific plan for system testing, startup, and demonstration.
  - 14. Develop acceptance test concept and, on approval, develop specifics of the test.
  - 15. Develop cable and asset management system details; input data from construction documents. Include system schematics and Technical Drawings.

- D. In meetings with Architect and Owner, present Project planning documents and review, adjust, and prepare final setup documents. Use final documents to set up system software.

### **3.5 CABLING**

- A. Comply with NECA 1, "Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting."
- B. Install cables and wiring according to requirements in Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."
- C. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Use NRTL-listed plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
- D. Install LAN cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 5E rating of components and that ensure Category 5E performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.
- E. Install cables without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.
- F. Boxes and enclosures containing security system components or cabling, and which are easily accessible to employees or to the public, shall be provided with a lock. Boxes above ceiling level in occupied areas of the building shall not be considered to be accessible. Junction boxes and small device enclosures below ceiling level and easily accessible to employees or the public shall be covered with a suitable cover plate and secured with tamperproof screws.
- G. Install end-of-line resistors at the field device location and not at the Controller or panel location.

### **3.6 CABLE APPLICATION**

- A. Comply with EIA/TIA-569, "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces."
- B. Cable application requirements are minimum requirements and shall be exceeded if recommended or required by manufacturer of system hardware.
- C. RS-232 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 50 feet (15 m).
- D. RS-485 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 4000 feet (1220 m).
- E. Card Readers and Keypads:
  - 1. Install number of conductor pairs recommended by manufacturer for the functions specified.
  - 2. Unless manufacturer recommends larger conductors, install No. 22 AWG wire if maximum distance from Controller to the reader is 250 feet

(75 m), and install No. 20 AWG wire if maximum distance is 500 feet (150 m).

3. For greater distances, install "extender" or "repeater" modules recommended by manufacturer of the Controller.
4. Install minimum No. 18 AWG shielded cable to readers and keypads that draw 50 mA or more.

F. Install minimum No. 16 AWG cable from Controller to electrically powered locks. Do not exceed 250 feet (75 m) <Insert distance>.

G. Install minimum No. 18 AWG ac power wire from transformer to Controller, with a maximum distance of 25 feet (8 m).

### **3.7 GROUNDING**

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Comply with IEEE 1100, "Power and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment."

C. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.

D. Signal Ground:

1. Terminal: Locate in each equipment room and wiring closet; isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
2. Bus: Mount on wall of main equipment room with standoff insulators.
3. Backbone Cable: Extend from signal ground bus to signal ground terminal in each equipment room and wiring closet.

### **3.8 INSTALLATION**

A. System installation shall be in accordance with UL 294, manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of security subsystem designed, engineered and installed.

B. Components shall be configured with appropriate "service points" to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.

C. The Contractor shall install all system components including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, documentation listed in Sections 1.4 and 1.5 of this document, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a operable system.

- D. The PACS will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or a network.
- E. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.
- F. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement/compliance with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Contracting Officer in the form of a report. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission received from the Contracting Officer.
- G. Existing Equipment:
1. The Contractor shall connect to and utilize existing door equipment, control signal transmission lines, and devices as outlined in the design package. Door equipment and signal lines that are usable in their original configuration without modification may be reused with Contracting Officer approval.
  2. The Contractor shall perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of all existing door equipment and signal lines intended to be incorporated into the PACS, and furnish a report to the Contracting Officer as part of the site survey report. For those items considered nonfunctioning, provide (with the report) specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings and the estimated cost to correct the deficiency. As part of the report, the Contractor shall include a schedule for connection to all existing equipment.
  3. The Contractor shall make written requests and obtain approval prior to disconnecting any signal lines and equipment, and creating equipment downtime. Such work shall proceed only after receiving Contracting Officer approval of these requests. If any device fails after the Contractor has commenced work on that device, signal or control line, the Contractor shall diagnose the failure and perform any necessary corrections to the equipment.

4. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repair costs due to Contractor negligence, abuse, or improper installation of equipment.
  5. The Contracting Officer shall be provided a full list of all equipment that is to be removed or replaced by the Contractor, to include description and serial/manufacturer numbers where possible. The Contractor shall dispose of all equipment that has been removed or replaced based upon approval of the Contracting Officer after reviewing the equipment removal list. In all areas where equipment is removed or replaced the Contractor shall repair those areas to match the current existing conditions.
- H. Enclosure Penetrations: All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom of the enclosure unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and all penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water and will comply with VA Master Specification 07 84 00, Firestopping. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.
- I. Cold Galvanizing: All field welds and brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, and conduits shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.
- J. Control Panels:
1. Connect power and signal lines to the controller.
  2. Program the panel as outlined by the design and per the manufacturer's programming guidelines.
- K. Card Readers:
1. Connect all signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
  2. Terminate input signals as required.
  3. Program and address the reader as per the design package.
  4. Readers shall be surface or flushed mounted and all appropriate hardware shall be provided to ensure the unit is installed in an enclosed conduit system.
- L. Portal Control Devices:
1. Install all signal input and output cables as well as all power cables.
  2. Devices shall be surface or flush mounted as per the design package.
  3. Program all devices and ensure they are working.

M. Door Status Indicators:

1. Install all signal input and output cables as well as all power cables.
2. RTE's shall be surface mounted and angled in a manner that they cannot be compromised from the non-secure side of a windowed door, or allow for easy release of the locking device from a distance no greater than 6 feet from the base of the door.
3. Door position sensors shall be surface or flush mounted and wide gap with the ability to operate at a maximum distance of up to 2" (5 cm).

N. Entry Control Devices:

1. Install all signal input and power cables.
2. Strikes and bolts shall be mounted within the door frame.
3. Mortise locks shall be mounted within the door and an electric transfer hinge shall be utilized to transfer the wire from within the door frame to the mortise lock inside the door.
4. Electromagnetic locks shall be installed with the mag-lock mounted to the door frame and the metal plate mounted to the door.

O. System Start-Up:

1. The Contractor shall not apply power to the PACS until the following items have been completed:
  - a. PACS equipment items and have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - b. A visual inspection of the PACS has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
  - c. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
  - d. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.
  - e. Power supplies to be connected to the PACS have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.
2. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work efforts.

3. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

P. Supplemental Contractor Quality Control:

1. The Contractor shall provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed PACS; and are approved by the Contracting Officer.
2. The Contractor will be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance.
3. The Contractor shall also be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control.
4. The Contractor shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that the system installed is fully operational as all construction document requirements have been fulfilled.

**3.9 SYSTEM SOFTWARE**

- A. Install, configure, and test software and databases for the complete and proper operation of systems involved. Assign software license to Owner.

**3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  1. LAN Cable Procedures: Inspect for physical damage and test each conductor signal path for continuity and shorts. Use Class 2, bidirectional, Category 5 tester. Test for faulty connectors, splices, and terminations. Test according to TIA/EIA-568-1, "Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standards - Part 1 General Requirements." Link performance for UTP cables must comply with minimum criteria in TIA/EIA-568-B.



2. Test each circuit and component of each system. Tests shall include, but are not limited to, measurements of power supply output under maximum load, signal loop resistance, and leakage to ground where applicable. System components with battery backup shall be operated on battery power for a period of not less than 10 percent of the calculated battery operating time. Provide special equipment and software if testing requires special or dedicated equipment.
3. Operational Test: After installation of cables and connectors, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements. Test each signal path for end-to-end performance from each end of all pairs installed. Remove temporary connections when tests have been satisfactorily completed.

### **3.11 PROTECTION**

- A. Maintain strict security during the installation of equipment and software. Rooms housing the control station, and workstations that have been powered up shall be locked and secured, with an activated burglar alarm and access-control system reporting to a Central Station complying with UL 1610, "Central-Station Burglar-Alarm Units," during periods when a qualified operator in the employ of Contractor is not present.

### **3.12 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

### **3.13 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.
- C. Develop separate training modules for the following:

1. Computer system administration personnel to manage and repair the LAN and databases and to update and maintain software.
  2. Operators who prepare and input credentials to man the control station and workstations and to enroll personnel.
  3. Security personnel.
  4. Hardware maintenance personnel.
  5. Corporate management.
- D. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

-----END-----

**SECTION 28 31 00**  
**FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the fire alarm equipment to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified. The fire alarm system shall not be combined with other systems such as building automation, energy management, security, etc.
- B. Fire alarm systems shall comply with requirements of the most recent VA FIRE PROTECTION DESIGN MANUAL and NFPA 72 unless variations to NFPA 72 are specifically identified within these contract documents by the following notation: "variation". The design, system layout, document submittal preparation, and supervision of installation and testing shall be provided by a technician that is certified NICET level III or a registered fire protection engineer. The NICET certified technician shall be on site for the supervision and testing of the system. Factory engineers from the equipment manufacturer, thoroughly familiar and knowledgeable with all equipment utilized, shall provide additional technical support at the site as required by the COTR or his authorized representative. Installers shall have a minimum of 2 years experience installing fire alarm systems.
- C. Fire alarm signals:
  - 1. Building(s) 52 shall have a general evacuation fire alarm signal in accordance with ASA S3.41 to notify all occupants in the respective building to evacuate.
- D. Alarm signals (by device), supervisory signals (by device) and system trouble signals (by device not reporting) shall be distinctly transmitted to the main fire alarm system control unit located in Building 1 RM 037.
- E. The main fire alarm control unit shall automatically transmit alarm signals to a listed central station using a digital alarm communicator transmitter in accordance with NFPA 72.

## 1.2 SCOPE

- A. A fully addressable fire alarm system shall be designed and installed in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Device location and wiring runs shown on the drawings are for reference only unless specifically dimensioned. Actual locations shall be in accordance with NFPA 72 and this specification.
- B. Basic Performance:
  - 1. Alarm and trouble signals from each building fire alarm control panel shall be digitally encoded by UL listed electronic devices onto a multiplexed communication system.
  - 2. Response time between alarm initiation (contact closure) and recording at the main fire alarm control unit (appearance on alphanumeric read out) shall not exceed 5 seconds.
  - 3. The signaling line circuits (SLC) between building fire alarm control units shall be wired Class X in accordance with NFPA 72. Isolation shall be provided so that no more than one building can be lost due to a short circuit fault.
  - 4. Initiating device circuits (IDC) shall be wired Class B in accordance with NFPA 72.
  - 5. Signaling line circuits (SLC) within buildings shall be wired Class B in accordance with NFPA 72. Individual signaling line circuits shall be limited to covering 22,500 square feet (2,090 square meters) of floor space or 3 floors whichever is less.
  - 6. Notification appliance circuits (NAC) shall be wired Class B in accordance with NFPA 72.

## 1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Requirements for procedures for submittals.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for fire proofing wall penetrations.
- C. Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE. For combination Closer-Holder. //
- D. Section 21 13 13 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS. Requirements for sprinkler systems.
- E. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.

- F. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- G. Section 28 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for infrastructure.
- H. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- I. Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS (PACS). Requirements for integration with physical access control system.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. General: Submit 5 copies in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Drawings:
  - 1. Prepare drawings using AutoCAD Release 14 software and include all contractors information. Layering shall be by VA criteria as provided by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR). Bid drawing files on AutoCAD will be provided to the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying all critical dimensions shown on the drawings provided by VA.
  - 2. Floor plans: Provide locations of all devices (with device number at each addressable device corresponding to control unit programming), appliances, panels, equipment, junction/terminal cabinets/boxes, risers, electrical power connections, individual circuits and raceway routing, system zoning; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors in each raceway; conduit fill calculations with cross section area percent fill for each type and size of conductor and raceway. Only those devices connected and incorporated into the final system shall be on these floor plans. Do not show any removed devices on the floor plans. Show all interfaces for all fire safety functions.
  - 3. Riser diagrams: Provide, for the entire system, the number, size and type of riser raceways and conductors in each riser raceway and number of each type device per floor and zone. Show door holder interface, HVAC shutdown interface, fire extinguishing system interface, and all other fire safety interfaces. Show wiring Styles

on the riser diagram for all circuits. Provide diagrams both on a per building and campus wide basis.

4. Detailed wiring diagrams: Provide for control panels, modules, power supplies, electrical power connections, auxiliary relays and annunciators showing termination identifications, size and type conductors, circuit boards, LED lamps, indicators, adjustable controls, switches, ribbon connectors, wiring harnesses, terminal strips and connectors, spare zones/circuits. Diagrams shall be drawn to a scale sufficient to show spatial relationships between components, enclosures and equipment configuration.
5. Two weeks prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall deliver to the COTR 3 sets of as-built drawings and one set of the as-built drawing computer files (using AutoCAD 2007 or later). As-built drawings (floor plans) shall show all new and/or existing conduit used for the fire alarm system.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets for all items used in the system, power requirements, device wiring diagrams, dimensions, and information for ordering replacement parts.
  - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, expansion and maintenance.
  - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnections between the items of equipment.
  - c. Include complete listing of all software used and installation and operation instructions including the input/output matrix chart.
  - d. Provide a clear and concise description of operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate, inspect, test and maintain the equipment and system. Provide all manufacturer's installation limitations including but not limited to circuit length limitations.
  - e. Complete listing of all digitized voice messages.

- f. Provide standby battery calculations under normal operating and alarm modes. Battery calculations shall include the magnets for holding the doors open for one minute.
  - g. Include information indicating who will provide emergency service and perform post contract maintenance.
  - h. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
  - i. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule for all equipment. The schedule shall be provided on disk in a computer format acceptable to the VAMC and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of all equipment. The schedule shall include the required times for systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment. A print out of the schedule shall also be provided in the manual. Provide the disk in a pocket within the manual.
  - j. Furnish manuals in 3 ring loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.
  - k. A print out for all devices proposed on each signaling line circuit with spare capacity indicated.
2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver 4 copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the COTR.
- a. The manual shall be updated to include any information necessitated by the maintenance and operating manual approval.
  - b. Complete "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included that shows all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring. Show all final terminal identifications.
  - c. Complete listing of all programming information, including all control events per device including an updated input/output matrix.
  - d. Certificate of Installation as required by NFPA 72 for each building. The certificate shall identify any variations from the National Fire Alarm Code.
  - e. Certificate from equipment manufacturer assuring compliance with all manufacturers installation requirements and satisfactory system operation.

D. Certifications:

1. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit the technician's NICET level III fire alarm certification as well as certification from the control unit manufacturer that the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include in the certification the names and addresses of the proposed supervisor of installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance. Also include the name and title of the manufacturer's representative who makes the certification.
2. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from either the control unit manufacturer or the manufacturer of each component (e.g., smoke detector) that the components being furnished are compatible with the control unit.
3. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer that the wiring and connection diagrams meet this specification, UL and NFPA 72 requirements.

**1.5 WARRANTY**

All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.

**1.6 GUARANTY PERIOD SERVICES** N/A

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



VAMC SIOUX FALLS  
CONSTRUCT CLC COTTAGE - HOSPICE

VA PROJECT NO. 438-420  
SCHEMMER NO. 06054.034

JUNE 2021

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only and the latest editions of these publications shall be applicable.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - NFPA 13 .....Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
  - NFPA 14 .....Standard for the Installation of Standpipes and Hose Systems
  - NFPA 20 .....Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection
  - NFPA 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - NFPA 72.....National Fire Alarm Code
  - NFPA 90A.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
  - NFPA 101.....Life Safety Code
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Protection Equipment Directory
- D. Factory Mutual Research Corp (FM): Approval Guide
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - S3.41.....Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal, 1990 edition, reaffirmed 2008
- F. International Code Council, International Building Code (IBC)

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS, GENERAL**

- A. All equipment and components shall be new and the manufacturer's current model. All equipment shall be tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for use as part of a fire alarm system. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall certify that the installation complies with all manufacturers' requirements and that satisfactory total system operation has been achieved.

### **2.2 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND WIRE**

- A. Conduit shall be in accordance with Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and as follows:
1. All new conduits shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
  2. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area.
  3. All new conduits shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum.
- B. Wire:
1. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC article 760, Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. All wires shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG for initiating device circuits and 14 AWG for notification device circuits.
  2. Addressable circuits and wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded unless specifically excepted by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer in writing.
- C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Cabinets:
1. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL requirements.
  2. All boxes shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
  3. covers shall be repainted red in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING and shall be identified with white markings as "FA" for junction boxes and as "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" for cabinets and terminal boxes. Lettering shall be a minimum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) high.
  4. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have a volume 50 percent greater than required by the NFPA 70. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.

5. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have identified pressure type terminal strips and shall be located at the base of each riser. Terminal strips shall be labeled as specified or as approved by the COTR.

### **2.3 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT**

- A. Existing Edwards FACP.

### **2.4 ANNUNCIATION**

- A. Annunciator, Alphanumeric Type (System):
  1. Shall be a supervised, LCD display containing a minimum of 2 lines of 40 characters for alarm annunciation in clear English text.
  2. Message shall identify building number, floor, zone, etc on the first line and device description and status (pull station, smoke detector, waterflow alarm or trouble condition) on the second line.
  3. The initial alarm received shall be indicated as such.
  4. A selector switch shall be provided for viewing subsequent alarm messages.
  5. The display shall be UL listed for fire alarm application.

### **2.5 VOICE COMMUNICATION SYSTEM (VCS)**

- A. General:
  1. An emergency voice communication system shall be installed throughout Building 52.
  2. Upon receipt of an alarm signal from the building fire alarm system, the VCS shall automatically transmit a pre-recorded fire alarm message throughout the building.
- B. Speaker Circuit Control Unit: Existing.
- C. Speaker Circuit Arrangement:
  1. Speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is one speaker circuit per smoke zone.
  2. Audio amplifiers and control equipment shall be electrically supervised for normal and abnormal conditions.
  3. Speaker circuits shall be either 25 VRMS or 70.7 VRMS with a minimum of 50 percent spare power available.
  4. Speaker circuits and control equipment shall be arranged such that loss of any one speaker circuit will not cause the loss of any other speaker circuit in the system.
- D. Digitized Voice Module (DVM): Existing.
- E. Audio Amplifiers: Existing.
- F. Tone Generator(s): Existing.

## **2.6 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES**

### **A. Speakers:**

1. Shall operate on either 25 VRMS or 70.7 VRMS with field selectable output taps from 0.5 to 2.0W and originally installed at the 1/2 watt tap. Speakers shall provide a minimum sound output of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm) with the 1/2 watt tap.
2. Frequency response shall be a minimum of 400 HZ to 4,000 HZ.
3. Four inches (100 mm) or 8 inches (200 mm) cone type speakers ceiling mounted with white colored baffles in areas with suspended ceilings and wall mounted in areas without ceilings.

### **B. Strobes:**

1. Xenon flash tube type minimum 15 candela in toilet rooms and 75 candela in all other areas with a flash rate of 1 HZ. Strobes shall be synchronized where required by the National Fire Alarm Code (NFPA 72).
2. Backplate shall be red with 1/2 inch (13 mm) permanent red letters. Lettering to read "Fire", be oriented on the wall or ceiling properly, and be visible from all viewing directions.
3. Each strobe circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.
4. Strobes may be combined with the audible notification appliances specified herein.

## **2.7 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES**

### **A. Manual Fire Alarm Stations:**

1. Shall be non-break glass, address reporting type.
2. Station front shall be constructed of a durable material such as cast or extruded metal or high impact plastic. Stations shall be semi-flush type.
3. Stations shall be of single action pull down type with suitable operating instructions provided on front in raised or depressed letters, and clearly labeled "FIRE."
4. Operating handles shall be constructed of a durable material. On operation, the lever shall lock in alarm position and remain so until reset. A key shall be required to gain front access for resetting, or conducting tests and drills.
5. Unless otherwise specified, all exposed parts shall be red in color and have a smooth, hard, durable finish.

B. Smoke Detectors:

1. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type and UL listed for use with the fire alarm control unit being furnished.
2. Smoke detectors shall be addressable type complying with applicable UL Standards for system type detectors. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 72.
3. Detectors shall have an indication lamp to denote an alarm condition. Provide remote indicator lamps and identification plates where detectors are concealed from view. Locate the remote indicator lamps and identification plates flush mounted on walls so they can be observed from a normal standing position.
4. All spot type and duct type detectors installed shall be of the photoelectric type.
5. Photoelectric detectors shall be factory calibrated and readily field adjustable. The sensitivity of any photoelectric detector shall be factory set at 3.0 plus or minus 0.25 percent obscuration per foot.
6. Detectors shall provide a visual trouble indication if they drift out of sensitivity range or fail internal diagnostics. Detectors shall also provide visual indication of sensitivity level upon testing. Detectors, along with the fire alarm control units shall be UL listed for testing the sensitivity of the detectors.

C. Heat Detectors:

1. Heat detectors shall be of the addressable restorable rate compensated fixed-temperature spot type.
2. Detectors shall have a minimum smooth ceiling rating of 2,500 square feet (230 square meters).
3. Intermediate temperature rated (200 degrees F (93 degrees C)) heat detectors shall be utilized where shown on drawings.

D. Water Flow and Pressure Switches:

1. Wet pipe water flow switches and dry pipe alarm pressure switches for sprinkler systems shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of an address reporting interface device.
2. All new water flow switches shall be of a single manufacturer and series and non-accumulative retard type. See Section 21 12 00, FIRE-SUPPRESSION STANDPIPES and Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER

SYSTEMS for new switches added. Connect all switches shown on the approved shop drawings.

3. All new switches shall have an alarm transmission delay time that is conveniently adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds. Initial settings shall be 30-45 seconds. Timing shall be recorded and documented during testing.

E. Extinguishing System Connections:

1. Kitchen Range Hood and Duct Suppression Systems:

- a. Each suppression system shall be equipped with a micro-switch connected to the building fire alarm control unit. Discharge of a suppression system shall automatically send an alarm signal to the building fire detection and alarm system for annunciation.
- b. Operation of this suppression system shall also automatically shut off all sources of fuel and heat to all equipment requiring protection under the same hood.

2. Each gaseous suppression system shall be monitored for system alarm and system trouble conditions via addressable interface devices.

**2.8 SUPERVISORY DEVICES**

A. Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. Duct smoke detectors shall be provided and connected by way of an address reporting interface device. Detectors shall be provided with an approved duct housing mounted exterior to the duct, and shall have perforated sampling tubes extending across the full width of the duct (wall to wall). Detector placement shall be such that there is uniform airflow in the cross section of the duct.
2. Interlocking with fans shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 90A and as specified hereinafter under Part 3.2, "TYPICAL OPERATION".
3. Provide remote indicator lamps, key test stations and identification nameplates (e.g. "DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR AHU-X") for all duct detectors. Locate key test stations in plain view on walls or ceilings so that they can be observed and operated from a normal standing position.

B. Sprinkler and Standpipe System Supervisory Switches:

1. Each sprinkler system water supply control valve, riser valve or zone control valve, and each standpipe system riser control valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch. Standpipe hose valves,

- and test and drain valves shall not be equipped with supervisory switches.
2. PIV (post indicator valve) or main gate valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch.
  3. Valve supervisory switches shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of address reporting interface device. See Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS for new switches to be added. Connect tamper switches for all control valves shown on the approved shop drawings.
  4. The mechanism shall be contained in a weatherproof die-cast aluminum housing that shall provide a 3/4 inch (19 mm) tapped conduit entrance and incorporate the necessary facilities for attachment to the valves.
  5. The entire installed assembly shall be tamper-proof and arranged to cause a switch operation if the housing cover is removed or if the unit is removed from its mounting.
  6. Where dry-pipe sprinkler systems are installed, high and low air pressure switches shall be provided and monitored by way of an address reporting interface devices.
  7. Fire supervisory signals required by NFPA 20 and monitored by the pump controller shall be provided and monitored by way of address reporting interface devices for the fire pump located// indicate location.

#### **2.9 ADDRESS REPORTING INTERFACE DEVICE**

- A. Shall have unique addresses that reports directly to the building fire alarm panel.
- B. Shall be configurable to monitor normally open or normally closed devices for both alarm and trouble conditions.
- C. Shall have terminal designations clearly differentiating between the circuit to which they are reporting from and the device that they are monitoring.
- D. Shall be UL listed for fire alarm use and compatibility with the panel to which they are connected.
- E. Shall be mounted in weatherproof housings if mounted exterior to a building.



## **2.10 SMOKE BARRIER DOOR CONTROL**

### **A. Electromagnetic Door Holders:**

1. New Door Holders shall be standard wall mounted electromagnetic type. In locations where doors do not come in contact with the wall when in the full open position, an extension post shall be added to the door bracket.
2. Operation shall be by 24 volt DC supplied from a battery located at the fire alarm control unit. Door holders shall be coordinated as to voltage, ampere drain, and voltage drop with the battery, battery charger, wiring and fire alarm system for operation as specified.

B. A maximum of twelve door holders shall be provided for each circuit. Door holders shall be wired to allow releasing doors by smoke zone.

C. Door holder control circuits shall be electrically supervised.

D. Smoke detectors shall not be incorporated as an integral part of door holders.

## **2.11 UTILITY LOCKS AND KEYS:**

A. All key operated test switches, control units, annunciator panels and lockable cabinets shall be provided with a single standardized utility lock and key.

B. Key-operated manual fire alarm stations shall have a single standardized lock and key separate from the control equipment.

C. All keys shall be delivered to the COTR.

## **2.12 SPARE AND REPLACEMENT PARTS**

### **A. Provide spare and replacement parts as follows:**

1. Manual pull stations - 1
2. Heat detectors - 1
3. Fire alarm strobes - 2
4. Fire alarm speakers - 2
5. Smoke detectors - 5
6. Duct smoke detectors with all appurtenances - 1
7. Sprinkler system water flow switch - 1 of each size
8. Sprinkler system water pressure switch - 1 of each type
9. Sprinkler valve tamper switch - 1 of each type
10. Control equipment keys - 5
11. Monitor modules - 1
12. Control modules - 1

- B. Spare and replacement parts shall be in original packaging and submitted to the COTR.
- C. Furnish and install a storage cabinet of sufficient size and suitable for storing spare equipment. Doors shall include a pad locking device. Padlock to be provided by the VA. Location of cabinet to be determined by the COTR.
- D. Provide to the VA, all hardware, software, programming tools, license and documentation necessary to permanently modify the fire alarm system on site. The minimum level of modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system description, system operation, and digitized evacuation and instructional messages.

**2.13 INSTRUCTION CHART:**

Provide typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame with a backplate. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from each control unit where operations are performed. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. Provide an additional copy with the binder for the input output matrix for the sequence of operation. The instructions shall be approved by the COTR before being posted.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, 72, 90A, and 101 as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer. Fire alarm wiring shall be installed in conduit. All conduit and wire shall be installed in accordance with, Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Section 28 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Section 28 05 28.33 CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and all penetrations of smoke and fire barriers shall be protected as required by Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. All conduits, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas.
- C. All new and reused exposed conduits shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING to match surrounding finished areas and red in unfinished areas.

- D. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control units and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas. Exact locations are to be approved by the COTR.
- E. Strobes shall be flush wall mounted with the bottom of the unit located 80 inches (2,000 mm) above the floor or 6 inches (150 mm) below ceiling, whichever is lower. Locate and mount to maintain a minimum 36 inches (900 mm) clearance from side obstructions.
- F. Manual pull stations shall be installed not less than 42 inches (1,050 mm) or more than 48 inches (1,200 mm) from finished floor to bottom of device and within 60 inches (1,500 mm) of a stairway or an exit door.
- G. Where possible, locate water flow and pressure switches a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) from a fitting that changes the direction of the flow and a minimum of 36 inches (900 mm) from a valve.
- H. Mount valve tamper switches so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the valve and adjust to operate within 2 revolutions toward the closed position of the valve control, or when the stem has moved no more than 1/5 of the distance from its normal position.
- I. Connect flow and tamper switches installed under Section 21 13 13, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS.
- J. Connect combination closer-holders installed under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

### **3.2 TYPICAL OPERATION**

- A. Activation of any manual pull station, water flow or pressure switch, heat detector, kitchen hood suppression system, gaseous suppression system, or smoke detector shall cause the following operations to occur:
  - 1. Operate the emergency voice communication system in Building 52. For sprinkler protected buildings, flash strobes continuously only in the zone of alarm. For buildings without sprinkler protection throughout, flash strobes continuously only on the floor of alarm.
  - 2. Continuously sound a temporal pattern general alarm and flash all strobes in the building in alarm until reset at the local fire alarm control unit in Building 1 RM 037.
  - 3. Release only the magnetic door holders in the smoke zone on the floor from which alarm was initiated after the alert signal.

4. Transmit a separate alarm signal, via the main fire alarm control unit to the fire department.
5. Unlock the electrically locked exit doors within the zone of alarm.
- B. Operation of a smoke detector at a corridor door used for automatic closing shall also release only the magnetic door holders on that floor in that smoke zone.
- C. Operation of duct smoke detectors shall cause a system supervisory condition and shut down the ventilation system and close the associated smoke dampers as appropriate.
- D. Operation of any sprinkler or standpipe system valve supervisory switch, high/low air pressure switch, or fire pump alarm switch shall cause a system supervisory condition.
- E. Alarm verification shall not be used for smoke detectors installed for the purpose of early warning.

### **3.3 TESTS**

- A. Provide the service of a NICET level III, competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. Make all adjustments and tests in the presence of the COTR.
- B. When the systems have been completed and prior to the scheduling of the final inspection, furnish testing equipment and perform the following tests in the presence of the COTR. When any defects are detected, make repairs or install replacement components, and repeat the tests until such time that the complete fire alarm systems meets all contract requirements. After the system has passed the initial test and been approved by the COTR, the contractor may request a final inspection.
  1. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
  2. Test the insulation on all installed cable and wiring by standard methods as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
  3. Run water through all flow switches. Check time delay on water flow switches. Submit a report listing all water flow switch operations and their retard time in seconds.
  4. Open each alarm initiating and notification circuit to see if trouble signal actuates.
  5. Ground each alarm initiation and notification circuit and verify response of trouble signals.

### **3.4 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE**

- A. Prior to final acceptance a minimum 30 day "burn-in" period shall be provided. The purpose shall be to allow equipment to stabilize and potential installation and software problems and equipment malfunctions to be identified and corrected. During this diagnostic period, all system operations and malfunctions shall be recorded. Final acceptance will be made upon successful completion of the "burn-in" period and where the last 14 days is without a system or equipment malfunction.
- B. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall repeat the tests in Article 3.3 TESTS and those required by NFPA 72. In addition the representative shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect. The demonstration shall be made in the presence of a VA representative.

### **3.5 INSTRUCTION**

- A. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide instruction and training to the VA as follows:
  - 1. Six 1-hour sessions to engineering staff, security police and central attendant personnel for simple operation of the system. Two sessions at the start of installation, 2 sessions at the completion of installation and 2 sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
  - 2. Four 2-hour sessions to engineering staff for detailed operation of the system. Two sessions at the completion of installation and 2 sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
  - 3. Three 8-hour sessions to electrical technicians for maintaining, programming, modifying, and repairing the system at the completion of installation and one 8-hour refresher session 3 months after the completion of installation.
- B. The Contractor and/or the Systems Manufacturer's representative shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation" including a trouble shooting guide of the entire system for submittal to the VA. The sequence of operation will be shown for each input in the system in a matrix format and provided in a loose leaf binder. When reading the sequence of operation, the reader will be able to quickly and easily determine what output will occur upon activation of any input in the system. The INPUT/OUTPUT matrix format shall be as shown in Appendix A to NFPA 72.

- C. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for instructing personnel in the programming requirements necessary for system expansion. Such programming shall include addition or deletion of devices, zones, indicating circuits and printer/display text.

**PART 4 - SCHEDULES**

**4.1 DIGITIZED VOICE MESSAGES:**

- A. Digitized voice messages shall be provided for each smoke zone of Building 52. Match existing.

**4.2 LOCATION OF VOICE MESSAGES:**

Upon receipt of an alarm signal from the building fire alarm system, the voice communication system shall automatically transmit a 3 second tone alert and a pre-recorded fire alarm message throughout the building.

- - END - -